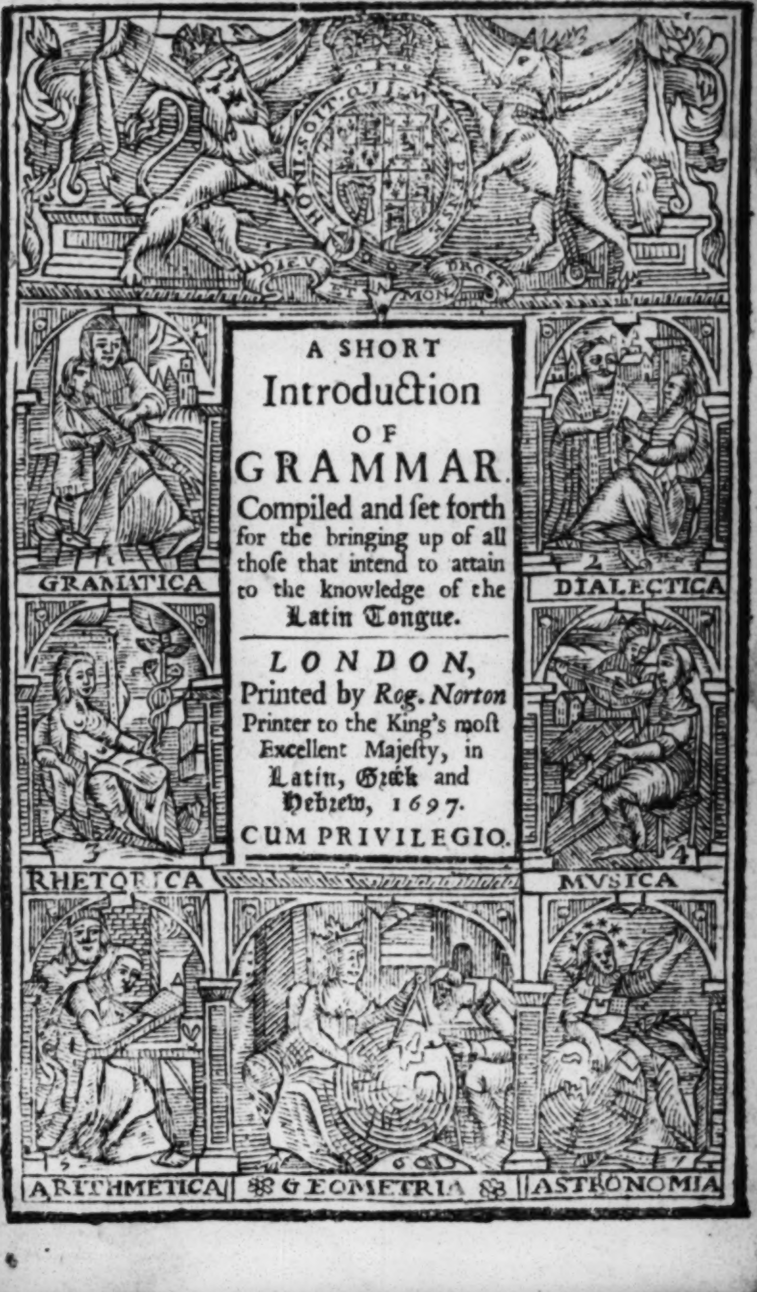
A SHORT

Introduction
OF
GRAMMAR.

Compiled and ſet forth
for the bringing up of all
thoſe that intend to attain
to the knowledge of the
Latin Tongue.

LONDON,
Printed by *Rog. Norton*
Printer to the King's moſt
Excellent Majeſty, in
Latin, Greek and
Hebrew, 1697.
CUM PRIVILEGIO.


HONI SOIT QUI MAL Y PENSE
DIEU ET MON DROIT
1
GRAMATICA
2
DIALECTICA
3
RHETORICA
4
MVSICA
5
ARITHMETICA
6
GEOMETRIA
7
ASTRONOMIA

TO THE READER.

TO exhort every man to the learning of Grammar that intendeth to attain to the underſtanding of the tongues, (wherein is contained a great treaſure of wisdom and knowledge) it would ſeem much vain and little needful; for as much as it is to be known, that nothing can ſurely be ended, whoſe beginning is either feeble or faulty; and no building be perfect, whenas the foundation and ground-work is ready to fall, and unable to uphold the burden of the frame. Wherefore it were better for the thing it ſelf, and more profitable for the learner to underſtand how he may beſt come to that which he ought moſt neceſſarily to have; and to learn the plaineſt way of obtaining that which muſt be his beſt and certaineſt guide, both of reading and ſpeaking, than to fall in doubt of the goodneſs and neceſſity thereof, which I doubt whether he ſhall more lament that lacketh, or eſteem that he hath it: and whether he ſhall oftner ſtumble at trifles and be deceived in light matters, when he hath it not; or judge truly and faithfully of divers weighty things when he hath it. The which hath ſeemed ſo many very hard to compaſs aforetime, becauſe that they who profeſſed this art of teaching Grammar, did teach divers Grammars, and not one: and if by chance they taught one Grammar, yet they did it diverſly, and ſo could not doe it all beſt; becauſe there is but one beſtneſs not only in every thing, but alſo in the manner of every thing.

As for the diverſity of Grammars, it is well and profitably taken away by the Kings Majeſties wisdom; who foreſeeing the inconvenience, and favourably providing the remedy, cauſed one kind of Grammar by ſundry learned men to be diligently drawn, and ſo to be ſet out onely: every where to be taught for the uſe of learners, and for avoiding the hurt in changing of ſchool-maſters.

The variety of teaching is divers yet, and alwayes will be, for that every ſchool-maſter liketh that he knoweth, and ſeeth not the uſe of that he knoweth not, and therefore judgeth that the moſt ſufficient way, which he ſeeth to be the readieſt mean, and perfecteſt kind, to bring a learner to have a through knowledge therein.

Wherefore it is not amiſs, if one ſeeing by tryal an eaſier and readier way than the common ſort of teachers do, would ſay what he hath proved, and of the commodity allowed: that others not knowing the ſame, might by experience prove the like: and then by proof reaſonable judge the like: not hereby excluding the better way when it is found: but in the mean ſeaſon forbidding the worſe.

The firſt and chiefeſt point is, that the diligent Maſter make not the Schollar haſt too much, but that he in continuance and diligence of teaching, make him to rehearſe ſo, that while he hath perfectly that which is behind, he ſuffer him not to go forward: for this poſting haſt overthroweth and hurteth a great ſort of wits, and caſt them into an amazedneſs, when they know not how they ſhall either go forward or backward, but ſtick faſt, as one plunged that cannot tell what to do or which way to turn him: and then the Maſter thinketh the Schollar to be a dullard: and the Schollar thinketh the thing to be uneaſie, and too hard for his wit: and the one hath an evil opinion of the other, when oftentimes it is neither, but in the kind of teaching. Wherefore the beſt and chiefeſt point throughly to be kept, is that the Schollar have in mind ſo perfectly that which he hath learned, and underſtand it ſo, that not onely it be not a ſtop for him, but alſo a light and help unto the reſidue that followeth. This ſhall be the Maſters eaſe, and the childs incouraging: when the one ſhall ſee his labour take good effect, and thereby in teaching be leſs tormented, and the other ſhall think the thing the eaſier, and ſo with more gladneſs be ready to go about the ſame.

In going forward, let him have of every declenſion of Nouns and conjugation of verbs, ſo many ſeveral examples, as they paſs them, that it may ſeem to the ſchool-maſter, no word in the Latin tongue to be ſo hard for that part, as the Schollar ſhall not be able praiſeably to enter into the forming thereof. And ſurely the multitude of examples (if the eaſieſt and commoneſt be taken firſt. And ſo come to the ſtranger and harder) muſt needs bring this profit withal, that the Schollar ſhall beſt underſtand, and ſooneſt conceive the reaſon of the rules, and beſt be acquainted with the faſhion of the tongue. Wherein it is profitable, not onely that he can orderly decline his Noun and his Verb; but every way, forward, backward, by caſes, by perſons; that neither caſe of Noun, nor perſon of Verb can be required, that he cannot without ſtop or ſtudy tell. And untill this time I count not the Schollar perfect, nor ready to go any further till he hath this already learned.

This when he can perfectly do, and hath learned every part: not by rote, but by reaſon, and is more cunning in the underſtanding of the thing, than in rehearſing of the words (which is not paſt a quarter of a years diligence, or very little more to a painfull and diligent man, if the Schollar have a mean wit) then let him paſs to the Concords, to know the agreement of parts among themſelves, with like way and diligence as is afore-deſcribed.

Where in plain and ſundry examples, and continual rehearſal of things learned, and eſpecially the daily declining of a verb, and turning him into all faſhions, ſhall make the great and heavy labour ſo eaſie and ſo pleaſant for the frameing of ſentences, that it will be rather a delight unto them, that they be able to do well, than pain in ſearching of an unuſed and unacquainted thing.

When theſe Concords be well known unto them (an eaſie and pleaſant pain, if the fore-grounds be well and throughly beaten in) let

them

the
Syn
ly t
god
ma
cou
Syn
ca
wi
ſo
leſ

a
th
ge
th
h
a
n

g
P
i
h

them not continue in learning of the rules orderly, as they ly in their Syntax, but rather learn ſome pretty book, wherein is contained not only the eloquence of the tongue, but alſo a good plain leſſon of honeſty and godlineſs, and thereof take ſome little ſentence as it lyeth, and learn to make the ſame firſt out of Engliſh into Latin, not ſeeing the book or conſtruing it thereupon. And if there fall any neceſſary rule of the Syntax to be known, then to learn it as the occaſion of the ſentence giveth cauſe that day, which ſentence once made well, and as nigh as may be with the words of the book, then to take the book and conſtrue it, and ſo ſhall he be leſs troubled with the parſing of it, and eaſilieſt carry his leſſon in mind.

And although it was ſaid before, that the Schollars ſhould learn but a little at once, it is not meant that when the Maſter hath heard them a while, he ſhould let them alone (for that were more negligence for both parts) but I would all their time they be at School, they ſhould never be idle, but alwayes occupied in a continual rehearſing and looking back again to thoſe things they have learned, and be more bound to keep well their old, than to take forth any new.

Thus if the Maſter occupy them, he ſhall ſee a little leſſon take a great deal of time; and diligently enquiring and examining of the parts and the rules, not to be done ſo quickly and ſpeedily as it might be thought to be, within a while, by this uſe, the Schollar ſhall be brought to a good kind of readineſs of making, to the which if there be adjoyned ſome uſe of ſpeaking (which muſt neceſſarily be had) he ſhall be brought paſt the weariſome bitterneſs of his learning.

A great help to further this readineſs of making and ſpeaking, ſhall be, if the Maſter give him an Engliſh book, and cauſe him ordinarily every day to turn ſome part into Latin. This exerciſe cannot be done without his rules, and therefore doth eſtabliſh them, and ground them ſurely in his mind for readineſs, and maketh him more able to ſpeak ſuddenly, whenſoever any preſent occaſion is offered for the ſame. And it doth help his learning more a great deal to turn out of Engliſh into Latin, than on the contrary.

Furthermore, we ſee many can underſtand Latin, that cannot ſpeak it, and when they read the Latin word in the book, can tell you the Engliſh thereof at any time; but when they have laid away their book, they cannot contrariwiſe tell you for the Engliſh the Latin again, whenſoever you will ask them. And therefore this exerciſe helpeth this ſore-well, and maketh thoſe words which he underſtandeth, to be readier by uſe unto him, and ſo perfecteth him in the tongue handſomely.

Theſe precepts well kept, will bring a man clean paſt thouſe of this Grammar-book, and make him as ready as his book, and ſo meet to further things; whereof it were out of ſeaſon to give precepts here,

and

and therefore this may be for this purpoſe, enough, which to good School-maſters, and ſkilful, is not ſo needful; to other meaner and leſs practiſed it may be, not only worth the labour of reading, but alſo of the uſing.

An Advertiſement to the Reader.

IN this Edition, for the greater profit and eaſe both of Maſter and Schollar, in the Engliſh Rules, and in the Latin Syntax, thoſe words wherein the force of each example lieth, are noted with letters and figures, where need is: the governor, director, or guider, or that which is in place of it, with an a; the governed, or that which is guided by it, with b: or if there be more governors, the firſt with ^{a}, the ſecond with $^{a\,a}$: and ſo if more governeds, the firſt with ^{b}, the ſecond with ^{bb}: and ſometimes, the order is directed by ^{a},^{b},^{c}: or by figures, and words of the ſame, or ſuch like nature, coupled together with little ſtrokes between, ſo much as may be. That ſo in ſaying the enſamples, the children may (where or when the Maſter pleaſeth) render again, only thoſe words which are the enſample: as ſaying, *Quis niſi* $_{b}$ *mentis* ^{a} *inops oblatum reſpuat aurum?* may repeat again, ^{a} *inops* ^{b} *mentis*. So throughout all the Latin rules, for better underſtanding thereof, and for a ſhort repetition, when the Maſter pleaſeth, the ſums of all the rules are ſet down, either in the words before the rule, or in the margin, that ſo they may be chained together briefly, and make perfect ſenſe.

The

D
B
ut

fe
h
t-
th
r,
t,
ed
he
re
:
by
e,
ſo
es,
a-
he
a-
n-
ter
on,
les
le,
o-

he

O pro I Olli pro Illi
U pro I, maxume, optumum
Vacivom pro Vacuum. Ter

ocyus, y a latin letter.

The Latin letters are thus written.

The capital letters.	A B C D E F G H J I K L M N O P Q R S T V U X Y Z. *A B C D E F G H J I K L M N O P* *Q R S T V U X Y Z.*
The ſmall letters.	a b c d e f g h j i k l m n o p q r ſ s t v u x y z. *a b c d e f g h j i k l m n o p q r ſ s t* *v u x y z.*

Letters are divided into Vowels and Conſonants.

A Vowel is a letter which maketh a full and perfect ſound of it ſelf; and there are five in number: namely, *a*, *e*, *i*, *o*, *u*; whereunto is added the Greek Vowel *y*.

A Conſonant is a letter which muſt needs be ſounded with a Vowel, as *b* with *e*. And all the letters, except the Vowels are Conſonants.

A Syllable is the pronouncing of one letter or more with one breath: as, *A-ve*.

A Diphthong is the ſound of two Vowels in one ſyllable; and of them there be four in number, namely, *æ*, *œ*, *au*, *eu*; whereunto is added *ei*: as, *Æneas*, *cœna*, *audio*, *euge*, *hei*.

Inſtead of æ and œ we commonly do pronounce *e*.

The Greek letters are thus written.

The capital letters.	Α Β Γ Δ Ε Ζ Η Θ Ι Κ Λ Μ Ν Ξ Ο Π Ρ Σ Τ Υ Φ Χ Ψ Ω.
The ſmall letters.	α β γ δ ε ζ η ϑ ι κ λ μ ν ξ ο π ρ σ τ υ φ χ ψ ω.

PRE-

PRECATIO.

DOmine Pater, cœli ac terræ Effector, qui liberaliter tribuis ſapientiam omnibus eam cum fiduciâ abs te petentibus, exorna ingenii mei bonitatem, quam cum cæteris naturæ viribus mihi infudiſti, lumine divinæ gratiæ tuæ; ut non modo quæ ad cognoſcendum te & Servatorem noſtrum Dominum Jeſum valeant, intelligam, ſed etiam ita mente & voluntate perſequar, & indies benignitate tua, tum doctrina tum pietate proficiam, ut qui efficis omnia in omnibus, in me reſplendeſcere dona tua facias, ad gloriam ſempiternam immortalis Majeſtatis tuæ. AMEN.

A PRAYER.

O Almighty Lord and merciful Father Maker of Heaven and Earth, which of thy free liberality giveſt wiſdom abundantly to all that with faith and full aſſurance aſk it of thee, beautifie by the light of thy heavenly grace the towardneſs of my wit, the which with all powers of nature thou haſt poured into me; that I may not only underſtand thoſe things which may effectually bring me to the knowledge of thee and the Lord Jeſu our Saviour, but alſo with my whole heart and will, conſtantly follow the ſame, and receive daily increaſe through thy bountiful goodneſs towards me, as well in good life as doctrine: ſo that thou which workeſt all things in all creatures, mayeſt make thy gracious benefits ſhine in me, to the endleſs glory and honor of thine immortal Majeſty. So be it.

d
-
-
,
i
d
n
a
-
i
-
s

r
of
n=
n=
ot
of
of
ly
to
r,
tw
i=
e:
s,
he
y.

n

Adject. pro Substan. Populum regem
pro regnantem. Atavis Regibus.
Augur Apollo. Fabula manes.

Adj: declined like Sub: Dives, Sospes
memor, pauper &c.

per inane, per purum. used as
substantives

¶ An Introduction of the Eight parts of Latin ſpeech.

IN ſpeech be theſe eight parts following:

Noun,
Pronoun,
Verb,
Participle, } declined.

Adverb,
Conjunction,
Prepoſition,
Interjection. } undeclined.

Of a Noun.

A Noun.

A Noun is the name of a thing that may be ſeen, felt, heard or underſtood: as the name of my hand in Latin, is manus: the name of an houſe, is domus: the name of goodneſs, is bonitas.

Nouns of two ſorts.

Of Nouns, ſome be Subſtantives, and ſome be Adjectives.

A Noun Subſtantive.

A Noun Subſtantive is that ſtandeth by himſelf, and requireth not another word to be joyned with him to ſhew his ſignification: as, Homo *a man*; And it is declined with one article: as, Hic magiſter, *a maſter*: or elſe with two at the moſt; as, Hic & hæc parens, *a father or mother*.

A Noun Adjective.

A Noun Adjective is that cannot ſtand by it ſelf in reaſon or ſignification, but requireth to be joyned with another word: as, Bonus, *good*, Pulcher, *fair*. And it is declined either with three terminations: as, Bonus, bona, bonum: or elſe with three articles: as, Hic hæc & hoc Fœlix, *Happy*: Hic & hæc Levis, & hoc Leve, *Light*.

Two kinds of Nouns Subſtantives.

A Noun Subſtantive either is Proper to the thing that it betokeneth: as, Edvardus is my proper name: or elſe is common to more: as, Homo is a common name to all men.

Numbers of Nouns.

IN Nouns be two Numbers, the Singular and the Plural. The Singular number ſpeaketh but of one: as, Lapis, *a ſtone.* The Plural number ſpeaketh of more than one: as, Lapides, *ſtones.*

Caſes of Nouns.

NOuns be declined with ſix caſes, Singularly and Plurally: the Nominative, the Genitive, the Dative, the Accuſative, the Vocative, and the Ablative.

Nominative caſe. The Nominative caſe cometh before the Verb, and anſwereth to this queſtion, Who or What? as, Magiſter docet, *The Maſter teacheth.*

Genitive. The Genitive caſe is known by this token *Of*, and anſwereth to this queſtion, Whoſe, or Whereof? as, Doctrina Magiſtri, *The learning of the Maſter.*

Dative. The Dative caſe is known by this token *To*, and anſwereth to this queſtion, To whom, or To what? as, Do librum Magiſtro, *I give a book to the Maſter.*

Accuſative. The Accuſative caſe followeth the Verb, and anſwereth to this queſtion, Whom or What? as, Amo Magiſtrum, *I love the Maſter.*

Vocative. The Vocative caſe is known by calling or ſpeaking to: as, O Magiſter, *O Maſter.*

Ablative. The Ablative caſe is commonly joyned with Prepoſitions ſerving to the Ablative caſe: as, De Magiſtro, *Of the Maſter.* Coram Magiſtro, *Before the Maſter.*

Alſo In, With, Through, For, From, By, and Than, after the Comparative degree, be ſigns of the Ablative caſe.

D: bat acutæ cuspidis hastam.
Pater urbi, Pyrrhus filius illi.
Casari ad pedes.

Deus Virg. θεος fem. Epitaph Adon.
Non quisquam nostrarum. Ter Eunuch.
Non ullos beatiores vidit. Catullu
beatiores both genders at once.

Articles.

Articles are borrowed of the Pronoun, and be thus declined.

Singulariter	Pluraliter
Nominat. hic, hæc, hoc.	*Nominat. hi, hæ, hæc.*
Genitivo hujus.	*G. horum, harum, horum.*
Dativo huic.	*Dativo his.*
Accuſ. hunc, hanc, hoc.	*Accuſ. hos, has, hæc.*
Vocativo caret.	*Vocativo caret.*
Ablativo hoc, hac, hoc.	*Ablativo his.*

Genders of Nouns.

Genders of Nouns be ſeven: the Maſculine, the Feminine, the Neuter, the Commune of two, the Commune of three, the Doubtful, and the Epicene.

The Maſculine Gender is declined with this article Hic: as, Hic vir, *a Man.*

The Feminine Gender is declined with this article Hæc: as, Hæc mulier, *a Woman.*

The Neuter Gender is declined with this article Hoc: as, Hoc ſaxum, *a Stone.*

The Commune of two is declined with Hic and Hæc: as, Hic & hæc parens, *a Father or mother.*

The Commune of three is declined with Hic hæc and hoc: as, Hic, hæc & hoc fœlix, *Happy.*

The Doubtful Gender is declined with Hic or hæc: as, Hic vel hæc dies, *a Day.*

The Epicene Gender is declined with one article, and under that one article both kinds are ſignified: as, Hic paſſer, *a Sparrow.* Hæc aquila, *an Eagle,* both he and ſhe.

The

The declenſions of Nouns.

There be five declenſions of Nouns.

I. The firſt is when the Genitive and Dative caſe ſingular end in æ. The Accuſative in am. The Vocative like the Nominative, the Ablative in a. The Nominative plural in æ. The Genitive in arum. The Dative in is. The Accuſative in as. The Vocative like the Nominative. The Ablative in is.

As in example.

M·

Hæc menſa. Hic Poeta. Hic & hæc verna.

Singulariter	Pluraliter
Nominat. hæc muſa.	*Nominativo hæ muſæ.*
Gen. hujus muſæ.	*Gen. harum muſarum.*
Dativo huic muſæ.	*Dativo his muſis.*
Accuſ. hanc muſam.	*Accuſat. has muſas.*
Vocativo ô muſa.	*Vocativo ô muſæ.*
Abla. ab hac muſâ.	*Ablat. ab his muſis.*

Note. Note that Filia and Nata, do make the Dative and the Ablative plural in is or in abus. Alſo Dea, Mula, Equa, Liberta, make the Dative and the Ablative caſe plural in abus only.

II. The ſecond is when the Genitive ſingular ends in i. The Dative in o. The Accuſative in um. The Vocative for the moſt part like the Nominative, the Ablative in o. The Nominative plural in i. The Genitive in orum. The Dative in is. The Accuſative in os. The Vocative like the Nominative: The Ablative in is.

As in example.

Hic vir. Hic liber. Hæc colus. Hic logos.

Singulariter	Pluraliter
Nom. hic magiſter.	*Nominat. hi magiſtri.*
Gen. hujus magiſtri.	*G. horum magiſtrorum.*
Dat. huic magiſtro.	*Dativo his magiſtris.*
Ac. hunc magiſtrum.	*Accuſ. hos magiſtros.*
Vocat. ô magiſter.	*Vocativo ô magiſtri.*
Ab. ab hoc magiſtro.	*Abl. ab his magiſtris.*

Note. Here is to be noted, that when the Nominative endeth in us, the vocative ſhall end in e: as, Nominativo

Prima declination

N:

G. aulai pictai

Secunda declenatio.

Quem Dis hospitibus domini mactare solebant

Ovid where domini is both

M-e & Feminine

[illegible]

N. Agnus V. ô agne

[illegible]. Thymber, Thymbre. Leandre

Nô puer in antiquitus habere puere in Voc.

Pl: Aul: 1: 3tia sub in - It: Mos: A: 4: S: 2: his

2 de —— on
Nam sapa 8ohez . e
carminis ambo liserat
Utr. [illegible] for [illegible]vas

Vos ambo jurejurando Obstringam. H.

Caprarius, Caprarie; Socius, Socie,
Genius, Genie, &c. Messapus vocat. V.

Duos si Discordia verset inertes; Hor.
Sat: 7th Li: 1st:

nativo hic Dominus, Vocativo ô Domine; **Except** Deus, **that maketh** ô Deus, **and** Filius **that maketh** ô Fili.

When the Nominative endeth in ius, **if it be a proper name of a man, the Vocative ſhall end in** i; **as,** Nominativo Hic Georgius, Vocativo ô Georgi.

Note.

Alſo theſe Nouns following, make their Vocative in e **or in** us; **as,** Agnus, lucus, vulgus, populus, chorus, fluvius.

Note alſo that all Nouns of the Neuter Gender of what declenſion ſoever they be, have the Nominative, the Accuſative, and the Vocative alike in both numbers, and in the plural number they end all in a, **as in example.**

Singulariter	Pluraliter
Nom. hoc regnum.	*Nominat. hæc regna.*
Gen. hujus regni.	*Gen. horum regnorum.*
Dat. huic regno.	*Dativo his regnis.*
Accuſ. hoc regnum.	*Accuſat. hæc regna.*
Voc. ô regnum.	*Vocativo ô regna.*
Abl. ab hoc regno.	*Ablat. ab his regnis.*

Hoc damnum. Hoc malum. Hoc verbum.

Except Ambo **and** Duo, **which make the Neuter gender in** o, **and be thus declined.**

Pluraliter
Nominativo Ambo, ambæ, ambo.
Genitivo Amborum, ambarum, amborum.
Dativo Ambobus, ambabus, ambobus.
Accuſativo Ambos, ambas, ambo.
Vocativo Ambo, ambæ, ambo.
Ab. Ambobus, ambabus, ambobus.

Likewiſe Duo.

III.

The third is when the Genitive ſingular endeth in is: **The Dative in** i: **The Accuſative in** em, **and ſometime in** im, **and ſometime in both: The Vocative like the Nominative: The Ablative in** e **or** i, **and ſometime in both: The Nominative plural in** es: **The Genitive in** um, **and ſometime in** ium: **The Dative in** bus: **The Accuſative in** es: **The Vocative like the Nominative: The Ablative in** bus.

As in Example.

Hic pater.
Hic panis.
Hoc opus.
Hoc caput.
Hæc nubes.
Hic vel hæc bubo.
Hæc virtus.
Hoc animal.
Hoc cubile.
Hoc calcar.

Singulariter	Pluraliter
Nom. hic lapis.	*Nom. hi lapides.*
Gen. hujus lapidis.	*Gen. horum lapidum.*
Dativo huic lapidi.	*Dat. his lapidibus.*
Accuſ. hunc lapidem.	*Accuſ. hos lapides.*
Vocativo ô lapis.	*Vocativo ô lapides.*
Ablat. ab hoc lapide.	*Ab. ab his lapidibus.*

Singulariter	Pluraliter
No. hic & hæc parens.	*No. hi & hæ parentes.*
Gen. hujus parentis.	*Gen. horum & harum parentum.*
Dativo huic parenti.	*Dat. his parentibus.*
Acc. hunc & hanc parentem.	*A. hos & has parentes.*
Voc. ô parens.	*Voc. ô parentes.*
Abl. ab hoc & hac parente.	*Ab. ab his parentibus.*

IV.

The fourth is when the Genitive caſe ſingular endeth in us. The Dative in ui. The Accuſative in um. The Vocative like the Nominative. The Ablative in u. The Nominative plural in us. The Genitive in uum. The Dative in ibus. The Accuſative in us. The Vocative like the Nominative. The Ablative in ibus.

As in Example.

Hic gradus.
Hæc porticus.
Hoc cornu.

Singulariter	Pluraliter
Nom. hæc manus.	*Nominat. hæ manus.*
Gen. hujus manus.	*Ge. harum manuum.*
Dat. huic manui.	*Dat. his manibus,*
Accuſ. hanc manum.	*Accuſ. has manus.*
Vocat. ô manus.	*Vocat. ô manus.*
Ab. ab hac manu.	*Ab. ab his manibus.*

V.

The fifth is when the Genitive and Dative caſe ſingular do end in ei. The Accuſative in em. The Vocative like the Nominative. The Ablative in e. The Nominative plural in es. The Genitive in erum. The Dative in ebus. The Accuſative in es. The Vocative like the Nominative. The Ablative in ebus.

As in Example.

	Singulariter	Pluraliter
Nom.	*hic meridies.*	*hi meridies.*
Gen.	*hujus meridiei.*	*horum meridierum.*
Dat.	*huic meridiei.*	*his meridiebus.*
Acc.	*hunc meridiem.*	*hos meridies.*
Voc.	*ô meridies.*	*ô meridies.*
Ab.	*ab hoc meridie.*	*ab his meridiebus.*

Hæc res. Hæc facies. Hæc acies.

Note that all Nouns of the fifth declension be of the feminine gender, except meridies and dies.

Th 3 de ~~[illegible]~~ cli

Vale [illegible] conjux. [illegible] dixer simul. Ovid. where conjux is of both genders at once

Gen. plu. Alituum, Boum.

Voc. Nate potereremur, Achille.

Macedonas, Phrygas, Ac: plur.

G Jamuth ornatu, anui, D. senatu curru, vestitu, pro vestitui, &c

Curru subjungere tigres. Virg. Eclog. 5.29. pro currui.

As in Example.

Hic pater.
Hic panis.
Hoc opus.
Hoc caput.
Hæc nubes.
Hic vel

	Singulariter		Pluraliter
	Nom. hic lapis.		*Nom. hi lapides.*
	Gen. hujus lapidis.		*Gen. horum lapidum.*
	Dativo huic lapidi.		*Dat. his lapidibus.*
	Accuſ. hunc lapidem.		*Accuſ. hos lapides.*
	Vocativo ô lapis.		*Vocativo ô iapides.*
	Ablat. ab hoc lapide.		*Ab. ab his lapidibus.*
	No. hic & hæc pare-		*-i & hæ parentes.*

D: Commissa fide, vel per Appa: vel pro fidei. (Libra die somnique.
Virg: Georg. 1. 208 Lie pro diei)

Alia. Ter. Mihi solo, altera. tam nulli consili. Ter.
X Nunc una quinque remorantur minæ Pl. Pseu: A1 S1

Studiosus rei nulla alia est improbus. P. M. Gl. A3 S2

As in Example.

Singulariter	Pluraliter
Nom. hic meridies.	*Nom. hi meridies.*
Gen. hujus meridiei.	*G. horum meridierum.*
Dat. huic meridiei.	*Dat. his meridiebus.*
Ac. hunc meridiem.	*Accuſ. hos meridies.*
Voc. ô meridies.	*Vocat. ô meridies.*
Ab. ab hoc meridie.	*Ab.ab his meridiebus.*

Hæc res. Hæc facies. Hæc acies.

Note that all Nouns of the fifth declenſion be of the feminine gender, except meridies and dies.

The declining of Adjectives.

A Noun adjective of three terminations, is thus declined, after the firſt and ſecond declenſion.

Singulariter	Pluraliter
N. bonus, bona, bonum.	*Nom. boni, bonæ, bona.*
Gen. boni, bonæ, boni.	*G. bonorum, bonarum, bonorum.*
Dat. bono, bonæ, bono.	*Dat. bonis.*
A. bonum, bonam, bonū.	*Ac. bonos, bonas, bona.*
Vo. bone, bona, bonum.	*Voc. boni, bonæ, bona.*
Ab. bono, bonâ, bono.	*Ablativo bonis.*

Niger, a, um. Tardus, a, um. Satur, a, um.

There are beſides theſe, certain Nouns adjectives of another manner of declining, which make the Genitive caſe ſingular in ius, and the Dative in i: which be theſe that follow, with their compounds.

An exception.

Singulariter	Pluraliter
No. unus, una, unum.	*Nom. uni, unæ, una.*
Genitivo unius.	*Gen. unorum, unarum, unorum.*
Dativo uni.	*Dat. unis.*
A. unum, unam, unum.	*Acc. unos, unas, una.*
Voc. une, una, unum.	*Voc. uni, unæ, una.*
Ab. uno, una, uno.	*Ablativo unis.*

Note that unus, a, um, hath not the plural number, but when it is joyned with a word that lacketh the ſingular number: as, Unæ literæ, Una mœnia.

Note.

In like manner be declined totus, ſolus, and alſo ullus, alius, alter, uter, and neuter: ſaving that theſe five laſt rehearſed lack the Vocative caſe.

Alius hath aliud neut.

A noun Adjective of three Articles is thus declined, after the third declenſion.

Ingens. Solers. Capax. Vetus.

Singulariter	Pluraliter
Nomina. hic hæc & hoc felix.	*Nom. hi & hæ felices, & hæc felicia.*
Gen. hujus felicis.	*Gen. horum, harum & horum felicium.*
Dat. huic felici.	*Dat. his felicibus.*
A. hunc & hanc felicem & hoc felix.	*Ac. hos & has felices, & hæc felicia.*
Vocat. ô felix.	*Vo. ô felices, & ô felicia.*
Ab. ab hoc hac & hoc felice, vel felici.	*Ablat. ab his felicibus.*

Levis & leve. Celer celeris & celere. Melior & melius.

Singulariter	Pluraliter
No. hic & hæc triſtis & hoc triſte.	*Nom. hi & hæ triſtes, & hæc triſtia.*
Gen. hujus triſtis.	*Gen. horum harum & horum triſtium.*
Dat. huic triſti.	*Dat. his triſtibus.*
Ac. hunc & hanc triſtem, & hoc triſte.	*Acc. hos & has triſtes, & hæc triſtia.*
V. ô triſtis, & ô triſte.	*V. ô triſtes, & ô triſtia.*
Ablat. ab hoc hac & hoc triſti.	*Ab. ab his triſtibus.*

Compariſon of Nouns.

ADjectives whoſe ſignification may increaſe or be diminiſhed, may form compariſon.

Three degrees of compariſon.

There be three degrees of Compariſon: The Poſitive, the Comparative and the Superlative.

The Poſitive.

The Poſitive betokeneth the thing abſolutely without exceſs: as, Durus, *Hard*.

The comparative.

The Comparative ſomewhat exceedeth his Poſitive in ſignification: as, Durior, *Harder*. And it is formed of the firſt caſe of his Poſitive that endeth in i, by putting thereto or and us: as of Duri, hic & hæc durior, & hoc durius: of Triſti, hic & hæc triſtior, & hoc triſtius: of Dulci, hic & hæc dulcior, & hoc dulcius.

The Superlative.

The Superlative exceedeth his poſitive in the high-

Opus, nequam, frugi

Comp. not expreſsed. Majores.

A noun Adjective of three Articles is thus declined, after the third declenſion.

Ingens. Solers. Capax. Vetus.

Singulariter	Pluraliter
Nomina. hic hæc & hoc felix.	*Nom. hi & hæ felices, & hæc felicia.*
Gen. hujus felicis.	*Gen. horum, harum & horum felicium.*
Dat. huic felici.	*Dat. his felicibus.*
A. hunc & hanc felicem & hoc felix.	*Ac. hos & has felices, & hæc felicia.*
Vocat. ô felix.	*Vo. ô felices, & ô felicia.*
Ab. ab hoc hac & hoc felice, vel felici.	*Ablat. ab his felicibus.*

Levis & leve. Celer celeris & celere. Melior & melius.

Singulariter	Pluraliter
No. hic & hæc triſtis & hoc triſte.	*Nom. hi & hæ triſtes, & hæc triſtia.*
Gen. hujus triſtis.	*Gen. horum harum & horum triſtium.*
Dat. huic triſti.	*Dat. his triſtibus.*
Ac. hunc & hanc triſtem, & hoc triſte.	*Acc. hos & has triſtes, & hæc triſtia.*
V. ô triſtis, & ô triſte.	*V. ô triſtes, & ô triſtia.*
Ablat. ab hoc hac & hoc triſti.	*Ab. ab his triſtibus.*

Compariſon of Nouns.

ADjectives whoſe ſignification may increaſe or be diminiſhed, may form compariſon.

Three degrees of compariſon.

There be three degrees of Compariſon: The Poſitive, the Comparative and the Superlative.

The Poſitive.

The Poſitive betokeneth the thing abſolutely without exceſs: as, Durus, *Hard.*

The comparative.

The Comparative ſomewhat exceedeth his Poſitive in ſignification: as, Durior, *Harder.* And it is formed of the firſt caſe of his Poſitive that endeth in i, by putting thereto or and us: as of Duri, hic & hæc durior, & hoc durius: of Triſti, hic & hæc triſtior, & hoc triſtius: of Dulci, hic & hæc dulcior, & hoc dulcius.

The Superlative.

The Superlative exceedeth his poſitive in the high-

Opus, nequam, frugi

Comp. not expreſsed. Majores.

higheſt degree: as, Duriſſimus, *Hardeſt*. And it is formed of the firſt caſe of his Poſitive that endeth in i, by putting thereto ſ, and ſimus, as of Duri, duriſſimus, of Triſti triſtiſſimus, of Dulci dulciſſimus.

From theſe general rules are excepted theſe that follow: Bonus, melior, optimus. Malus, pejor, peſſimus. Magnus, major, maximus. Parvus, minor, minimus. Multus plurimus, multa plurima, multum plus plurimum.

Exception.
Ater.
Teter.
Acer.

And if the poſitive end in er, the Superlative is formed of the Nominative caſe by putting to rimus: as, Pulcher, pulcherrimus.

Alſo theſe nouns ending in lis, make the Superlative by changing lis into limus: as, Humilis, humillimus: Similis, ſimillimus: Facilis, facillimus: Gracilis, gracillimus: Agilis, agillimus: Docilis, docillimus.

All other nouns ending in lis do follow the general rule aforegoing: as, Utilis, utiliſſimus.

Alſo if a vowel come before us, it is compared by Magis and Maximè: as, Pius, magìs pius, maximè pius. Aſſiduus, magìs aſſiduus, maximè aſſiduus.

Igneus.
Impius.
Arduus.
Strenuus.

OF THE PRONOUN.

A Pronoun is a part of ſpeech much like to a Noun: which is uſed in ſhewing or rehearſing.

There be fifteen Pronouns, Ego, tu, ſui, ille, ipſe, iſte, hic, is, meus, tuus, ſuus, noſter, veſter, noſtras, veſtras, whereof four have the Vocative caſe: as, Tu, meus, noſter, and noſtras: and all others lack the Vocative caſe.

There be fifteen pronouns.

To theſe may be added their compounds, Egomet, tute, idem, and alſo Qui, quæ, quod.

Theſe eight Pronouns: Ego, tu, ſui, ille, ipſe, Primitives.

Demonſtratives.

iſte, hic, and is, be Primitives; ſo called, for becauſe they be not derived of others. And they be alſo called Demonſtratives, becauſe they ſhew a thing not ſpoken of before.

Relatives.

And theſe ſix, Hic, ille, iſte, is, idem, and qui, be Relatives, becauſe they rehearſe a thing that was ſpoken of before.

Derivatives.

Theſe ſeven, Meus, tuus, ſuus, noſter, veſter, noſtras, veſtras, be derivatives: for they be derived of their Primitives, mei, tui, ſui, noſtri, and veſtri.

Five things belonging to a Pronoun.

There belong to a Pronoun theſe five things. Number, Caſe, and Gender, as are in a Noun, Declenſion and Perſon, as here followeth.

The Declenſion of Pronouns.

There be four Declenſions of Pronouns.

The firſt declenſion.

Theſe three, Ego, tu, ſui, be of the firſt declenſion, and be thus declined.

Singulariter	Pluraliter
Nominativo Ego.	*Nominativo Nos.*
Genitivo mei.	*Gen. noſtrûm vel noſtri.*
Dativo mihi.	*Dativo nobis.*
Accuſativo me.	*Accuſativo nos.*
Vocativo caret.	*Vocativo caret.*
Ablativo à me.	*Ablativo à nobis.*

Singulariter	Pluraliter
Nominativo Tu.	*Nominativo Vos.*
Genitivo tui.	*Gen. veſtrûm vel veſtri.*
Dativo tibi.	*Dativo vobis.*
Accuſativo te.	*Accuſativo vos.*
Vocativo ô tu.	*Vocativo ô vos.*
Ablativo à te.	*Ablativo à vobis.*

Singu. and Plural.		
	Nominativo caret	*Accuſativo ſe.*
	Genitivo ſui.	*Vocativo caret.*
	Dativo ſibi.	*Ablativo à ſe.*

The ſecond declenſion.

Theſe ſix, Ille, ipſe, iſte, hic, is, and qui, be of the ſecond declenſion, and be thus declined.

Sing.

be=
ey be
ew a

i, be
was

ſtras,
their

ings.
Noun,

.

nſion,

os.
l noſtri.

.

is.

s.
l veſtri.

.
.
is.

.
.
of the

Sing.

Filiæ illæ dederat dotem Pl: St: A4·S1·V·54

Plaut: in dat: sing: eji pro ei Rud: A·4·S:2·V:29
Plaut. in Nom: Pl: ei numi Pers: A:4·S:6·V:2
Pl: St: A·1·S3·V·47
Plaut: in dat: & Ab: plur: ybus pro iis Cur: A4·S2
& ibus Mil·Gl: A1·S1· & alibi Rud: &c

Habeas quicum cantites. Ter.

Singulariter	Pluraliter
Nom. iſte, iſta, iſtud.	*Nom. iſti, iſtæ, iſta.*
Gen. iſtius.	*G. iſtorũ, iſtarũ, iſtorũ.*
Dat. iſti.	*Dativo iſtis.*
Ac. iſtum, iſtam, iſtud.	*Accuſ. iſtos, iſtas, iſta.*
Vocativo caret.	*Vocativo caret.*
Abl. iſto, iſtâ, iſto.	*Ablativo iſtis.*

Ille is declined like Iſte, and alſo Ipſe, ſaving that the Neuter gender in the Nominative caſe and in the accuſative caſe ſingular maketh ipſum.

Nominativo, hic, hæc, hoc. Genitivo hujus. Dativo huic: **as afore in the Noun.**

Singulariter	Pluraliter
Nomin. is, ea, id.	*Nominat. ii, eæ, ea.*
Genitivo ejus.	*G. eorum, earum, eorum.*
Dativo ei.	*Dativo iis, vel eis.*
Ac. eum, eam, id.	*Accuſ. eos, eas, ea.*
Vocativo caret.	*Vocativo caret.*
Ablat. eo, eâ, eo.	*Ablat. iis, vel eis.*

Singulariter	Pluraliter
Nom. qui, quæ, quod.	*N. qui, quæ, quæ;*
Genitivo cujus.	*G. quorum, quarũ, quorum*
Dativo cui.	*Dat. quibus vel queis.*
Ac. quem, quam, quod.	*Ac. quos, quas, quæ.*
Vocat. caret.	*Vocativo caret.*
Ab. quo, quâ, quo vel qui.	*Ab. quibus vel queis.*

Likewiſe Quis and Quid be declined, whether they be Interrogatives, or Indefinites. Alſo Quiſquis is thus declined.

The Compound of Quis.

Nom.	*Quiſquis.* *Quicquid.*	*Ac.*	*Quicquid.*	*Ab.*	*Quoquo.* *Quaqua.* *Quoquo.*

Note.

Where note that Quid is always a Subſtantive of the Neuter gender.

The third declenſion.

Theſe five, Meus, tuus, ſuus, noſter **and** veſter, **are of the third declenſion, and be declined like nouns Adjectives of three terminations, in this wiſe.**

Singulariter	Pluraliter
N. Meus, mea, meum.	*Nom. mei, meæ, mea.*
Gen. mei, meæ, mei.	*Gen. meorum, mearum, meorum.*
Dat. meo, meæ, meo.	*Dat. meis.*
A. meum, meam, meum.	*Accuſ. meos, meas, mea.*
Voc. mi, mea, meum.	*Voc. mei, meæ, mea.*
Ab. meo, meâ, meo.	*Ablativo meis.*

The fourth declenſion.

So is Noſter declined, and Tuus, ſuus, veſter; ſaving that theſe three laſt do lack the Vocative caſe.

Noſtras, Veſtras, and this Noun Cujas, be of the fourth declenſion and be thus declined.

Singulariter	Pluraliter
No. hic & hæc noſtras & hoc noſtrate.	*N. hi & hæ noſtrates, & hæc noſtratia.*
Gen. hujus noſtratis.	*Gen. horum, harum & horum noſtratium.*
Dat. huic noſtrati.	*Dat. his noſtratibus.*
A. hunc & hanc noſtratem & hoc noſtrate.	*Ac. hos & has noſtrates & hæc noſtratia.*
Vocat. ô noſtras & ô noſtrate.	*Vocat. ô noſtrates & ô noſtratia.*
Ab. ab hoc, hac & hoc noſtrate vel noſtrati.	*Ab. ab his noſtratibus.*

Note.

Here is to be noted, that Noſtras, Veſtras, and this Noun Cujas be called Gentiles, becauſe they properly betoken pertaining to Countries or Nations, to Sects or Factions.

A Pronoun hath three Perſons.

Perſons three.

The firſt perſon ſpeaketh of himſelf; as, Ego *I*, Nos *We*.

The ſecond perſon is ſpoken to: as, Tu, *Thou:* Vos, *Ye.* And of this perſon is alſo every Vocative caſe.

The third perſon is ſpoken of; as, Ille, *He:* Illi, *They.* And therefore all Nouns, Pronouns and Participles be of the third perſon.

mea.
trum,
orum.
,mea.
nea.

ding
.
the

trates,
ia.
um &
um.
ibus.
ſtrates
ia.
s & ô

atibus.

s, and
they
y Ma=

S.

Ego *I,*

*ou:*Vos,
caſe.
He : Illi,
s and

O F

Impersonal made personal.

Quæ adsolent, quæque oportent signa ad salutem eſse, huic omnia adeſse video. Ter

Neut. Ardebat Alexin: Spumam salis ære ruebant.

Tot carmina mihi sunt oblita.

OF A VERB.

A Verb.

A Verb is a part of ſpeech, declined with mood and tenſe, and betokeneth doing, as, Amo, *I love*: or ſuffering, as, Amor, *I am loved*: or being, as, Sum, *I am*.

Of Verbs ſuch as have perſons, be called Perſonals: as, Ego amo, Tu amas. And ſuch as have no perſons, be called Imperſonals: as, Tædet, *it irketh*. Oportet, *it behooveth*.

Verbs perſonals.

Of Verbs Perſonals there be five kinds, Active, Paſſive, Neuter, Deponent and Commune.

Active.

A Verb Active endeth in o, and betokeneth to do: as, Amo, *I love*, and by putting to r, it may be a Paſſive: as, Amor.

Paſſive.

A Verb Paſſive endeth in or, and betokeneth to ſuffer: as, Amor, *I am loved*, and by putting away r, it may be an Active: as, Amo.

Neuter.

A Verb Neuter endeth in o, or m, and cannot take r, to make him a Paſſive: as, Curro, *I run*. Sum, *I am*. And it is Engliſhed ſometime Actively: as, Curro, *I run*, and ſometime Paſſively: as, Ægroto, *I am ſick*.

Deponent.

A Verb Deponent endeth in r, like a Paſſive, and yet in ſignification is but either Active: as, Loquor verbum, *I ſpeak a Word*, or Neuter: as, Glorior, *I boaſt*.

Commun.

A Verb Commune endeth in r, and yet in ſignification is both Active and Paſſive: as, Oſculor te, *I kiſs thee*. Oſculor à te, *I am kiſſed of thee*.

MOODS.

Moods ſix.

There be ſix Moods: the Indicative, the Imperative, the Optative, the Potential, the Subjunctive, and the Infinitive.

Indicative.

The Indicative Mood ſheweth a reaſon true or falſe: as, Ego amo, *I love.* Or elſe asketh a queſtion; as, Amas tu? *Doeſt thou love?*

Imperative.

The Imperative biddeth or commandeth: as, Ama, *Love thou.*

Optative.

The Optative wiſheth or deſireth, with theſe ſigns, *Would God, I pray God,* or *God grant:* as, Utinam amem, *I pray God I love:* and hath commonly an adverb of wiſhing joyned with him.

Potential.

The Potential mood is known by theſe ſigns, *May, can, might, would, ſhould, could* or *ought:* as, Amem, *I may* or *can love:* without an Adverb joyned with him.

Subjunctive.

The Subjunctive mood hath evermore ſome Conjunction joyned with him: as, Cùm amarem, *when I loved.* And it is called the Subjunctive mood, becauſe it dependeth upon another Verb in the ſame ſentence, either going before or coming after: as, Cùm amarem, eram miſer, *when I loved, I was a wretch.*

Infinitive.

The Infinitive mood ſignifieth to do, to ſuffer, or to be: and hath neither number, nor perſon, nor Nominative caſe before him: and is known commonly by this ſign *To,* as, Amare, *To love.* Alſo when two Verbs come together without any Nominative caſe between them, then the latter ſhall be the Infinitive mood: as, Cupio diſcere, *I deſire to learn.*

the
ten=

true
eth a

as,

heſe
Uti-
only

gns,
as,
yned

ſome
rem,
ctive
ch in
ning
oved,

er, or
, nor
com=
when
ina=
l be
ire to

DS.

GERUNDS.

Gerunds three: di, do, dum.

There be moreover belonging to the Infinitive mood of verbs, certain voices called Gerunds, ending in di, do, and dum: Which have both the active and paſſive ſignification: as, Amandi, *of loving*, or *of being loved*. Amando, *in loving*, or *in being loved*. Amandum, *to love*, or *to be loved*.

SUPINES.

Supines two, in um & u.

There be alſo pertaining unto Verbs, two Supines: the one ending in um, which is called the firſt Supine, becauſe it hath the ſignification of the Verb active: as, Eo amatum, *I go to love*. And the other in u, which is called the latter Supine, becauſe it hath for the moſt part the ſignification paſſive: as, Difficilis amatu, *Hard to be loved*.

TENSES.

Tenſes five.

There be five tenſes or Times: the Preſent tenſe, the Preterimperfect, the Preterperfect, the Preterpluperfect, and the Future tenſe.

Preſent tenſe.

The Preſent tenſe ſpeaketh of the time that now is: as, Amo, *I love*.

Preter-imperfect.

The Preterimperfect tenſe ſpeaketh of the time not perfectly paſt: as, Amabam, *I loved* or *did love*.

Preter-perfect.

The Preterperfect tenſe ſpeaketh of the time perfectly paſt, with this ſign *Have*: as, Amavi, *I have loved*.

Preter-pluperfect.

The Preterpluperfect tenſe ſpeaketh of the time more than perfectly paſt, with this ſign *Had*: as, Amaveram, *I had loved*.

Future.

The Future tenſe ſpeaketh of the time to come, with this ſign *ſhall* or *will*: as, Amabo, *I ſhall or will love*.

PERSONS.

Perſons three.

There be alſo in verbs three perſons in both numbers: **as**, Singulariter, Ego amo, *I love.* Tu amas, *Thou loveſt.* Ille amat, *He loveth.* Pluraliter, Nos amamus, *We love.* Vos amatis, *Ye love.* Illi amant, *They love.*

CONJUGATIONS.

Conjugations four.

Verbs have four Conjugations, which be known after this manner.

The firſt Conjugation hath a **long, before** re **and** ris: **as**, Amāre, amāris.

The ſecond Conjugation hath e **long, before** re **and** ris: **as**, Docēre, docēris.

The third Conjugation hath e **ſhort, before** re **and** ris: **as**, Legĕre, legĕris.

The fourth Conjugation hath i **long, before** re **and** ris: **as**, Audīre, audīris.

Verbs in O, of the four Conjugations, be declined after theſe examples.

Amo, amas, amavi, amare: amandi, amando, amandum: amatum, amatu: amans, amaturus.	**To love.**
Doceo, doces, docui, docere: docendi, docendo, docendum: doctum, doctu: docens, docturus.	**To teach.**
Lego, legis, legi, legere: legendi, legendo, legendum: lectum, lectu: legens, lecturus.	**To read.**
Audio, audis, audivi, audire: audiendi, audiendo, audiendum: auditum, auditu: audiens, auditurus.	**To hear.**

both
I love.
aliter,
amant,

ch be

e and

ore re

ore re

ore re

l-

ove.

each.

read.

hear.

ndica.

Bis duo sunt, Odi, cœpi, novi, meminique,
Quæ retinent sensum præsentis præteritique.

Tenet ~~pero~~ pro teneat. Tenet illa Cimmeria sam

Præsent tense. Convent. Plautu?

Audin, vin.

Præ: profat: Age me in tuis secundis
respice. Pam. Memini. Ter. And. Act 5 Sc 6

× Lenibant curas Vir. Montes parturibant Phæd.

× Amasti pro amavisti. Extinxti pro
Extinxisti. Virg. Æneid 4. 682.

Esto pro eris, aureus esto V. Ecl: 7. 36.

× Veteres futurum etiam 3tiæ & 4tæ conjugationis
terminabant in bo, bis &c
sic Scibo apud Ter: redibitur Plaut: Ep: A. 1. S. 1
exsugebo Id. A. 11. S. 2 &c

Indicative Mood, Preſent Tenſe ſingular,

I love,	*Thou loveſt,*	*He loveth,*	*We love,*	*Ye love,*	*They love.*
or,	or,	or,	or,	or,	or,
do love.	*doeſt love.*	*doth love.*	*do love.*	*do love,*	*do love.*

	Pluraliter.
Amo, amas, amat.	Amamus, amatis, amant.
Doceo, doces, docet.	Docemus, docetis, docent.
Lego, legis, legit.	Legimus, legitis, legunt.
Audio, audis, audit.	Audimus, auditis, audiunt.

Preterimperfect tenſe ſingular.	Amabam, Docebam, Legebam, Audiebam,	bas, bat.	*I loved or did love.* *Plur.* bamus, batis, bant.
Preterperfect tenſe ſingular.	Amavi, Docui, Legi, Audivi,	iſti, it.	*I have loved.* *Plur.* imus, iſtis, ērunt vel ēre.
Preterpluperfect tenſe ſingular.	Amaveram, Docueram, Legeram, Audiveram,	ras, rat.	*I had loved.* *Plur.* ramus, ratis, rant.
Future tenſe ſingular.	Amabo, Docebo,	bis, bit.	*I ſhall or will love.* *Plur.* bimus, bitis, bunt.
	Legam, Audiam,	es, et.	*Plur.* emus, etis, ent.

Impera-

Imperative Mood.

	Love thou.	*Love he, or let him love.*	*Love we, or let us love.*	*Love ye.*	*Love they, or let them love.*
Preſent tenſe ſingular.	Ama,	amet,	*Pl.* amemus.	amate,	ament,
	amato :	amato.		amatote :	amanto.
	Doce,	doceat,	*Pl.* doceamus.	docete,	doceant,
	doceto:	doceto.		docetote :	docento.
	Lege,	legat,	*Pl.* legamus.	legite,	legant,
	legito :	legito.		legitote :	legunto.
	Audi,	audiat,	*Pl.* audiamus.	audite,	audiant,
	audito :	audito.		auditote :	audiunto.

Optative Mood.

God grant I love.

Preſent tenſe ſing. utinam	Amem, ames, amet.	*Pl.* utin. amemus, ametis, ament.
	Doceam, Legam, Audiam,	as, at. *Plur.* utin. am[illegible] atis, ant.
Preterimperfect tenſe ſing. utinam	Amarem, Docerem, Legerem, Audirem,	*Would God I loved, or did love.* res, ret. *Plur.* utin. remus, retis, rent.
Preterperfect tenſe ſingular. utinam	Amaverim, Docuerim, Legerim, Audiverim,	*I pray God I have loved.* ris, rit. *Pl.* utin. rimus, ritis, rint.
Preterpluperfect tenſe ſing. utinam	Amaviſſem, Docuiſſem, Legiſſem, Audiviſſem,	*Would God I had loved.* ſes, ſet. *Pl.* utin. ſemus, ſetis, ſent.
Future tenſe ſingular. utinam	Amavero, Docuero, Legero, Audivero,	*God grant I ſhall or will love hereafter.* ris, rit. *Pl.* utin. rimus, ritis, rint.

Quoniam non potest id fieri, quod vis, velis
id quod possit. Ter. Manedum.
Reice, pro rejice. Virg: Ecl. 3: 96. L:
Fac, dic, duc, fer, — Transduce. Ter
Face. Corn: Nepos. Taceris, videsis, &c.

Pr
ten

Pr
per
ter

P
ſe
ſi

P
p
t

Potential Mood.

I may or can love.

Preſent tenſe ſing.	Amem, ames, amet. *Plur.* amemus, ametis, ament.	
	Doceam, Legam, Audiam,	as, at. *Plur.* amus, atis, ant.

Preterimperfect tenſe ſing.	Amarem, Docerem, Legerem, Audirem,	*I might, would, ſhould, ought or could love.* res, ret. *Plur.* remus, retis, rent.

Preterperfect tenſe ſingular.	Amaverim, Docuerim, Legerim, Audiverim,	*I might, would, ſhould or ought to have loved.* ris, rit. *Plur.* rimus, ritis, rint.

Preterpluperfect tenſe ſing.	Amaviſſem, Docuiſſem, Legiſſem, Audiviſſem,	*I might, would, ſhould or ought to had loved.* ſes, ſet. *Plur.* ſemus, ſetis, ſent.

Future tenſe ſing.	Amavero, Docuero, Legero, Audivero,	*I may or can love hereafter.* ris, rit. *Plur.* rimus, ritis, rint.

Subjunctive Mood.

When I love.

Preſent tenſe ſing. Cùm	Amem, ames, amet. *Plu. cùm* amemus, ametis, ament.	
	Doceam, Legam, Audiam,	as, at. *Plur. cùm* amus, atis, ant.

Preterimperfect tenſe ſingular. Cùm	Amarem, Docerem, Legerem, Audirem,	*When I loved or did love.* res, ret. *Plu. Cùm* remus, retis, rent
Preterperfect tenſe ſingul. Cùm	Amaverim, Docuerim, Legerim, Audiverim,	*When I have loved.* ris, rit. *Pl. cùm* rimus, ritis, rint.
Preterpluper. tenſe ſingul. Cùm	Amaviſſem, Docuiſſem, Legiſſem, Audiviſſem,	*When I had loved.* ſes, ſet. *P. cùm* ſemus, ſetis, ſent,
Future tenſe ſingular. Cùm	Amavero, Docuero, Legero, Audivero,	*When I ſhall or will love.* ris, rit. *Pl. cùm* rîmus, rîtis, rint.

Infinitive Mood.

Preſent and Preterimperfect tenſe.	Amare, Docere, Legere, Audire,	To	Love. Teach. Read. Hear.	
Preterperfect & Preterpluperfect tenſe.	Amaviſſe, Docuiſſe, Legiſſe, Audiviſſe,	To have or had	Loved. Taught. Read. Heard.	
Future tenſe.	Amaturum, Docturum, Lecturum, Auditurum,	eſſe, To	love, teach, read, hear,	hereafter.

Gerunds.	Amandi, of loving, Docendi, of teaching, Legendi, of reading, Audiendi, of hearing,	do, in loving, do, in teaching, do, in reading, do, in hearing,	dum, to love. dum, to teach. dum, to read. dum, to hear.

us, rent

rint.

sent,

int.

r.

love.

reach.

read.

hear.

pines.

Dum conderet urbem; fut.
Quo verteret arces. Vir,

Plusq. Quicquid peperisset decreverunt
tollere.

Amasse, Produxe, Extinxe.

Faciundum, Potiundo.

Fuo, fuat.

Supines.	Amatum,	To	love,	Amatu,	To be loved.
	Doctum,		teach,	Doctu,	taught.
	Lectum,		read,	Lectu,	read.
	Auditum,		hear.	Auditu,	heard.

A Participle of the preſent tenſe.	Amans,	loving.
	Docens,	teaching.
	Legens,	reading.
	Audiens,	hearing.

The Participle of the firſt future tenſe.	Amaturus,	to love or about to love.
	Docturus,	to teach or about to teach.
	Lecturus,	to read or about to read.
	Auditurus,	to hear or about to hear.

Before we decline any Verbs in or, for ſupplying of many tenſes lacking in all ſuch Verbs, we muſt learn to decline this Verb Sum, in this wiſe following.

Sum, es, fui, eſſe, futurus. **To be.**

Indicative Mood.

Preſent tenſe ſingular.	Sum **I am**: es, eſt. *Plural.* Sumus, eſtis, ſunt.
Preterimperfect tenſe ſin.	Eram, **I was**: eras, erat. *Plural.* eramus, eratis, erant.
Preterperfect tenſe ſingul.	Fui, **I have been**: fuiſti, fuit. *Plural.* fuimus, fuiſtis, fuérunt vel fuêre.
Preterpluperfect tenſe ſin.	Fueram, **I had been**: fueras, fuerat. *Pluraliter,* fueramus, fueratis, fuerant.
Future tenſe ſingular.	Ero, **I ſhall or will be**: eris, erit. *Pluraliter,* erimus, eritis, erunt.

Imperative Mood.

Preſ. tenſe ſingu.	Sis, Es, Eſto.	**be thou**	Sit, Eſto.	*Plu.* Simus,	Sitis, Eſte, Eſtote,	Sint, Sunto.

Optative Mood.

Preſent tenſe ſing. utinam	Sim, **I pray God I be**: ſis, ſit. *Plur.* utinam ſimus, ſitis, ſint.
Preterimperf. tenſe ſing. uti.	Eſſem, **Would God I was**: eſſes, eſſet. *Plur.* utinam eſſemus, eſſetis, eſſent.
Preterperfect. tenſe ſing. uti.	Fuerim, **I pray God I have been**: fueris, fuerit. *Plur.* utin. fuerimus, fueritis, fuerint.
Preterpluper. tenſe ſing. uti.	Fuiſſem, **Would God I had been**: fuiſſes, fuiſſet. *Plur.* utin. fuiſſemus, fuiſſetis, fuiſſent.
Future tenſe ſingul. utin.	Fuero, **God grant I be hereafter**: fueris, fuerit. *Plur.* utin. fuerimus, fueritis, fuerint.

Potential Mood.

Preſent tenſe ſingular.	Sim, **I may or can be**: ſis, ſit. *Plur.* ſimus, ſitis, ſint.
Preterimperf. tenſe ſingul.	Eſſem, **I might or could be**: eſſes, eſſet. *Plur.* eſſemus, eſſetis, eſſent.
Preterperfect tenſe ſingular.	Fuerim, **I might, could, ſhould, or ought to have been**: fueris, fuerit. *Plur.* fuerimus, fueritis, fuerint.
Preterpluperfect tenſe ſingular.	Fuiſſem, **I might, could, ſhould, or ought to had been**: fuiſſes, fuiſſet. *Plur.* fuiſſemus, fuiſſetis, fuiſſent.
Future tenſe ſingular.	Fuero, **I may or can be hereafter**: fueris, fuerit. *Plur.* fuerimus, fueritis, fuerint.

,

to.

utinam

. *Plur.*

fueris,
erint.
ſes, fu-
nt.
ris, fu-
nt.

. ſimus,

. *Plur.*

ught to
nus, fue-

ought
iſſemus,

eris, fu-

Subjun-

Siet pro sct. Ger.

Subjunctive Mood.

Preſent tenſe ſingul. Cùm	Sim, **when I am**: ſis, ſit. *Plural.* Cùm ſimus, ſitis, ſint.
Preterimperfect tenſe ſingul. cùm	Eſſem, **when I was**: eſſes, eſſet. *Plur.* cùm eſſemus, eſſetis, eſſent.
Preterperfect tenſe ſingul. cùm	Fuerim, **when I have been**: fueris, fuerit. *Plur.* cùm fuerimus, fueritis, fuerint.
Preterpluperfect tenſe ſin. cùm	Fuiſſem, **when I had been**: fuiſſes, fuiſſet. *Plur.* cùm fuiſſemus, fuiſſetis, fuiſſent.
Future tenſe ſingul. cùm	Fuero, **when I ſhall or will be**: fueris, fuerit. *Plur.* cùm fuerimus, fueritis, fuerint.

Infinitive Mood.

Preſent and preterimperfect tenſe.	Eſſe, **To be**	*Preterperfect and preterpluperfect tenſe.*	Fuiſſe,	**to have or had been.**
Future tenſe.	Fore vel futurum eſſe, **To be hereafter.**			

Verbs in *or* of the four Conjugations be declined after theſe examples.

AMor, amâris vel amâre, amatus ſum vel fui, amâri, amatus, amandus. **To be loved.**

Doceor, docêris vel docêre, doctus ſum vel fui, docêri, doctus, docendus. **To be taught.**

Legor, legeris vel legere, lectus ſum vel fui, legi, lectus, legendus. **To be read.**

Audior, audîris vel audire, auditus ſum vel fui, audîri, auditus, audiendus. **To be heard.**

Indicative Mood.

I am loved.

Preſent tenſe ſing.
Amor, amâris vel amâre, amatur.
Doceor, docêris vel docêre, docetur.
Legor, legeris vel legere, legitur.
Audior, audîris vel audire, auditur.
Pluraliter mur, mini, ntur. untur.

Preterimperfect tenſe ſingular.
Amabar, Docebar, Legebar, Audiebar, *I was loved.* baris vel bare, batur. *Plur.* bamur, bamini, bantur.

Preterperfect tenſe ſingular.
Amatus, Doctus, Lectus, Auditus, *I have been loved* ſum vel fui, tus es vel fuiſti, tus eſt vel fuit. *Plu.* ti ſumus vel fuimus, ti eſtis vel fuiſtis, ti ſunt, fuêrunt vel fuêre.

Preterpluperf. tenſe ſingular.
Amatus, Doctus, Lectus, Auditus, *I had been loved* eram vel fueram tus eras vel fueras, tus erat vel fuerat. *Plu.* ti eramus vel fueramus, ti eratis vel fueratis, ti erant vel fuerant.

Future tenſe ſing.
Amabor, Docebor, *I ſhall or will be loved.* beris vel bere, itur. *Pl.* bimur, bimini, untur.
Legar, Audiar, êris vel êre, etur. *Plu.* êmur, êmini, entur.

Imperative Mood.

	Be thou loved.	*Let him be loved.*	*Let us be loved.*	*Be ye loved*	*Let them be loved.*
Preſent tenſe ſingular.	Amare, amator :	ametur, amator.	*Plu.* amemur.	Amamini, amaminor :	amentur, amantor.
	Docere, docetor :	doceatur, docetor.	*Pl.* doceamur.	Docemini, doceminor :	doceantur, docentor.
	Legere, legitor :	legatur, legitor.	*Plu.* legamur.	Legimini, legiminor :	legantur, leguntor.
	Audire, auditor :	audiatur, auditor.	*Pl.* audiamur.	Audimini, audiminor :	audiantur, audiuntor.

- Opperibere, - experibere.

Optative Mood.

God grant I be loved.

Preſent tenſe ſingular, Utinam	Amer,êris vel êre,êtur. *Pl. uti.* êmur, êmini, entur.	
	Docear, Legar, Audiar,	aris vel are, atur. *Plu. uti.* amur, amini, antur.

Would God I were loved.

Preterimperfect ten. ſingular, utinam	Amarer, Docerer, Legerer, Audirer,	reris vel rere,retur. *Pl.uti.* remur,remini, rentur.

I pray God I have been loved.

Preterperfect tenſe ſingular, utinam	Amatus, Doctus, Lectus, Auditus,	ſim vel fuerim,tus ſis vel fueris,tus ſit vel fuerit. *Plur. utinam* ti ſimus vel fuerimus, ti ſitis vel fueritis, ti ſint vel fuerint.

Would God I had been loved.

Preterpluperfect tenſe ſingular, utinam	Amatus, Doctus, Lectus, Auditus,	eſſem vel fuiſſem, tus eſſes vel fuiſſes, tus eſſet vel fuiſſet. *Plur. utinam* ti eſſemus vel fuiſſemus,ti eſſetis vel fuiſſetis, ti eſſent vel fuiſſent.

God grant I be loved hereafter.

Future tenſe ſingular, utinam	Amatus, Doctus, Lectus, Auditus,	ero vel fuero, tus eris vel fueris, tus erit vel fuerit. *Plur. utinam* ti erimus vel fuerimus, ti eritis vel fueritis, ti erunt vel fuerint.

Potential Mood.

I may or can be loved.

Preſent tenſe ſingular.	Amer,êris vel êre,êtur. *Plur.* êmur, êmini, entur.	
	Docear, Legar, Audiar,	aris vel are,atur. *Plur.* amur,amini,antur.

Preterimperfect tenſe ſingular.	Amarer, Docerer, Legerer, Audirer,	*I would, ſhould, or ought to be loved.* reris vel rere,retur. *Plu.* remur,remini,(rentur.
Preterperfect tenſe ſingular.	Amatus, Doctus, Lectus, Auditus,	*I would, ſhould, or ought to have been loved.* ſim vel fuerim, tus ſis vel fueris, tus ſit vel fuerit. *Plu.* ti ſimus vel fuerimus, ti ſitis vel fueritis, ti ſint vel fuerint.
Preterpluperfect tenſe ſingular.	Amatus, Doctus, Lectus, Auditus,	*I would, ſhould, or ought to had been loved.* eſſem vel fuiſſem,tus eſſes vel fuiſſes,tus eſſet vel fuiſſet. *Plur.* ti eſſemus vel fuiſſemus, ti eſſetis vel fuiſſetis, ti eſſent vel fuiſſent.
Future tenſe ſingular.	Amatus, Doctus, Lectus, Auditus,	*I may or can be loved hereafter.* ero vel fuero, tus eris vel fueris, tus erit vel fuerit. *Plu.* ti erimus vel fuerimus, ti eritis vel fueritis,ti erunt vel fuerint.

Subjunctive Mood.

When I am loved.

Preſent tenſe ſingular. Cùm	Amer,êris vel ére,êtur. *Plu.cùm* êmur,êmini,entur. Docear, Legar, Audiar,	aris vel are,atur. *Plu. cùm* amur, amini,(antur.
Preterimperfect ten. ſingular. Cùm	Amarer, Docerer, Legerer Audirer,	*When I was loved.* rêris vel rêre, retur. *Plu. cùm* rêmur, (rêmini, rentur,
Preterperfect tenſe ſingular. Cùm	Amatus, Doctus, Lectus, Auditus,	*When I have been loved.* ſum vel fuerim, tus ſis vel fueris, tus ſit vel fuerit.*Plu.cùm* ti ſimus vel fuerimus, ti ſitis vel fueritis, ti ſint vel fuerint.

ini,
ur.
ved.
ſit
nus,
.

ved.
,tus
l fu-
ſent

erit
nus,
rint.

ntur.
ntur.
mini,

ēmur,
entur,

tus ſit
rimus,
int.

erplu-

1 Munerarier.

8 Adipiscier
ri
4 Experiſer.

When I had been loved.

Preterpluperfect ten. ſingular. Cùm	Amatus, Doctus, Lectus, Auditus,	eſſem vel fuiſſem, tus eſſes vel fuiſſes; tus eſſet vel fuiſſet. *Plur. cùm* ti eſſemus, vel fuiſſemus, ti eſſetis vel fuiſſetis, ti eſſent vel fuiſſent.

Future tenſe ſingular. Cùm	Amatus, Doctus, Lectus, Auditus,	*When I ſhall or will be loved.* ero vel fuero, tus eris vel fueris, tus erit vel fuerit. *P. cùm* ti erimus vel fuerimus, ti eritis vel fueritis, ti erunt vel fuerint,

Infinitive Mood.

Preſent and Preterimperfect tenſe.	Amari, Doceri, Legi, Audiri,	**To be**	**Loved.** **Taught.** **Read.** **Heard.**

—[illegible]
Dicier.

Preterperf. tenſe and preterpluperf. tenſe.	Amatum, Doctum, Lectum, Auditum,	**To have or had been loved.** eſſe vel fuiſſe.

Future tenſe.	Amatum iri, vel amandum eſſe, Doctum iri, vel docendum eſſe, Lectum iri, vel legendum eſſe, Auditum iri, vel audiendum eſſe,	**To be**	**loved** **taught** **read** **heard**	**hereafter.**

A participle of the preterperfect tenſe.	Amatus, Doctus, Lectus, Auditus,	**Loved.** **Taught.** **Read.** **Heard.**

A participle of the Future in Dus,	Amandus, Docendus, Legendus, Audiendus,	**To be**	**Loved.** **Taught.** **Read.** **Heard.**

Of certain Verbs going out of Rule, *which are declined and formed in manner following.*

POſſum, potes, potui, poſſe, potens. **To may or can.**

Volo, vis, volui, velle: volendi, volendo, volendum: ſupinis caret: volens. **To will, or to be willing.**

Nolo, nonvis, nolui, nolle: nolendi, nolendo, nolendum: ſupinis caret, nolens: **To nill or to be unwilling.**

Malo, mavis, malui, malle: malendi, malendo, malendum: ſupinis caret: malens: **To have rather or to be more willing.**

Edo, edis vel es, edi, edere vel eſſe: edendi, edendo, edendum: eſum eſu, vel eſtum eſtu: edens, eſurus vel eſturus: **To eat.**

Fio, fis, factus ſum vel fui, fieri: factus, faciendus: **To be made or to be done.**

Fero, fers, tuli, ferre: ferendi, ferendo, ferendum latum, latu: ferens, laturus. **To bear or ſuffer.**

Feror, ferris vel ferre, latus ſum vel fui, ferri: latus, ferendus: **To be born or ſuffered.**

Indicative Mood.

Preſent tenſe ſingular.	*Pluraliter.*
POſſum, potes, poteſt.	Poſſumus, poteſtis, poſſunt.
Volo, vis, vult.	Volumus, vultis, volunt.
Nolo, nonvis, nonvult.	Nolumus, nonvultis, nolunt.
Malo, mavis, mavult.	Malumus, mavultis, malunt.
Edo, edis vel es, edit vel eſt.	Edimus, editis vel eſtis, edunt
Fio, fis, fit.	Fimus, fitis, fiunt.
Fero, fers, fert.	Ferimus, fertis, ferunt.
Feror, ferris vel ferre, fertur.	Ferimur, ferimini, feruntur.

volt sæpe pro vult.

Preterimperfect tenſe ſingular.

Poteram,
Volebam,
Nolebam,
Malebam,
Edebam,
Fiebam,
Ferebam, as, at. *Plural.* amus, atis, ant.
Ferebar, baris vel bare, batur. *Plu.* bamur, bamini, bantur.

Preterperfect tenſe ſingular.

Potui, Volui, Nolui, Malui, Edi, Tuli, iſti, it. *Plur.* imus, iſtis, êrunt vel êre.
Factus, Latus ſum vel fui, tus es vel fuiſti, tus eſt vel fuit. *Plur.* ti ſumus vel fuimus, ti eſtis vel fuiſtis, ti ſunt, fuerunt vel fuêre.

Preterpluperfect tenſe ſingular.

Potueram, Volueram, Nolueram, Malueram, Ederam, Tuleram, ras, rat. *Pl.* ramus, ratis, rant.
Factus, Latus eram vel fueram, tus eras vel fueras, tus erat vel fuerat. *Plur.* ti eramus vel fueramus, ti eratis vel fueratis, ti erant vel fuerant.

Future tenſe ſingular.

Potero, eris, erit. *Plur.* poterimus, eritis, erunt.
Volam, Nolam, Malam, Edam, Fiam, Feram, es, et. *Plur.* emus, etis, ent.
Ferar, ferêris vel ferêre, feretur. *Plural.* feremur, feremini, ferentur.

Poſſum, Volo, Malo, **have no Imperative Mood.**

Imperative Mood.

Preſent tenſe ſingular.

Noli, nolito. *Pluraliter* Nolite, nolitote.
Es, eſto: edat, edite, eſte, Edant,
ede, eſto, *P.*Edamus, eſtote, edun-
edito: edito: editote: to.
Fito tu: Fiat, *Pl.*Fiamus, Fite, Fiant,
Fito: fitote: fiunto.
Fer, Ferat, *Pl.*Fe- Ferte, Ferant,
ferto: ferto: ramus, fertote: ferunto.
Ferre, Feratur, *Pl.* Fe- Ferimini, Ferantur,
fertor: fertor: ramur, feriminor: feruntor.

Optative Mood.

Preſent tenſe ſingular. Utinam

Poſſim, Nolim, is, it. *Plur. utinam* imus,
Velim Malim, itis, int.
Edam,
Fiam, as, at. *Plur. utinam* amus, atis, ant.
Feram,
Ferar, raris vel rare, ratur. *Pl. ut.* amur, amini, antur.

Preterimperfect ten. ſingular. Utinam

Poſſem, Ederem
Vellem, vel eſſem es, et. *Plur. utinam*, emus
Nollem, Fierem, etis, ent.
Mallem, Ferrem,
Ferrer, reris vel rere, retur. *Pl.ut.* remur, remini, rentur.

Preterperfect tenſe ſingular. Utinam

Potuerim, Maluerim, ris, rit. *Pluraliter utinam* rimus, ritis,
Voluerim, Ederim, rint.
Noluerim, Tulerim,
Factus ſim vel fuerim, tus ſis vel fueris, tus ſit
Latus vel fuerit. *P.ut.* ti ſimus vel fuerimus,
ti ſitis vel fueritis, ti ſint vel fuerint.

Preterpluperfect tenſe ſing. Utinam

Potuiſſem, Maluiſſem, ſes, ſet. *Plur. utinam*
Voluiſſem, Ediſſem, ſemus, ſetis, ſent.
Noluiſſem, Tuliſſem,
Factus eſſem vel fuiſſem, tus eſſes vel fuiſſes,
Latus tus eſſet vel fuiſſet. *Plur.uti.* ti eſſemus vel fuiſſemus, ti eſſetis vel fuiſſetis, ti eſſent vel ruiſſent.

poſict

Nil potesse. Ter.

Itur ad me Ter.

{Cor. Nep.
Datur, quita est, Ter. circumvortetur

Excipe, Ambiens, -entis.

Future tenſe ſingular.

Utinam Potuero, Voluero, Noluero, Maluero, Edero, Tulero, ris, rit. *Plur.* Utinam rimus, ritis, rint.

Utinam Factus, Latus ero vel fuero, tus eris vel fueris, tus erit vel fuerit. *Plu.* ti erimus vel fuerimus, ti eritis vel fueritis, ti erunt vel fuerint.

The Potential and the Subjunctive Mood be formed like the Optative in voice, and do differ only in ſignification and ſign of the Mood.

Infinitive Mood.

	Preſent tenſe and Preterimperf. tenſe.	*Preterperf. & Preterpluperfect tenſe.*
	Poſſe,	Potuiſſe.
	Velle,	Voluiſſe,
	Nolle,	Noluiſſe.
	Malle,	Maluiſſe.
	Edere vel eſſe,	Ediſſe.
	Ferre,	Tuliſſe.
	Fieri,	Factum eſſe vel fuiſſe.
	Ferri,	Latum eſſe vel fuiſſe.
Future tenſe.	Eſurum eſſe.	Factum iri, vel faciendum eſſe.
	Laturum eſſe.	Latum iri, vel ferendum eſſe.

Eo and queo make ibam and quibam in the Preterimperfect tenſe of the Indicative Mood, and ibo and quibo in the future tenſe: and in all other moods and tenſes are varied like verbs in o of the fourth Conjugation, ſaving that they make their Gerunds, Eundi, eundo, eundum. Queundi, queundo, queundum.

Tenſes formed of the Preterperfect tenſe.

Of the Preterperfect tenſe of the Indicative mood, be formed the Preterpluperfect tenſe of the ſame mood; the Preterperfect tenſe, the Preterpluperfect tenſe, and the Future tenſe of the Optative mood, the Potential mood, and the Subjunctive mood, the Preterperfect tenſe, and the Preterpluperf. tenſe of the Infinitive mood: as of

Amavi,

Amavi, are formed, Amaveram, amaverim, amavero, by changing i into e ſhort: and Amaviſſem, amaviſſe, keeping i ſtill.

Imperſonals.

IMperſonals be declined throughout all Moods and tenſes in the voice of the third perſon ſingular only: as, Delectat, delectabat, delectavit, delectaverat, delectabit. Decet, decebat, decuit, decuerat, decebit, decere. Studetur, ſtudebatur, ſtuditum eſt vel fuit, ſtuditum erat vel fuerat, ſtudebitur, &c.

And they have commonly before their Engliſh, this ſign *It*: as, It delighteth, Delectat. It becometh not, Non decet.

OF THE PARTICIPLE.

A Participle is a part of ſpeech, derived of a Verb, and taketh part of a Noun, as Gender, caſe and declenſion: and part of a Verb, as tenſe and ſignification, and part of both, as number and figure.

Four kinds of participles.

There be four kinds of Participles: one of the Preſent tenſe, another of the Preter tenſe; one of the Future in rus, and another of the Future in dus.

Preſent tenſe.

A Participle of the Preſent tenſe, hath his Engliſh ending in *ing*: as, *Loving*, and his Latin in ans, or ens: as, Amans, docens. And it is formed of the Preterimperfect tenſe of the Indicative Mood, by changing the laſt ſyllable into ns: as, Amabam: amans. Audiebam, audiens. Auxiliabar, auxilians. Poteram, potens.

The firſt Future in rus.

A participle of the Future in rus betokneth to do, like the Infinitive mood of the Active voice: as, Amaturus, *To love* or *about to love*. And it is formed of the latter Supine by putting to rus: as, Doctu, docturus.

Preter tenſe.

A Participle of the Preter tenſe hath his Engliſh

amavero,
amaviſſe,

Mœds
ſingu=
delecta·
at, dece-
vel fuit,

ngliſh,
coineth

L E.
ived of
un, as
part of
n, and

of the
e; one
Future

th his
is La=
d it is
Indi=
ito ns:
liabar,

kneth
Active
And
ing to

Eng=
liſh

uu
an
ne
et
le

t
r
t
f

liſh ending in *d*, *t*, or *n*; as, *Loved, taught, ſlain:* and his Latin in tus, ſus, xus; as, Amatus, viſus, nexus: and one in uus, as, Mortuus. And it is formed of the latter Supine, by putting to s: as, Lectu, lectus, except Mortuus.

The ſecond Future tenſe in dus.

A Participle of the Future in dus betokneth to ſuffer like the infinitive Mood of the Paſſive voice: as, Amandus, *to be loved.* And it is formed of the Genitive caſe of the Participle of the Preſent tenſe by changing tis into dus: as, Amantis, amandus; Legentis, legendus. And it is alſo found to have the ſignification of the Participle of the Preſent tenſe: as, Legendis veteribus proficis, *in reading old Authors thou doſt profit.*

Of an active come two participles.

Of a verb Active, and of a verb Neuter which hath the Supines come two Participles, one of the Preſent tenſe, and another of the Future in rus: as of Amo cometh Amans, amaturus; of Curro, currens, curſurus.

Of a paſſive come two.

Of a verb Paſſive whoſe Active hath the Supines come two Participles: one of the Preter tenſe, and another of the Future tenſe in dus: as of Amor cometh Amatus, amandus.

Of a deponent three.

Of a verb Deponent come three Participles: one of the Preſent tenſe, one of the Preter tenſe, and another of the Future in rus: as of Auxilior cometh auxilians, auxiliatus, auxiliaturus.

And if the verb Deponent do govern an Accuſative caſe after him, it may form alſo a Participle in dus, as of Loquor, loquendus.

Of a commune four.

Of a verb Commune come four Participles: as of largior cometh largiens, largiturus, largitus, largiendus.

Participles declined like Adjectives.

Participles of the preſent tenſe be declined like Nouns Adjectives of three Articles: as, Nominativo hic, hæc & hoc amans, Genitivo hujus amantis, Dativo huic amanti, &c.

Participles of other tenſes be declined like Nouns Adjectives of three divers endings: as, Amaturus, amatura, amaturum. Amatus, amata, amatum. Amandus, amanda, amandum.

OF AN ADVERB.

An Adverb is a part of ſpeech joyned to the Verbs, to declare their ſignification.

Adverbs ſome be of time: as, Hodiè, cras, heri, perendiè, olim, aliquando, nuper, quando.

Some be of

- **Place: as,** Ubi, ibi, hîc, iſtic, illîc, intûs, foris.
- **Number: as,** Semel, bis, ter, quater, iterum.
- **Order: as,** Indè, deinde, denique, poſtremó.
- **Asking, or doubting: as,** Cur, quare, undè, quorſum, num, nunquid.
- **Calling: as,** Heûs, ô, ehodum.
- **Affirming: as,** Certè, næ, profectò, ſanè, ſcilicet, licèt, eſtó.
- **Denying: as,** Non, haud, minimè, neutiquam, nequaquam.
- **Swearing: as,** Pol, ædepol, hercle, mediusfidius.
- **Exhorting: as,** Eia, agè, agitè, agedum.
- **Flattering: as,** Sodes, amabó.
- **Forbidding: as,** Né.
- **Wiſhing: as,** Utinam, ſi, ô ſi, ô.
- **Gathering together: as,** Simul, unà, pariter, non modò, non ſolùm.
- **Parting: as,** Seorſim, ſigillatim, vicatim.

Some

d like
s : as,
, ama-

joyn-
: their

: as,
olim,

intûs,

, ite-

oſtre-

undè,

ſanè,

neuti-

edius-

ariter,

Dome

Some be of

Some be of
- **Chooſing**: as, Potiùs, Imó.
- **A thing not finiſhed**: as, Penè, ferè, propè, vix, modò, non.
- **Shewing**: as, En, ecce.
- **Doubting**: as, Forſan, forſitan, fortaſſis, fortaſſe.
- **Chance**: as, Fortè, fortuitó.
- **Likeneſs**: as, Sic, ſicut, quaſi, ceu, tanquam, velut.
- **Quality**: as, Benè, malè, doctè, fortitér.
- **Quantity**: as, Multùm, parùm, minimùm, paululùm, plurimúm.
- **Compariſon**: as, Tam, quàm, magìs, minùs, maximé.

Certain Adverbs be compared: as, Doctè, doctiùs, doctiſſimè. Fortitèr, fortiùs, fortiſſimè. Propè, propiùs, proximé.

Alſo the voices of Prepoſitions, if they be ſet alone, not having any caſual word to ſerve unto joyned with them, be not Prepoſitions, but are changed into Adverbs: as, Qui antè non cavet poſt dolebit, **He that bewareth not afore ſhall be ſorry afterward.** Coràm laudare, & clàm vituperare, inhoneſtum eſt, **In preſence to commend one, and behind the back to diſpraiſe, is an unhoneſt point.**

OF A CONJUNCTION.

A Conjunction is a part of ſpeech, that joyneth words and ſentences together.

Of Conjunctions ſome be Copulatives: as, Et, que, quoque, ac, atque, nec, neque.

Some be
- **Disjunctives**: as, Aut, ve, vel, ſeu, ſive.
- **Diſcretives**: as, Sed, quidem, autem, verò, at, aſt.
- **Cauſals**: as, Nam, namque, enim, etenim, quia, ut, quòd, quum, quoniam, **and** quando **ſet for** quoniam.

Some be

- **Conditionals: as,** Si, ſin, modò, dum dummodó.
- **Exceptives: as,** Ni, niſi, quin, alioquin, præterquam.
- **Interrogatives: as,** Ne, an, utrùm, necne, anne, nonne.
- **Illatives: as,** Ergo, ideò, igitur, quare, itáque, proin.
- **Adverſatives: as,** Etſi, quanquam, quamvis, licèt, eſtó.
- **Redditives to the ſame: as,** Tamen, attamen.
- **Electives: as,** Quàm, ac, atque.
- **Diminutives: as,** Saltem, vel.

OF A PREPOSITION.

A Prepoſition is a part of Speech moſt commonly ſet before other parts, either in Appoſition: as, Ad patrem; **or elſe in Compoſition: as,** Indoctus.

These Prepoſitions following ſerve to *the Accuſative caſe.*

Ad	**To.**
Apud	**At.**
Ante	**Before.**
Cis, Citra,	**On this ſide.**
Circum, Circa,	**About.**
Contra	**Againſt.**
Erga	**Towards.**
Adverſus, Adverſum.	**Againſt.**
Extra	**Without.**
Intra	**Within.**
Inter	**Between.**
Infra	**Beneath.**
Juxta	**Beſide, or nigh to**
Ob	**For.**

dum

quin,

rùm,

uare,

am-

,at-

t=
p=
a :

o

Clam patris. & clam Patrem. Pl: vid prop: in Grām:

Ponè, Behind.
Per, By or through.
Propè, Nigh.
Propter, For.
Secundum, Poſt, After.
Trans, On the further ſide.

Ultra, Beyond.
Præter, Beſide.
Supra, Above.
Circiter, About.
Uſque, Until.
Secus, By.
Verſus, Towards.
Penes, In the power.

Where note, that Verſus is ſet after his caſual word: as, Londinum verſus, towards London.

And likewiſe may Penes be ſet alſo.

Theſe Prepoſitions following ſerve to the Ablative caſe.

A, ab, abs, From or fro.
Cum, With.
Coram, Before, or in preſence.
Clam, Privily.
De, E, Ex, Of or fro.

Pro, For.
Præ, Before, or in compariſon.
Palam, Openly.
Sine, Abſque, Without.
Tenus, Until, or up to.

Where note that if the caſual word joyned with Tenus, be the plural number, it ſhall be put in the Genitive caſe, and be ſet before Tenus: as, Aurium tenus, Up to the Ears. Genuum tenus, Up to the Knees.

Note alſo that the voices of Prepoſitions being ſet alone without their caſual words, be not Prepoſitions, but are changed into Adverbs: as is aforeſaid in the Adverb.

Theſe Prepoſitions following ſerve to both caſes.

In with this ſign *To*, to the Accuſative caſe: as, In urbem, Into the City. In without this ſign *To*, to the Ablative caſe: as, In te ſpes eſt, My hope is in thee. Sub noctem, A little before night.
Sub judice lis eſt, The matter is before the Judge.
Super lapidem, Upon a ſtone.
Super viridi fronde, Upon a green leaf.
Subter terram, Under the earth.
Subter aquis, Under the water.

OF AN INTERJECTION.

AN Interjection is a part of ſpeech which betokeneth a ſudden paſſion of the mind under an unperfect voice.

Some are of Mirth: as, Evax, vah.

Some are of ſorrow: as, Heu, hei.

Some are of
- Dread: as, Atat.
- Marvelling: as, Papæ.
- Diſdaining: as, Hem, vah.
- Shunning: as, Apage.
- Praiſing: as, Euge.
- Scorning: as, Hui.
- Exclamation: as, Proh Deûm atque hominum fidem.
- Curſing: as, Væ, malúm.
- Laughing: as, Ha, ha, he.
- Calling: as, Eho, ho, io.
- Silence: as, Au. And ſuch others.

s,
o,
is

e.

N.

of
o=
er

x,

ei.

m.

H

betw

V
there
firſt
mood
whic
ſi, *if*
W
who
queſ
exce
no N
in m
verb
Not
of th
nitne
L
as,[b]
A
eth

THE CONCORDS
of Latin Speech.

For the due joyning of words in conſtruction, it is to be underſtood, that in Latin ſpeech there be three Concords. The firſt between the Nominative caſe and the Verb: The ſecond, between the Subſtantive and the Adjective, The third between the Antecedent and the Relative.

The firſt Concord.

When an Engliſh is given to be made in Latin, look out the Principal Verb. If there be more verbs than one in a ſentence, the firſt is the principal verb; except it be the infinitive mood, or have before it a Relative: as, that, whom, which, or a Conjunction: as, Ut, *that*; cùm, *when*; ſi, *if*; and ſuch others.

When ye have found the verb, aſk this queſtion, *who?* or *what?* and the word that anſwereth to the queſtion ſhall be the Nominative caſe to the verb: except it be a verb Imperſonal, which will have no Nominative caſe. And the Nominative ſhall, in making and conſtruing Latin, be ſet before the verb, except a queſtion be aſked, and then the Nominative is ſet after the verb, or after the ſign of the verb: as, [b] Amas [a] tu? Loveſt thou? [b] Venitne [a] Rex? Doth the King come?

Likewiſe if the verb be of the imperative mood: as,[b] Ama [a] tu, Love thou.[b] Amato [a] ille, Let him love.

And ſometime when this ſign it or there cometh before the Engliſh of the verb: as,[b] Eſt [a] liber meus, *It is my* book. ^{b} Venit ad me ^{a} quidam, There came one to me. And that caſual word which cometh next after the verb, and anſwereth to the queſtion *whom? or what?* made by the verb ſhall commonly be the Accuſative caſe; except the verb do properly govern another caſe after him to be conſtrued withal: Si cupis ^{a} placere ^{b}magiſtro,^{a}utere ^{b}diligentiâ,nec ^{a} ſis tantus ^{b}ceſſator,ut ^{b}calcaribus ^{a} indigeas, If thou covet to pleaſe thy maſter, uſe diligence, and be not ſo ſlack, that thou ſhalt need ſpurs.

A Verb perſonal agreeth with his Nominative caſe in number and perſon: as, ^{a} Præceptor ^{b} legit, ^{a} vos verò ^{b} negligitis, The maſter readeth and ye regard not. Where note, that the firſt perſon is more worthy than the ſecond, and the ſecond more worthy than the third.

Many nominative caſes ſingular, with a conjunction copulative coming between them, will have a verb plural, which verb plural ſhall agree with the nominative caſe of the moſt worthy perſon: as,^{a}Ego & ^{a} tu ^{b} ſumus in tuto, I and thou be in ſafeguard. ^{a} Tu & ^{a}Pater ^{b} periclitamini,Thou and thy Father are in jeopardy. ^{a} Pater & ^{a} Præceptor ^{b} accerſunt te, Thy Father and thy Maſter have ſent for thee.

When a Verb cometh between two nominative caſes of divers numbers,the verb may indifferently accord with either of them, ſo that they be both of one perſon: as,Amantium ^{a} iræ amoris ^{a} redintegratio ^{b} eſt, The falling out of lovers is the renewing of love. ^{a} Quid enim niſi ^{a} vota ^{b} ſuperſunt? For what remaineth ſave only prayers? Pectora percuſſit, ^{a} pectus quoque ^{a} robora ^{b} fiunt, She ſtroke her breaſt, and her breaſt turned into oak alſo.

Here note alſo, that ſometime the Infinitive mood of a Verb, or elſe a whole clauſe afore-going, or elſe ſome member of a ſentence may be the nomi-

Plurimus dicit. Hor.

Populus, superamur ab uno. * not in
person. Certi, ne abuiste, Penates. Vir.

Scire tuum, Velle suum.

maxima cau.

Absente nobis. Ter. Eun. Act 4. 13.

Tum validas flexos incurvant viribus arcus
Pro se quisque viri, & depromunt tela pharetris;
Vir. Æneid 5th Line 501.

Senium qui Eu Ter.

native caſe to the verb: as, [a] Diluculo ſurgere, ſaluberrimum [b] eſt, To riſe betime in the morning, is the moſt wholſome thing in the world. [a] Multum ſcire vita [b] eſt jucundiſſima, To know much, is the moſt pleaſant (or ſweeteſt) life of all.

The ſecond Concord.

When ye have an adjective, aſk this queſtion *who?* or *what?* and the word that anſwereth to the queſtion, ſhall be the ſubſtantive to it.

The adjective, whether it be a noun, pronoun, or participle, agreeth with his Subſtantive in caſe, gender and number: as, [a] Amicus [b] certus in [a] re [b] incertâ cernitur, A ſure friend is tryed in a doubtful matter. [a] Homo [b] armátus, a man armed. [a] Ager [b] colendus, A field to be tilled. [b] Hic [a] vir, This man. [b] Meus [a] herus eſt, It is my maſter.

Where note, that the Maſculine gender is more worthy than the Feminine, and the Feminine more worthy than the Neuter.

Many Subſtantives ſingular having a conjunction copulative coming between them, wil have an adjective plural, which adjective ſhall agree with the Subſtantive of the moſt worthy gender: as, [a] Rex & Regina [b] beati, The King and Queen are bleſſed.

The third Concord.

When ye have a Relative, aſk this queſtion *who?* or *what?* and the word that anſwereth to the queſtion ſhall be the antecedent to it.

The antecedent moſt commonly is a word that goeth before the relative, and is rehearſed again of the relative.

The relative agreeth with his antecedent in gender, number, and perſon: as, [a] Vir ſapit [b] qui pauca loquitur, That man is wiſe that ſpeaketh few things or words.

maxima cæli.

: Absente nobis. Ter. Eun. Act 4. 13.

Tum validis flexos incurvant viribus arcus
Pro se quisque viri, & depromunt tela pharetris,
Vir Æneid 5:th Line 501.

Senium qui Eu Ter.

native caſe to the verb: as, [a] Diluculo ſurgere, ſaluberrimum [b] eſt, To riſe betime in the morning, is the moſt wholſome thing in the world. [a] Multum ſcire vita [b] eſt jucundiſſima, To know much, is the moſt pleaſant (or ſweeteſt) life of all.

The ſecond Concord.

WHen ye have an adjective, ask this queſtion *who?* or *what?* and the word that anſwereth to the queſtion, ſhall be the ſubſtantive to it.

The adjective, whether it be a noun, pronoun, or participle, agreeth with his Subſtantive in caſe, gender and number: as, [a] Amicus [b] certus in [a] re [b] incertâ cernitur, A ſure friend is tryed in a doubtful matter. [a] Homo [b] armátus, a man armed. [a] Ager [b] colendus, A field to be tilled. [b] Hic [a] vir, This man. [b] Meus [a] herus eſt, It is my maſter.

Where note, that the Maſculine gender is more worthy than the Feminine, and the Feminine more worthy than the Neuter.

Many Subſtantives ſingular having a conjunction copulative coming between them, wil have an adjective plural, which adjective ſhall agree with the Subſtantive of the moſt worthy gender: as, [a] Rex & Regina [b] beati, The King and Queen are bleſſed.

The third Concord.

WHen ye have a Relative, ask this queſtion *who?* or *what?* and the word that anſwereth to the queſtion ſhall be the antecedent to it.

The antecedent moſt commonly is a word that goeth before the relative, and is rehearſed again of the relative.

The relative agreeth with his antecedent in gender, number, and perſon: as, [a] Vir ſapit [b] qui pauca loquitur, That man is wiſe that ſpeaketh few things or words.

Sometime the Relative hath for his Antecedent the whole reaſon that goeth before him, and then he ſhall be put in the neuter gender, and ſingular number: as,[a] In tempore veni, [b] quod omnium rerum eſt primum, I came in ſeaſon which is the chiefeſt thing of all. But if the Relative be referred to two clauſes or more, then the relative ſhall be put in the plural number: as, [a] Tu multum dormis, & [aa] ſæpe potas, [b] quæ ambo ſunt corpori inimica, Thou ſleepeſt much and drinkeſt often, both which things are nought for the body.

When this Engliſh *that* may be turned into this Engliſh *which*, it is a relative; otherwiſe it is a conjunction, which in Latin is called quòd, or ut: and in making Latin it may elegantly be put away by turning the Nominative caſe into the Accuſative, and the Verb into the Infinitive mood: as, Gaudeo [a] quòd tu bene [b] vales: Gaudeo [a] te bene [b] valere, I am glad that thou art in good health. Jubeo [a] ut tu [b] abeas: Jubeo [a] te [b] abire, I bid that thou go hence.

Many antecedents ſingular, having a Conjunction copulative between them, will have a relative plural, which relative ſhall agree with the antecedent of the moſt worthy gender: as, [a] Imperium & [aa] dignitas [b] quæ petiiſti, The rule and dignity which thou haſt required.

But in things not apt to have life, the neuter gender is moſt worthy: yea, and in ſuch a caſe, though the Subſtantives or Antecedents be of the maſculine, or of the feminine gender, and none of them of the neuter, yet may the Adjective or Relative be put in the neuter gender: as, [a] arcus & [aa] calami ſunt [b] bona, The bow and arrows be good. [a] Arcus & [aa] calami [b] quæ fregiſti, The bow and arrows which thou haſt broken.

e
e
a
s

s
a
:
y
n=
s,
ne
h.
at

n=
be
e=
&
ity

ter
aſe,
the
one
o;
ar-
ar=
fre-
haſt

The

Eunuchum, quem dedisti nobis, quas
turbas fecit. Eu. Ter.

The Caſe of the Relative.

WHen there cometh no Nominative caſe between the Relative and the Verb, the Relative ſhall be the Nominative Caſe to the Verb: as, Miſer eſt [a] qui nummos [b] admiratur, Wretched is that perſon which is in love with mony.

But when there cometh a Nominative caſe between the Relative and the Verb, the Relative ſhall be ſuch caſe as the Verb will have after him: as, Felix [b] quem [aa] faciunt aliena [a] pericula cautum, Happy is he whom other mens harms do make to beware.

As the Relative may be the Nominative caſe to the Verb, ſo it may be the ſubſtantive to the adjective that is joyned with, or that cometh after him: as, Divitias amare noli, [a] quod omnium eſt [b] ſordidiſſimum, Love not thou riches, which to do is the moſt beggarly thing in the world.

Nouns Interrogatives and Indefinites follow the rule of the Relative: as, Quis, uter, qualis, quantus, quotus, &c. which evermore come before the Verb like as the Relative doth: as, Hei mihi, qualis erat! Talis erat, [b] qualem nunquam [a] vidi.

Yet here is to be underſtood and noted, that the Relative is not always governed of the Verb that he cometh before, but ſometimes of the Infinitive mood that cometh after the Verb: as, [b] Quibus voluiſti me gratias [a] agere, egi, What perſons thou willedſt me to thank, I have thanked.

Sometime of a participle: as, [b] Quibus rebus [a] adductus feciſti? With what things moved didſt thou it?

Sometime of the Gerund: as, [b] Quæ nunc non eſt [a] narrandi locus, Which things at this preſent is no time to tell.

Sometime of the Prepoſition ſet before him: as, [b] Quem [a] in locum deducta res ſit, vides, Unto what ſtate the matter is now brought thou ſeeſt.

Sometime of the ſubſtantive that it doth accord with: as, Senties [b] qui [a] vir ſiem, Thou ſhalt perceive what a fellow I am. Albeit in this manner of ſpeaking, qui is an indefinite, and not a relative.

Sometime of a noun Partitive or Diſtributive: as, [b] Quarum rerum [a] utram minus velim, non facile poſſum exiſtimare, Of the which two things whether I would with leſs will have, I cannot eaſily eſteem.

Sometime it is put in the Genitive caſe, by reaſon of a Subſtantive coming next after him: as, Ego illum non novi, [b] cujus [a] causâ hoc incipis, I knew him not for whoſe cauſe thou begineſt this matter.

Sometime it is otherwiſe governed of a noun Subſtantive: as, Omnia tibi dabuntur, [b] quibus [a] opus habes, All things ſhall be given thee which thou haſt need of.

Sometime of an Adverb: as, [b] Cui utrùm [a] obviam procedam, nondum ſtatui, Whom whether I will go to meet with, I have not yet determined.

Sometime it is put in the ablative caſe with this ſign *than*, and is governed of the comparative degree coming after him: as, Utere virtute, [b] quâ nihil eſt [a] melius, Uſe vertue, than the which nothing is better.

Sometime it is not governed at all, but is put in the ablative caſe abſolute, as, Quantus erat Julius Cæſar, [a] [b] quo Imperatore, Romani primùm Britanniam ingreſſi ſunt? How worthy a man was Julius Ceſar, under whoſe conduct the Romans firſt entred into Britain.

Alſo when it ſignifieth an inſtrument wherewith a thing is to be done, it is put in the ablative caſe: as, Ferrum habuit [b] quo ſe [a] occideret, He had a knife wherewith he would have ſlain himſelf.

When a Relative cometh between two Subſtantives of divers genders, it may indifferently

accord

ꝛd
ve
of
.
ve:
ile
he=
ily

ea=
as,
ew
ter.
un
bus
ich

ob-
vill

this
de=
quâ
no=

put
Ju-
Bri-
Ju=
firſt

vith
aſe:
niſe

ub-
ntly
coꝛd

acc
app
wh
ſta
a I
ca
ne

C

V

th
e
o
a
t
i
g

accord with either of them: as, [a] Avis, [b] quæ paſſer appellatur; or Avis, [b] qui [a] paſſer appellatur, The bird which is called a ſparrow. Yea, though the Subſtantives be of divers numbers alſo: as, Eſtne ea [a] Lutetia, [b] quam nos Pariſios dicimus? Is not that called Lutetia, that we do call Paris? Or elſe, Eſtne ea Lutetia, [b] quos nos [a] Pariſios dicimus?

Conſtructions of nouns Subſtantives.

When two Subſtantives come together betokening divers things, the latter ſhall be the genitive caſe: as, [a] Facundia [b] Ciceronis, The eloquence of Cicero. [a] Opus [b] Virgilii, The work of Virgil. [a] Amator [b] ſtudiorum, A lover of ſtudies. [a] Dogma [b] Platonis, The opinion of Plato. But if they belong both to one thing, they ſhal be put both in one caſe: as, [a] Pater meus [a] vir amat me [b] puerum, My Father being a man, loveth me a child.

When the Engliſh of this word res is put with an adjective, ye may put away res, and put the adjective in the neuter gender, like a Subſtantive: as, [a] [b] Multa me impedierunt, many things have letted me. And being ſo put it may be the Subſtantive to an Adjective: as, [a] Pauca his [b] ſimilia, A few things like unto theſe. [a] Nonnulla [b] hujuſmodi, Many things of like ſort.

An Adjective in the neuter gender put alone without a ſubſtantive, ſtandeth for a ſubſtantive, and may have a genitive caſe after him, as if it were a ſubſtantive: as, [a] Multum [b] lucri, Much gain. [a] Quantum [b] negotii? How much buſineſs? [a] Id [b] operis, That work.

Words importing indument of any quality or property, to the praiſe or diſpraiſe of a thing, coming after a noun Subſtantive, or a verb Subſtantive, may be put in the Ablative caſe, or in the genitive: as, [a] Puer [b] bona indole, or [a] Puer [b] bonæ indolis, A child of a good towardneſs. [a] Puer [b] boni ingenii, or [a] Puer [b] bono ingenio, A child of a good wit.

Opus and uſus, when they be Latin for need, require an Ablative caſe: as,[a] Opus eſt mihi tuo [b] judicio, I have need of thy judgment. Viginti [b] minis [a] uſus eſt filio, My ſon hath need of twenty pounds.

Conſtructions of Adjectives.

The Genitive caſe.

Adjectives that ſignifie deſire, knowledge, remembrance, ignorance or forgetting, and ſuch other like, require a genitive caſe: as,[a] Cupidus [b] auri, Covetous of mony.[a] Peritus [b] belli, Expert of warfare. [a] Ignarus [b] omnium, Ignorant of all things. [a] Fidens [b] animi, Bold of heart. [a] Dubius [b] mentis, Doubtful of mind. [a] Memor [b] præteriti, Mindful of that is paſt. [a] Reus [b] furti, Accuſed of theft.

Nouns Partitives and certain Interrogatives, with certain nouns of number, require a genitive caſe: as, Aliquis, uter, neuter, nemo, nullus, ſolus, unus, medius, quiſque, quiſquis, quicunque, quidam, quis, for aliquis, or quis an Interrogative: as, Unus, duo, tres; primus, ſecundus, tertius, &c. as, [a] Aliquis [b] noſtrum. [a] Primus [b] omnium.

When a queſtion is asked, the anſwer in Latin muſt be made by the ſame caſe of a noun, pronoun or participle, and the ſame tenſe of a Verb, that the queſtion is asked by: as,[a] Cujus eſt fundus? [b] Vicini. Quid [a] agitur in ludo literario? [b] Studetur. Except a queſtion be asked by Cujus, ja, jum: as, [a] Cuja eſt ſententia? [b] Ciceronis. Or by a word that may govern divers caſes: as, [b] Quanti [a] emiſti librum? [b] Parvo. Or except I muſt anſwer by one of theſe poſſeſſives, Meus, tuus, ſuus, noſter, veſter: as, [a] Cujus eſt domus? [b] non veſtra, ſed [bb] noſtra.

Hoc virtutis opus, Virg.

Capitis minor. Hor.

O magna Carthago, probrosis
Altior Italiæ ruinis.

Nou
degree,
after t
tive ca
the let
tiſsimus
Nou
by afte
ablati
than i
great

A
belon
Labor
the b
ª Idon
bus,
Sup
per t
Lik
ficati
lis ª ª
ª Forn
his e

T
Accu
caſe;
vſed f
gers
pollic

Nouns of the comparative and the ſuperlative degree, being put partitively, that is to ſay, having after them this engliſh *of*, or *among*, require a genitive caſe: as, ^{b}Aurium^{a}mollior eſt ſiniſtra, Of the ears, the left is the ſofter. Cicero ^{b} Oratorum ^{a} eloquentiſſimus, Cicero the moſt eloquent of Orators.

Nouns of the comparative degree, having *than* or *by* after them, do cauſe the word following to be the ablative caſe: as, ^{a} Frigidior ^{b} glacie, More cold than ice. ^{a} Doctior ^{b} multo, Better learned by a great deal. Uno ^{b} pede ^{a} altior, Higher by a foot.

The Dative Caſe.

ADjectives that betoken profit or diſprofit, likeneſs or unlikeneſs, pleaſure, ſubmitting, or belonging to any thing, require a dative caſe: as, Labor eſt ^{a} utilis ^{b} corpori, Labor is profitable to the body. ^{a} Æqualis ^{b} Hectori, Equal to Hector. ^{a} Idoneus ^{b} bello, Fit for war. ^{a} Jucundus ^{b} omnibus, Pleaſant to all perſons. ^{b} Parenti ^{a} ſupplex, Suppliant to his Father. ^{b} Mihi ^{a} proprium, Proper to me.

Likewiſe nouns adjectives of the paſſive ſignification in bilis, and participials in dus: as, ^{a} Flebilis ^{a} ^{a} flendus ^{b} omnibus, To be lamented of all men. ^{a} Formidabilis ^{a} ^{a} formidandus ^{b} hoſti, To be feared of his enemy.

The Accuſative Caſe.

THe meaſure of length, breadth, or thickneſs of any thing, is put after adjectives in the Accuſative caſe, and ſometime in the Ablative caſe: as, Turris ^{a} alta ^{b} centum pedes, A tower an hundred foot high. Arbor^{a}lata^{b}tres digitos, A tree three fingers broad. Liber ^{a} craſſus ^{b} tres pollices, *vel* ^{b} ^{b} tribus pollicibus, A book three inches thick.

The Ablative caſe.

ADjectives ſignifying fulneſs, emptineſs, pl
ty or wanting, require an ablative caſe,
ſometime a genitive : as, ^{b} Copiis ^{a} abundans. Cr
^{b} thymo ^{a} plena. ^{a}Vacuus ^{b} irâ, ^{bb} iræ, ab irâ. Nulla
ſtola ^{a} inanis ^{b} re aliqua. ^{a} Ditiſſimus ^{b} agri. ^{b} Stulto
^{a} plena ſunt omnia. Quis niſi ^{b} mentis ^{a} inops, obla
reſpuat aurum ? ^{a} Integer ^{b} vitæ, ^{b} ſceleriſque ^{a} pu
non eget Mauri jaculis nec arcu. ^{a} Expers ^{b} omni
Corpus ^{a} inane ^{b} animæ.

Theſe adjectives, Dignus, indignus, præditus, cap
contentus, with ſuch others, will have an ablat
caſe : as, ^{a} Dignus ^{b} honôre. ^{a}Captus ^{b} oculis. ^{b}Vir
^{a} præditus. ^{b} Paucis ^{a} contentus.

Where note that Dignus, indignus, and conten
may inſtead of an ablative caſe have an infinit
mood of a verb : as, ^{a} Dignus ^{b} laudari, Worthy to
praiſed. ^{a} Contentus in pace ^{b} vivere, content to l
in peace.

Conſtruction of the Pronoun.

THeſe genitive caſes of the primitives, Mei,
ſui, noſtri, and veſtri, be uſed when ſuffering
paſſion is ſignified : as, ^{a} Pars ^{b} tui. ^{a} Amor ^{b}
But when poſſeſſion is ſignified, Meus, tuus, ſuus,
ſter, and veſter be uſed : as, ^{a}Ars ^{b}tua. ^{a} Imago ^{b} tua

Theſe genitive caſes, Noſtrûm, veſtrûm, be u
after diſtributives, partitives, comparatives,
ſuperlatives : as, ^{a}Nemo ^{b}veſtrûm. ^{a}Aliquis ^{b} noſtr
^{a} Major ^{b} veſtrûm. ^{a} Maximus natu ^{b} noſtrûm.

Conſtruction of the Verb : and
firſt with the Nominative caſe.

SUm, forem, fio, exiſto, and certain verbs p
ſives : as, Dicor, vocor, ſalutor, appellor, habe
exiſtimor, videor, with other like, will have ſuch c

af

eſs,pl
caſe,
ns. C
Nulla
Stulto
, obla
e [a] pu
omni

us,cap
ablat
. [b]Vir

conten
nfinit
thy to
it to l

un.

, Mei,
fering
nor [b] r
us,ſuus,
o [b] tua
, be u
bes, a
[b] noſtr
n.

and

erbs p
r, habe
ſuch c
af

after t
[a] [a] eſt [b]
tura [a] [a]
govern
ves, Cr
eta, P
[a] te [b] c
were

Al
reſtin
of geſ
bibo, c
like,
of th
them
declar
or ſu
[a] Petr
care.
thy f
eſt w
And
[a] quer
It do
eatin

An
fore t
verb
reſp
they
be t
the
[a] Ta
piſto
Ne [a]
thy
eate

after them, as they have before them: as, ^{a} Fama ^{aa} eſt ^{b} malum, Fame is an evil thing. ^{a} Malus Cultura ^{aa} fit ^{b} bonus, an evil perſon by due ordering or governance is made good. ^{a} Crœſus ^{aa} vocatur ^{b} dives, Creſus is called rich. ^{a} Horatius ^{aa} ſalutatur ^{b} Poeta, Horace is ſaluted by the name of Poet. Malo ^{a} te ^{b} divitem ^{aa} eſſe quàm haberi, I had rather thou wert rich indeed than ſo accounted.

Alſo verbs that betoken bodily moving, going, reſting, or doing, which be properly called verbs of geſture: as, Eo, incedo, curro, ſedeo, appareo, bibo, cubo, ſtudeo, dormio, ſomnio, and ſuch other like, as they have before them a nominative caſe of the doer or ſufferer, ſo may they have after them a nominative caſe of a noun or participle, declaring the manner or circumſtance of the doing or ſuffering: as, ^{a} Incedo ^{b} claudus, I go lame. ^{a} Petrus ^{aa} dormit ^{b} ſecurus, Peter ſleepeth void of care. ^{a} Tu ^{aa} cubas ^{b} ſupinus, Thou lyeſt in bed with thy face upward. ^{a} Somnias ^{b} vigilans, Thou dreameſt waking. ^{a} Studeto ^{b} ſtans, Study thou ſtanding. And likewiſe in the accuſative caſe: as, Non decet ^{a} quenquam ^{aa} meire ^{b} currentem, aut mandentem, It doth not become any man to piſs running or eating.

And generally, when the word that goeth before the verb, and the word that cometh after the verb belong both to one thing, that is to ſay, have reſpect either to other, or depend either of other, they ſhall be put both in one caſe, whether the verb be tranſitive or intranſitive, of what kind ſoever the verb be: as, ^{a} Loquor ^{b} frequens, I ſpeak often. ^{a} Taceo ^{b} multus, I hold my peace much. ^{a} Scribo epiſtolas ^{b} rariſſimus, I write letters very ſeldom. Ne ^{a} aſſueſcas ^{aa} bibere vinum ^{b} jejunus, Accuſtom not thy ſelf to drink wine next thy heart, or not having eaten ſomewhat before.

The Genitive caſe.

This verb Sum, when it betokeneth or importet poſſeſſion, owing or otherwiſe pertaining to thing, as a token, property, duty or guiſe, it cauſet the noun, pronoun or participle following to be pu in the Genitive caſe: as, Hæc veſtis [a] eſt [b] patri This garment is my Fathers. [b] Inſipientis [a] e dicere, non putâram, It is the property of a fo to ſay I had not thought. Extremæ [a] eſt [b] dementi diſcere dediſcenda, It is a point of the greateſt folly in the world, to learn things that muſt afterward be learned otherwiſe. [b] Orantis [a] eſt nihil ni cœleſtia cogitare, It is the duty of a man that i ſaying his prayers, to have mind on nothing bu heavenly things. Except that theſe Pronouns Meus, tuus, ſuus, noſter, and veſter, ſhall in ſuch manner of ſpeaking be uſed in the Nominative caſe as, Hic codex [a] eſt [b] meus, This book is mine. Hæ domus [a] eſt [b] veſtra, This houſe is yours. Non [a] e mentiri [b] meum, It is not my guiſe (or property to lye. [b] Noſtrum [a] eſt injuriam non inferre, It i our parts not to do wrong. [b] Tuum [a] eſt omnia juxt pati, It is thy part (or duty) to ſuffer all things alike.

Verbs that betoken to eſteem or regard, requir a Genitive caſe, betokening the value: as, [b] Parv [a] ducitur probitas, Honeſty is reckoned little worth [b] Maximi [a] penditur nobilitas, Nobleneſs of birth is very much regarded.

Verbs of accuſing, condemning, warning, purging, quitting or aſſoyling, will have a Genitive caſe, of the crime, or of the cauſe, or of the thing that one is accuſed, condemned, or warned of: or elſe an Ablative caſe moſt commonly without a prepoſition: as, Hic [b] furti ſe [a] alligat, *vel* [b] [b] furto. [a] Ad-

oꝛter
ng to
auſet
be pu
patri
is [a] e
e fa
menti
ſt fol
after
hil ni
hat i
ng bu
ouns
man
caſe
. Ha
n [a] e
erty
It is
a juxt
hings

equire
Parvi
woꝛth
rth is

purg:
nitive
g that
ꝛ elſe
ꝛepo:
[a] Ad-
ponuit

Cum familiaribus commune bellu
miserabantur. Cæsar. where it
governs an accusative.

---

monuit
tundis [a]
Satag
as,[b] Re
Rem
have a
niſcor [b]
[b] puerit
vel [bb] t
ſpeak
have n
City. [a]

A **Li**
t
will ha
I ſleep
have it
. **To th**
profit, c

To
Co
Gi
Pr
Co
Tr
Ob
Th
c

Alſo
Alſo Ve
is, Satis
Verbs c
on, ſub
Dative

monuit me ^{b} errati, vel ^{bb} errato. ^{b} De Pecuniis repetundis ^{a} damnatus eſt.

Satago, miſereor, miſereſco, require a Genitive caſe: as, ^{b} Rerum ſuarum ^{a} ſatagit. ^{a} Miſerere ^{b} mei Deus.

Reminiſcor, obliviſcor, recordor, and memini, will have a Genitive, or an Accuſative caſe: as, ^{a} Reminiſcor ^{b} hiſtoriæ. ^{a} Obliviſcor ^{b} carminis. ^{a} Recordor ^{b} pueritiam. ^{a} Obliviſcor ^{b} lectionem. ^{a} Memini ^{b} tui, *vel* ^{bb} te, I remember thee. ^{a} Memini ^{b} de te, I ſpeak of thee. ^{a} Egeo, or ^{a} indigeo ^{b} tui, *vel* ^{bb} te, I have need of thee. ^{a} Potior ^{b} urbis, I conquer the City. ^{a} Potior ^{b} voto, I obtain my deſire.

The Dative caſe.

All manner of verbs put acquiſitively, that is to ſay, with theſe tokens *to* or *for* after them, will have a dative caſe: as, Non ^{b} omnibus ^{a} dormio, I ſleep not to all men. ^{b} Huic ^{a} habeo, non ^{b} tibi, I have it for this man, and not for thee.

To this rule do alſo belong Verbs betokening to profit, or diſprofit: as, Commodo, incommodo, noceo.

To
Compare: as, Comparo, compono, confero,
Give or reſtore: as, Dono, reddo, refero.
Promiſe or to pay: as, Promitto, polliceor, ſolvo.
Command or ſhew: as, Impero, indico, monſtro.
Truſt: as, Fido, confido, fidem habeo.
Obey or to be againſt: as, Obedio, adulor, repugno.
Threaten or to be angry with: as, Minor, indignor, iraſcor.

Alſo Sum with his compounds, except Poſſum. Alſo Verbs compounded with Satis, benè, and malè, as, Satisfacio, benefacio, malefacio. Finally certain Verbs compound with theſe Prepoſitions, Præ, ad, on, ſub, ante, poſt, ob, in, and inter, will have a Dative caſe: as, Præluceo, adjaceo, condono, ſuboleo,

oleo, anteſto, poſthabeo, objicio, inſulto, interſero.

This verb Sum, es, fui, may oftentimes be for habeo, and then the word that ſeemeth in Engliſh to be the nominative caſe, ſhall be put the dative, and the word that ſeemeth to be the cuſative caſe, ſhall be the nominative: as, ^{a} ^{b} mihi ^{a} mater, I have a Mother, Non ^{a} eſt ^{b} ^{a} argentum, I have no mony. But if Sum be Infinitive mood, this nominative ſhall be turn into the accuſative: as, Scio ^{b} tibi non ^{a} eſſe ^{a} gentum, I know thou haſt no mony.

Alſo when Sum hath after him a Nominat caſe, and a Dative, the word that is the No native caſe may be alſo the Dative: So that may in ſuch manner of ſpeaking be conſtrued a double Dative caſe: as, ^{a} Sum ^{b} tibi ^{bb} præſi I am to thee a ſafeguard. Hæc res ^{a} eſt ^{b} ^{bb} voluptari, This thing is to me a pleaſure.

And not only Sum, but alſo many other ve may in ſuch manner of ſpeaking have a dou Dative caſe, one of the perſon, and another of thing: as, ^{a} Do ^{b} tibi veſtem ^{bb} pignori. ^{a} Verto ^{b} tibi ^{bb} vitio. Hoc tu ^{b} tibi ^{bb} laudi ^{a} ducis.

The Accuſative caſe.

VErbs tranſitives are all ſuch as have a them an Accuſative caſe of the doer or ferer, whether they be active, commune, or de nent: as, Uſus ^{b} promptos ^{a} facit. Fœminæ ^{a} lu cantur ^{b} viros. ^{a} Largitur ^{b} pecuniam.

Alſo verbs neuters may have an Accuſative of their own ſignification: as, Endymionis ^{b} ſ mum ^{a} dormis. ^{a}Gaudeo ^{b} gaudium. ^{a} Vivo ^{b} vitam.

Verbs of asking, teaching and arraying, have two Accuſative caſes, one of the ſufferer, a another of the thing: as, ^{a} Rogo ^{b} te ^{bb} pecuni ^{a} Doceo ^{b} te ^{bb} literas. ^{b} Quod ^{bb} te jamdudum ^{a} hor ^{a} Exuo ^{b} me ^{bb} gladium.

ero.
s be
in
e put
the
as, [a]
ſt [b] m
n be
e turn
eſſe [a]

uinat
Non
hat S
ed w
præſi
ſt [b] m
e.
r ver
dou
r of
erto

ve af
r or ſ
or dep
[a] luc

tive
is [b] ſo
vitam.
ng, t
erer, a
pecuni
[a] hom

Præter quod hic cavendum est. ier

The Ablative caſe.

All verbs require an Ablative caſe of the inſtrument, put with this ſign *with* before it, or of the cauſe, or of the manner of doing: as, [a] Ferit eum [b] gladio. [a] Taceo [b] metu. Summa [b] eloquentiâ cauſam [a] egit.

The word of price is put after verbs in the Ablative caſe: as, [a] Vendidi [b] auro. [a] Emptus ſum [b] argento. Except theſe genitives when they be put alone without Subſtantives: Tanti, quanti, pluris, minoris, tantivis, tantidem, quantivis, quantilibet, quanticunque: as, [b] Quanti [a] mercatus es hunc equum? Certè [b] pluris quàm [a] vellem. Saving that after verbs of price we ſhall always uſe theſe adverbs, Cariùs, viliùs, meliùs, and pejùs inſtead of their caſuals.

Verbs of plenty or ſcarceneſs, filling, emptying, loading or unloading, will have an ablative caſe: as, [a] Affluis [b] opibus. [a] Cares [b] virtute. [a] Expleo te [b] fabulis. [a] Spoliavit me [b] bonis omnibus. [a] Oneras ſtomachum [b] cibo. [a] Levabo te hoc [b] onere. Likewiſe Utor, fungor, fruor, potior, lætor, gaudeo, dignor, muto, munero, communico, afficio, proſequor, impertio, impertior.

Verbs that betoken receiving or diſtance, or taking away, will have an Ablative caſe, with a, ab, è, ex, or de: as, [a] Accepit literas [b] à Petro. [a] Audivi [b] ex nuncio. Longè [a] diſtat [b] à nobis. [a] Eripui te [b] è malis. And this ablative after verbs of taking away may be turned into a dative: as, [a] Subtraxit [b] mihi cingulum. [a] Eripuit [b] illi vitam.

Verbs of comparing or exceeding, may have an Ablative caſe of the word that ſignifieth the meaſure of exceeding: as, [a] Præfero hunc multis [b] gradibus, I prefer this man by many degrees. [b] Paulo intervallo illum [a] ſuperat, He is beyond the other but a little ſpace.

A Noun, or a Pronoun Subſtantive, joyne with a Participle, expreſſed or underſtood, and having none other word whereof it may be governe it ſhall be put in the Ablative caſe abſolute: as ^{a} Rege ^{b} veniente, hoſtes fugerunt, The King comin the enemies fled. ^{a} Me ^{b} duce vinces, I being Captain, thou ſhalt overcome.

And it may be reſolved by any of theſe words dum, quum, quando, ſi, quanquam, poſtquam: as, ^{a} Reg ^{b} veniente; *id eſt*, Dum veniret Rex. ^{a} Me ^{b} duce; *id eſ* Si ego dux fuero.

Conſtructions of Paſſives.

A Verb Paſſive will have after him an Ablative caſe with a prepoſition, or ſometime Dative of the doer: as, Virgilius ^{a} legitur ^{b} à m ^{b} Tibi fama ^{a} petatur. And the ſame Ablative o Dative, ſhall be the Nominative caſe to the Verb if it be made by the active: as, ^{a} Ego ^{b} lego Virgilium. ^{b} Petas ^{a} tu famam.

Gerunds.

Gerunds and Supines, will have ſuch caſes a the Verbs that they come of: as, Otiu ^{a} ſcribendi ^{b} literas. Ad ^{a} conſulendum ^{b} tibi. ^{a} Auditum ^{b} poëtas.

When the Engliſh of the Infinitive Mo cometh after any of theſe Nouns Subſtantives, Studium, cauſa, tempus, gratia, otium, occaſio, libido, ſpes, opportunitas, voluntas, modus, ratio geſtus, ſatietas, poteſtas, licentia, conſuetudo, conſilium, vis, norma, amor, cupido, locus, and others like, if the verb ſhould be of the active voice, it ſhall b made by the Gerund in di. And the ſame Gerun in di, is uſed alſo after certain adjectives: as, ^{a} Cupidus ^{b} viſendi. ^{a} Certus ^{b} eundi. ^{a} Peritus ^{b} jaculandi. ^{a} Gnarus ^{b} bellandi.

Nobis absente. Ev. Ger.

V
with
Latin
[a] Def
ing.
Al
tenſe
ſign
be pu
[b] ſub
[b] In
And
out a
tions
[a] à [b]
Ratio

T
reaſ
mihi
that
my
T
prep
[b] cap
dum
dum.
A
a rea
verb
with
wor
nati
eund

When ye have an engliſh of the participle of the preſent tenſe, with this ſign *of* or *with* coming after a noun adjective, it ſhall in Latin making be put in the gerund in do: as, [a] Defeſſus ſum; [b] ambulando, I am weary of walking.

Alſo the Engliſh of the participle of the preſent tenſe coming without a Subſtantive, with this ſign *in* or *by*, before him, ſhall in Latin making be put in the gerund in do: as, Cæſar, [b] dando, [b] ſublevando, [b] ignoſcendo, gloriam [a] adeptus eſt: [b] In apparando totum hunc [a] conſumunt diem: And the ſame gerund in do is uſed either without a prepoſition, or with one of theſe prepoſitions, A, ab, de, e, ex, cum, in, pro: as, Deterrent [a] à [b] bibendo, [a] Ab [b] amando. Cogitat [a] de [b] edendo. Ratio bene ſcribendi [a] cum [b] loquendo conjuncta eſt.

The Engliſh of the Infinitive mood, coming after a reaſon, and ſhewing the cauſe of a reaſon, may be put in the gerund in dum: as, Dies mihi ut ſatis ſit [a] ad [b] agendum, vereor: I fear that a whole day will not be enough for me to do my buſineſs.

The gerund in dum is uſed after one of theſe prepoſitions, Ad, ob, propter, inter, ante: as, [a] Ad [b] capiendum hoſtes. [a] Ob (*vel* [a] propter) [b] redimendum captivos. [a] Inter [b] cœnandum. [a] Ante [b] damnandum.

And when ye have this engliſh *muſt* or *ought* in a reaſon, where it ſeemeth to be made by this verb oportet, it may be put in the gerund in dum, with this verb eſt ſet imperſonally: and then the word that ſeemeth in the Engliſh to be the Nominative caſe, ſhall be put in the dative: as, [a] Abeundum eſt [b] mihi, I muſt go hence.

Supines.

The firſt Supine hath his active ſignification and is put after Verbs and Participles that betoken moving to a place: as, [a] Eo [b] cubitum. [b] Spectatum [a] admiſſi, riſum teneatis amici?

The latter Supine hath his paſſive ſignification, and is put after Nouns Adjectives: as, Dignus, Indignus, turpis, fœdus, proclivis, facilis, odioſus, mirabilis, optimus, and ſuch like. And the ſame Supine may alſo be turned into the Infinitive mood Paſſive: as it may be indifferently ſaid in Latin, [a] Facile [b] factu, or [a] Facile [b] fieri, Eaſie to be done. [a] Turpe [b] dictu, or [a] Turpe [b] dici, Unhoneſt to be ſpoken.

The Time.

Nouns that betoken part of Time, be commonly put in the Ablative caſe: as, [b] Nocte [a] vigilas. [b] Luce [a] dormis. But Nouns that betoken continual term of time, without ceaſing or intermiſſion, be commonly uſed in the Accuſative caſe: as, [b] Sexaginta annos [a] natus. [b] Hyemem totam [a] ſtertis.

Space of Place.

Nouns that betoken ſpace between place and place be commonly put in the accuſative caſe: as, [b] Pedem hinc nè [a] diſceſſeris, Go not thou a foot from this place.

A Place.

Nouns Appellatives, or names of great places, be put with a prepoſition, if they follow a Verb that ſignifieth in a place, to a place, from a place, or by a place: as, [a] Vivo [b] in Anglia. [a] Veni [b] per Galliam [bb] in Italiam. [a] Proficiſcor [b] ex urbe.

In a place, or at a place, if the place be a proper

name

Kefardicke.

Sat^{ive} sero meminit discedere nocti.
Virgil Ecl: 8th line 88th:

na
gu
as

lik
a e

th
in
bb

ſa

ſha
po
me

pi
wi
a I
bri
a A

A
mo
ret
if
th
ſha
aft
cer
I
tiv
not

name of the firſt or ſecond declenſion, and the ſingular number, it ſhall be put in the Genitive caſe: as, ^{a} Vixit ^{b} Londini. ^{a} Studuit ^{b} Oxoniæ.

And theſe nouns, Humi, domi, militiæ, belli, be likewiſe uſed: as, ^{a} Procumbit ^{b} humi bos. ^{b} Militiæ ^{a} enutritus eſt. ^{b} Domi ^{bb} bellique otioſi ^{a} vivitis.

But if the place be of the third declenſion, or the plural number, it ſhall be put in the dative, or in the ablative caſe: as, ^{a} Militavit ^{b} Carthagini, or ^{bb} Carthagine. ^{b} Athenis ^{a} natus eſt. Likewiſe we ſay, ^{b} Ruri, or ^{bb} Rure ^{a} educatus eſt.

To a place, if the place be a proper name, it ſhall be put in the accuſative caſe without a prepoſition: as, ^{a} Eo ^{b} Romam. Likewiſe, ^{a} Confero me ^{b} domum. ^{a} Recipio me ^{b} rus.

From a place, or by a place, if the place be a proper name, it ſhall be put in the ablative caſe without a prepoſition: as, ^{a} Diſceſſit ^{b} Londino. ^{a} Profectus eſt ^{b} Londino (*vel* per Londinum) Cantabrigiam. Domus and Rus be likewiſe uſed: as, ^{a} Abiit ^{b} domo. ^{b} Rure ^{a} reverſus eſt.

Imperſonals.

A Verb Imperſonal hath no Nominative caſe before him, and this word *it* or *there* is commonly his ſign: as, Decet, It becometh. ^{a} Oportet ^{b} aliquem eſſe, There muſt be ſome body. But if he hath neither of theſe words before him, then the word that ſeemeth to be the Nominative caſe, ſhall be ſuch caſe as the verb Imperſonal will have after him: as, ^{b} Me ^{a} oportet, I muſt. ^{b} Tibi ^{a} licet, Thou mayeſt.

Intereſt, refert, and eſt for intereſt, require a genitive caſe of all caſual words, except meâ, tuâ, ſuâ, noſtrâ, veſtrâ, and cujâ, the Ablative caſes of the pronouns poſſeſſives: as, [a] Intereſt [b] omnium rectè agere. [b] Tuâ [a] refert teipſum nôſſe.

Certain Imperſonals require a dative caſe: as, Libet, licet, patet, liquet, conſtat, placet, expedit, prodeſt, ſufficit, vacat, accidit, convenit, contingit, and other like. Some will have an accuſative caſe only: as, delectat, decet, juvat, oportet. Some beſide the accuſative caſe will have alſo a genitive: as, [bb] Noſtri [b] noſmet [a] pœnitet. [b] Me [bb] civitatis [a] tædet. [a] Pudet [b] me [bb] negligentiæ. [a] Miſeret [b] me [bb] tui. [b] Me [bb] illorum [a] miſereſcit.

Verbs Imperſonals of the paſſive voice, being formed of neuters, do govern ſuch caſes as the verbs neuters which they come of: as, [a] Parcatur [b] ſumptui, Let coſt be ſpared. Becauſe we ſay, [a] Parcamus [b] pecuniæ, Let us ſpare coſt.

A verb Imperſonal of the paſſive voice, hath like caſe as other verbs paſſives have: as, [a] Benefit multis [b] à principe. Yet many times the caſe is not expreſſed, but underſtood: as, Maximâ vi [a] certatur, *ſubaudi*, [b] ab illis.

When a deed is ſignified to be done of many, the verb being a verb neuter, we may well change the verb neuter into the imperſonal in tur: as, [b] In ignem poſita eſt, [a] fletur.

A Participle.

Participles govern ſuch caſes as the verbs that they come of: as, [a] Fruiturus [b] amicis. [a] Conſulens [b] tibi. [a] Diligendus [b] ab omnibus.

Here note, that participles may four manner of ways be changed into nouns. The firſt is, when the voice of a participle is conſtrued with another caſe than the verb that it cometh of: as, [a] Appetens [b] vini, Greedy of wine.

po
he
co
Do

di
la
ch
pe
re
a
da

ha
go
h

a

a
b

li
d

o
b

The ſecond when it is compounded with a prepoſition, which the verb that it cometh of cannot be compounded withal: as, Indoctus, Innocens.

The third, when it formeth all the degrees of compariſon: as, Amans, amantior, amantiſſimus. Doctus, doctior, doctiſſimus.

The fourth when it hath no reſpect, nor expreſs difference of time: as, Homo laudatus, A man laudable. Puer amandus, *id eſt*, amari dignus, A child worthy to be loved. And all theſe are properly called nouns participials.

Participles when they be changed into nouns require a Genitive caſe: as, ^{a} Fugitans ^{b} litium. ^{a} Indoctus ^{b} pilæ. ^{a} Cupientiſſimus ^{b} tui. ^{b} Lactis ^{a} abundans.

Theſe participial voices, peroſus, exoſus, pertæſus, have always the active ſignification, when they govern an accuſative caſe: as, ^{a} Exoſus ^{b} ſævitiam, Hating cruelty. ^{b} Vitam ^{a} pertæſus, weary of life.

The Adverb.

ADverbs of quantity, time and place, do require a Genitive caſe: as, ^{a} Multum ^{b} lucri. ^{a} Tunc ^{b} temporis. ^{a} Ubique ^{b} gentium.

Certain adverbs will have a Dative caſe, like as the nouns that they come of: as, Venit ^{a} obviam ^{b} illi. Canit ^{a} ſimiliter ^{b} huic.

Theſe datives be uſed adverbially, Tempori, luci, veſperi: as, Tempori ſurgendum. Veſperi cubandum. Luci laborandum.

Certain adverbs will have an accuſative caſe of the Prepoſition that they come of: as, ^{a} Propiùs ^{b} urbem. ^{a} Proximè ^{b} caſtra.

Where note that Prepoſitions, when they be ſet without a caſe, or elſe do form the degrees of compariſon, be changed into Adverbs.

The Conjunction.

Conjunctions Copulatives and Disjunctives, and theſe four, Quam, niſi, præterquam, an, couple like caſes: as, [a] Xenophon & [a] Plato fuere [b] æquales. And ſometimes they be put between divers caſes: as, [a] Studui [b] Romæ & [bb] Athenis. Eſt [a] liber [b] meus & [bb] fratris. Emi fundum centum [b] nummis & [bb] pluris.

Conjunctions Copulatives and Disjunctives moſt commonly joyn like moods and tenſes together: as, [a] Petrus & Johannes [b] precabantur & [bb] docebant. And ſometimes divers tenſes: as, Et [b] habetur & [bb] referetur tibi à me [a] gratia.

The Prepoſition.

Sometime this prepoſition In is not expreſſed, but underſtood, and the caſual word nevertheleſs put in the Ablative caſe: as, Habeo te [b] loco parentis: *id eſt*, [a] in [b] loco.

A verb compound, ſometime requireth the caſe of the prepoſition that he is compounded withal: as, [a] Exeo [b] domo. [a] Prætereo [b] te inſalutatum. [a] Adeo [b] templum.

The Interjection.

Certain Interjections require a nominative caſe: as, [a] O feſtus [b] dies hominis. Certain a Dative: as, [a] Hei [b] mihi. Certain an Accuſative: as, [a] Heu [b] ſtirpem inviſam. Certain a vocative: as, [a] Proh ſancte [b] Jupiter. And the ſame Proh will have an Accuſative caſe: as, [a] Proh Deûm atque hominum [b] fidem.

FINIS.

Q

Atta
Si
Defi
A
Me
E
Tu
I
Ac
S
Sca
S
Si
Sed

Sæ

Q

D

Si

N

N

S

I

¶ GUILIELMI LILII

ad ſuos Diſcipulos monita Pædagogica, ſeu *Carmen de Moribus.*

Qui mihi diſcipulus Puer es, cupis atque doceri,
  Huc ades, hæc animo concipe dicta tuo.
Manè citus lectum fuge, mollem diſcute ſomnum;
  Templa petas ſupplex, & venerare Deum.
Attamen in primis facies ſit lota manúſque;
  Sint nitidæ veſtes, comptáque cæſaries.
Deſidiam fugiens, cùm te ſchola noſtra vocârit,
  Adſis; nulla pigræ ſit tibi cauſa moræ.
Me Præceptorem cùm videris, ore ſaluta,
  Et condiſcipulos ordine quoſque tuos.
Tu quoque fac ſedeas, ubi te ſediſſe jubemus;
  Inque loco, niſi ſis juſſus abire, mane.
Ac magis ut quiſque eſt doctrinæ munere clarus,
  Sic magis is clarâ ſede locandus erit.
Scalpellum, calami, atramentum, charta, libelli,
  Sint ſemper ſtudiis arma parata tuis.
Si quid dictabo, ſcribes; at ſingula rectè:
  Nec macula, aut ſcriptis menda ſit ulla tuis.
Sed tua nec laceris dictata aut carmina chartis
  Mandes, quæ libris inſeruiſſe decet.
Sæpe recognoſcas tibi lecta, animóque revolvas;
  Si dubites, nunc hos conſule, nunc alios.
Qui dubitat, qui ſæpe rogat, mea dicta tenebit;
  Is, qui nil dubitat, nil capit indè boni.
Diſce puer quæſo, noli dediſcere quicquam,
  Nè mens te inſimulet conſcia deſidiæ.
Síſque animo attentus: quid enim docuiſſe juvabit,
  Si mea non firmo pectore verba premas?
Nil tam difficile eſt, quod non ſolertia vincat:
  Invigila, & parta eſt gloria militiæ.
Nam veluti flores tellus nec ſemina profert,
  Nî ſit continuo victa labore manûs:
Sic puer, ingenium ſi non exercitet, ipſum
  Tempus & amittit, ſpem ſimul ingenii.
Eſt etiam ſemper lex in ſermone tenenda,
  Nè nos offendat improba garrulitas.
Incumbens ſtudio, ſubmiſſâ voce loquêris;
  Nobis dum reddis, voce canorus eris.
Et quæcunque mihi reddis, diſcantur ad unguem
  Singula & abjecto verbula redde libro.
Nec verbum quiſquam dicturo ſuggerat ullum;
  Quod puero exitium non mediocre parit.

Q

Atta
Si
Defi
A
Me
E
Tu
I
Ac
S
Sca
S
Si
Sed
Sæ
Q
Di
Si
N
N
S

¶ GUILIELMI LILII

ad ſuos Diſcipulos monita Pædagogica, ſeu *Carmen de Moribus.*

QUi mihi diſcipulus Puer es, cupis atque doceri,
  Huc ades, hæc animo concipe dicta tuo.
Manè citus lectum fuge, mollem diſcute ſomnum;
  Templa petas ſupplex, & venerare Deum.
Attamen in primis facies ſit lota manúſque;
  Sint nitidæ veſtes, comptáque cæſaries.
Deſidiam fugiens, cùm te ſchola noſtra vocârit,
  Adſis; nulla pigræ ſit tibi cauſa moræ.
Me Præceptorem cùm videris, ore ſaluta,
  Et condiſcipulos ordine quoſque tuos.
Tu quoque fac ſedeas, ubi te ſediſſe jubemus;
  Inque loco, niſi ſis juſſus abire, mane.
Ac magis ut quiſque eſt doctrinæ munere clarus,
  Sic magis is clarâ ſede locandus erit.
Scalpellum, calami, atramentum, charta, libelli,
  Sint ſemper ſtudiis arma parata tuis.
Si quid dictabo, ſcribes; at ſingula rectè:
  Nec macula, aut ſcriptis menda ſit ulla tuis.
Sed tua nec laceris dictata aut carmina chartis
  Mandes, quæ libris inſeruiſſe decet.
Sæpe recognoſcas tibi lecta, animóque revolvas;
  Si dubites, nunc hos conſule, nunc alios.
Qui dubitat, qui ſæpe rogat, mea dicta tenebit;
  Is, qui nil dubitat, nil capit indè boni.
Diſce puer quæſo, noli dediſcere quicquam,
  Nè mens te inſimulet conſcia deſidiæ.
Síſque animo attentus: quid enim docuiſſe juvabit,
  Si mea non firmo pectore verba premas?
Nil tam difficile eſt, quod non ſolertia vincat:
  Invigila, & parta eſt gloria militiæ.
Nam veluti flores tellus, nec ſemina profert,
  Nî ſit continuo victa labore manûs:
Sic puer, ingenium ſi non exercitet, ipſum
  Tempus & amittit, ſpem ſimul ingenii.
Eſt etiam ſemper lex in ſermone tenenda,
  Nè nos offendat improba garrulitas.
Incumbens ſtudio, ſubmiſſâ voce loquêris;
  Nobis dum reddis, voce canorus eris.
Et quæcunque mihi reddis, diſcantur ad unguem
  Singula & abjecto verbula redde libro.
Nec verbum quiſquam dicturo ſuggerat ullum;
  Quod puero exitium non mediocre parit.

CARMEN DE MORIBUS.

Si quicquam rogito, ſic reſpondere ſtudebis,
  Ut laudem dictis & mereare decus.
Non linguâ celeri nimis, aut laudabere tardâ;
  Eſt virtus medium, quod tenuiſſe juvat.
Et quoties loqueris, memor eſto loquare Latinè;
  Et veluti ſcopulos barbara verba fuge.
Præterea ſocios, quoties te cunque rogabunt,
  Inſtrue; & ignaros ad mea vota trahe.
Qui docet indoctos, licèt indoctiſſimus eſſet,
  Ipſe brevi reliquis doctior eſſe queat.
Sed tu nec ſtolidos imitabere Grammaticaſtros,
  Ingens Romani dedecus eloquii:
Quorum tam fatuus nemo, aut tam barbarus ore eſt,
  Quem non autorem barbara turba probet.
Grammaticas rectè ſi vis cognoſcere leges,
  Diſcere ſi cupias cultiùs ore loqui;
Addiſcas veterum clariſſima ſcripta virorum,
  Et quos autores turba Latina docet:
Nunc te Virgilius, nunc ipſe Terentius optat,
  Nunc ſimul amplecti te Ciceronis opus;
Quos qui non didicit, nil præter ſomnia vidit,
  Certat & in tenebris vivere Cimmeriis.
Sunt quos delectat (Studio virtutis honeſtæ
  Poſthabito) nugis tempora conterere:
Sunt quibus eſt cordi, manibus, pedibúſve ſodales,
  Aut alio quovis ſollicitare modo:
Eſt alius, qui ſe dum clarum ſanguine jactet,
  Inſulſo reliquis improbat ore genus.
Te tam prava ſequi nolim veſtigia morum;
  Nè tandem factis præmia digna feras.
Nil dabis aut vendes, nil permutabis emèſve,
  Ex damno alterius commoda nulla feres.
Inſuper & nummos, irritamenta malorum,
  Mitte aliis; puerum nil niſi pura decent.
Clamor, rixa, joci, mendacia, furta, cachinni,
  Sint procul à vobis; Martis & arma procul.
Nil penitus dices, quod turpe, aut non ſit honeſtum;
  Eſt vitæ ac pariter janua lingua necis.
Ingens crede nefas cuiquam maledicta referre,
  Jurare aut magni numina ſacra Dei.
Denique ſervabis res omnes, atque libellos,
  Et tecum quoties iſque redíſque feres.
Effuge vel cauſas, faciunt quæcunque nocentem,
  In quibus & nobis diſplicuiſſe potes.

FINIS.

BREVISSIMA INSTITUTIO,

Seu,

Ratio Grammatices cognoſcendæ, ad omnium puerorum utilitatem præſcripta.

Quam ſolam Regia Majeſtas in omnibus Scholis docendam præcipit.

LONDINI,
Excudit *Rogerus Nortonus*
Regius in *Latinis*, *Græcis*
& *Hebraicis* Typographus.

1698.

HONI SOIT QVI MAL Y PENSE
DIEV :: ET :: MON :: DROIT

Studium Grammatices omnibus eſſe neceſſarium.

Grammatices labor eſt parvus, ſed fructus in illa eſt
Non parvus: Parva hæc diſcito, parve puer.
Nemo eſt tam doctus, qui non cognoverit iſta:
Cur pudeat pueros iſta labore ſequi?

GLASGOW UNIVERSITY LIBRARY

ni-

eſt

.

DE

G

E
poſ
leſc
pht
qu

DE GRAMMATICA & ejus partibus.

GRAMMATICA eſt rectè ſcribendi atque loquendi Ars.

GRAMMATICÆ quatuor ſunt partes.

Orthographia, } { Syntaxis,
Etymologia, } { Proſodia.

DE ORTHOGRAPHIA.

ORTHOGRAPHIA eſt rectè ſcribendi ratio; quâ docemur, quibus quæque dictio ſit formanda literis: ut, Lectio, non Lexio: ab ὀρθὸς rectus, & γραφὴ ſcriptura.

De Literis.

EX viginti duabus literis quinque ſunt vocales: *a*, *e*, *i*, *o*, *u*: nam *y* Græca eſt. Ex quibus variè diſpoſitis coaleſcunt diphthongi quinque { *æ*, *au*, *œ*, *ei*, *eu* } ut { *Muſæ*, *Audio*, *Cœlum*, *Hei*, *Euge.* } Reliquæ literæ conſonantes appellantur: quarum novem ſunt mutæ; *b*, *c*, *d*, *f*, *g*, *k*, *p*, *q*, *t*.

Vocales.
Diphthongi.
Conſonantes.
Mutæ.

Septem autem ſemivocales: *l*, *m*, *n*, *r*, *ſ*, *x*, *z*.

Semivocales.

Liquidæ

Ex quibus quatuor vocantur etiam liquidæ, *l*, *m*, *n*,

S.

S, verò ſuæ cujuſdam poteſtatis litera eſt: quæ inte dum etiam liqueſcit.

X & Z.

X & *Z* duplices ſunt conſonante atque etiam *I* inter duas vocales.

J & V. conſonantes aliquando

Adduntur etiam conſonantibus *J* & *V*, quando ſi vel aliis vocalibus in eadem ſyllaba præponuntur; ut Juno, Jovis; Voluntas, Vultus.

K. Y. & Z.

K, *y*, & *z*, latinis dictionibus nunquam admiſcentur.

H aſpiratio.

H, propriè quidem litera non eſt, ſed aſpirationi nota. Apud Poetas autem interdum conſonantis vim obtinet.

Præponitur autem vocalibus omnibus, ut, Hamus, hebenus, hiatus, homo, humus, hymnus; conſonantibus verò nullis; rectè itaque enunciamus

Hiulcus, Hiacchus, } triſſyllaba. } Hieronymus, Hieremias. } pentaſyllaba.

At in latinis dictionibus interdum *H* poſtponitur *C*: ut, Charus, charitas; Pulcher, pulchritudo.

Bifariam pinguntur literæ; majuſculis ſcilicet characteribus, & minuſculis. Majuſculis inchoantur ſententiæ: ut, *Deum time*, *Regem honora*; & propria nomina: ut, *Henricus*, *Anglia*.

Diligenter obſervari oportebit, quæ dictiones diphthongis ſcribantur, nam hæ quidem vel ſcribi omnino vel ſignari debent: ut, *Muſæ præſunt*, vel *Muſę pręſunt*.

Literæ majuſculæ.

Literæ majuſculæ, cum ſolæ ac paucæ ſcribuntur, aliquando ſignificant prænomen, aliquando numerum.

ut {

A. Aulus
C. Caius.
D. Decius.
G. Gaius.
L. Lucius.
M. Marcus
P. Publius.
P.R. Populus Romanus.

P. C. Patres conſcripti.
Q. Quintus, Quæſtor, Quirites.
R. P. Reſpublica.
Sp. Spurius.
Sex. Sextus.
S. P. Q. R. Senat. populúſque Romanus.
T. Titus.
T. C. Tua clementia. *Et ejus generis infinita.*

nte

nte

fi

ur,

tur.

ioni

vin

mus,

anti-

—

r *C*:

cha-

ten-

omi-

liph-

nino

it.

, ali-

rites.

nus.

e

us

In

O

In n
I
V
IX
X
XL
L
XC
C
D
M

De

R F&
in
nectere.
adhærent
Quam

ct
pſ
ſc
an

Inter
ur Som
Poſt
ſcribo, c
& euph

Et cont

In numeris verò ſignificant.

I	1	Unum.
V	5	Quinque.
IX	9	Novem.
X	10	Decem.
XL	40	Quadraginta.
L	50	Quinquaginta.
XC	90	Nonaginta.
C	100	Centum.
D	500	Quingenta.
M	1000	Mille.

De ſyllabarum diſtinctionibus.

REctè ſcripturo diſcendum eſt imprimis, ſyllabas inter ſcribendum aptè diſtinguere atque connectere. In ſimplicibus vocibus, *bd*, vocali ſequenti adhærent: ut, A—bdomen, A—bdera.

Quam quidem rationem ſequuntur & iſta;

ct	ut	Do-ctus; San-ctus;	gm gn	ut	A-gmen. I-gnis.
pſ	ut	Scri-pſi; Sum-pſi;	ſt	ut	Ve-ſter. Magi-ſter.
ſc	ut	Di-ſcis; Di-ſco;	xi	ut	An-xius. Di-xi. & ſimilia.
tn	ut	Æ-tna;			

Inter *m* & *n* non interſeritur *p*: Malè igitur pingeretur Sompnus, pro ſomnus: Columpna, pro columna.

Poſt *x* non ſcribitur *ſ*: ut, Excribo, exolvo; non exſcribo, exſolvo. In compoſitis cum præpoſitione auribus & euphoniæ ſerviendum eſt:

ut	Occurro Officio Aufero	potiùs, quàm	Obcurro. Obficio. Abfero.
Et contra	Abſtineo Obtineo Obrepo	non autem	Auſtineo. Ottineo. Otrepo.

Atque hujus rei gratiâ, etiam conſonantes in compo ſitione aliquando interſeruntur: ut, Redamo, rede ambigo, ambio.

DE ORTHOEPIA.

Orthoepia. ORthographiæ affinis eſt Orthoepia,ho eſt emendatè rectéque loquendi ratio ab ὄρθος rectus, & ἔπος verbum.

Hìc imprimis curandum eſt, ut pra ceptores tenera ac balbutientia puero rum ora ſic effingant & figurent, n vel continuâ linguæ volubilitate ita ſermonem præcipi tent, ut nuſquam, niſi ubi ſpiritus deficit,orationem clau dant: vel contra, ad ſingulas quaſque voces longâ inte ſpiratione, conſileſcant, ructu, riſu, ſingultu, ſcreatu vel tuſſi, ſermonis tenorem ineptè dirimentes.

Cæterum antè omnia deterrendi ſunt pueri ab iis vi tiis quæ noſtro vulgo penè propria eſſe videntur: cuju modi ſunt Iotaciſmus, Lambdaciſmus, Iſchnotes,Trauliſmus, Plateaſmus, & ſimilia.

Iotaciſmus. Iotaciſmus dicitur, quando *(I)* litera pleniore ſon & ſupra juſtum decorum extenditur; quo vitio ex noſtratibus maximè laborant Angli ſeptentrionales.

Lambdaciſmus. Lambdaciſmus eſt, ubi quis *(l)* nimis operosè ſonat: ut Ellucet, pro elucet: Sallvus, pro ſalvus.

Noſtrati vulgò diverſum vitium impingitur, nemp quòd hanc literam pinguiùs juſto pronunciant, dun

pro	Multus,	auditur	Moultus.
	Mollis,		Moolis.
	Falſus,		Faulſus.

Iſchnotes. Iſchnotes eſt quædam loquendi exilitas, quoties ſyllabas aliquas exiliùs & graciliùs enunciamus quàm par eſt: ut cùm

pro	Nunc,	proferimus	Nync.
	Tunc,		Tync.
	Aliquis,		Eliquis.
	Alius,		Elius.

Trau
quando
pro car
Huic
ſuccurr
mina &
rimis in
confrag
Arx,
—
Belli
Plate
loqui n

Ut et

Sunt
ponant

Et

S Ver
nonnull

H; in
ciari vo

Trauliſ-mus.

Trauliſmus eſt hæſitantia quædam aut titubantia oris, quando eadem ſyllaba ſæpius repetitur: ut, Cacacanit, pro canit: Tututullius, pro Tullius.

Huic vitio ut fœdiſſimo, ita & periculoſiſſimo, ſic ſuccurrendum putat Fabius: ſi exigatur à pueris ut nomina & verſus affectatæ difficultatis, ac plurimis & aſperrimis inter ſe coeuntibus ſyllabis concatenatis, ac velut confragoſis, quàm citiſſimè volvant: ut,

Arx, tridens, roſtris, ſphinx, præſter, torrida, ſeps, ſtrix,
———— poſtquam diſcordia tetra
Belli ferratos poſtes portáſque refregit.

Plateaſ-mus.

Plateaſmus eſt quando craſſiùs & voce pluſquam virili loqui nitimur: ut cùm

pro	Montes, Fontes, Pontes,	efferimus	Mountes. Fountes. Pountes.
Ut etiam pro	Ergo, Sperma, Perago,	efferimus	Argo. Sparma. Parago.

F pro V.

Sunt & alibi apud noſtrates, qui pro V conſonante ſonant F, & è contra V, pro F.

ut	Folo, Fis, Folui, Felle,	pro	Volo. Vis. Volui. Velle.
Et rurſum	Vero, Vers, Verre,	pro	Fero, Fers, Ferre.

V pro F.

S.

S Verò mediam inter duas vocales corruptè ſonant nonnulli,

pro	Læſus, Viſus, Riſus,	pronunciantes	Læzus. Vizus. Rizus.

H.

H; in initio dictionis leniùs, in medio aſperiùs, enunciari volunt: Malè ergò,

pro

pro	Homo,	Efferimus	Omo,
	Hamus,		Amus.
	Humus,		Umus.
	Chriſtus,		Criſtus.
	Chriſma,		Criſma.
	Chremes,		Cremes.
	Thus,		Tus.
	Diphthongus,		Diptongus.
	Sphæra,		Spæra.

Fœdè quoque erratur à noſtris, ubi *t* & *d* tanquam aſpiratas pronunciant.

ut	Amath,	pro	Amat.
	Caputh,		Caput.
	Aputh,		Apud.

At innumera penè ſunt hujus generis vitia, quæ bonarum literarum candidatis, & præceptorum diligentiæ emendanda relinquimus.

De ſententiarum punctis.

NEque exigua Orthographiæ pars in ſcriptur rectè diſtinguenda conſiſtere videtur: Proinde de clauſularum diſtinctionibus paucula annotâſſe non fuerit ſupervacaneum.

Puncta quæ. Puncta ergò ſive notæ, quibus in ſcribendo utuntur eruditi, Latinis dicuntur, Subdiſtinctio, Media diſtinctio, Plena ac perfecta diſtinctio: Græcis, Comma, Colon, Periodus.

Comma. Subdiſtinctio ſeu Comma, eſt ſilentii nota, ſeu potiùs reſpirandi locus: utpote quâ pronuntiationis terminus, ſenſu manente, ità ſuſpenditur, ut quod ſequitur, continuò ſuccedere debeat. Notatur autem puncto deorſum caudato, ad hunc modum (,)

Ovid. *Utendum eſt ætate ; cito pede præterit ætas :*
Nec bona tam ſequitur, quàm bona prima fuit.

Hâc item notâ diſtinguuntur orationum ſingulæ partes: ut, iam

bo-
ntiæ

otura
oinde
non

antur
nctio,
Colon,

potiùs
ninus,
, con-
orſum

a fuit.
ngulæ

Juven.

Juvena

Mec
ſenten
Perioc
Quem
progrea
viſſe a
rum p
tervall
Ple
perfec
hoc n
J

Hu
Pa
quâ n

Int
ſurſu
Et

E

de ea
na :
nis p
loqu
& λ

Juven. *Grammaticus, rhetor, geometres, pictor, aliptes,*
Græculus eſuriens in cœlum, juſſeris, ibit.

Colon.

Media diſtinctio, ſeu Colon, eſt ubi tantum ferè de ſententia reſtat, quantum jam dictum eſt : & eſt perfecta Periodi pars, notatúrque duobus punctis, ſic (:) ut, *Quemadmodum horologii umbram progreſſam ſentimus, progredientem non cernimus : & fruticem aut herbam creviſſe apparet, creſcere autem nulli videtur : ita & ingeniorum profectus, quoniam minutis conſtat auctibus, ex intervallo ſentitur.*

Periodus.

Plena diſtinctio, quæ & Periodus dicitur, ponitur poſt perfectam ſententiam ; quæ & puncto plano notatur, hoc modo (.) ut,

Dic mihi Muſa virum, captæ poſt tempora Trojæ,
Qui mores hominum, multorum vidit, & urbes.

Huc annumerari ſolent Parentheſis & Interrogatio.

Parentheſis.

Parentheſis eſt ſententia duabus ſemilunulis incluſa ; quâ remotâ, ſermo tamen manet integer: ut,

——*Princeps (quia bella minantur*
Hoſtes) militibus urbes præmunit, & armis.

Interrogatio.

Interrogatio ſignatur duobus punctis, ac ſuperiore ſurſum caudato, ſic (?) ut,

Et quæ tanta fuit Romam tibi cauſa videndi ?

DE ETYMOLOGIA.

Etymologia verſatur imprimis circa inveſtigandas dictionum origines : ut, num *Cœlebs* dicatur, quaſi *cœleſtem vitam agens*, num *Lepus*, quaſi *levipes*.

Cæterùm Etymologia (quatenus nos hoc loco de ea diſſerimus) eſt ratio cognoſcendi caſuum diſcrimina : ut, *fortis*, *fortiter* ; *lego*, *legit* : omnéſque orationis partes complectitur. Cicero Notationem, ſeu Veriloquium vocat. Componitur autem ab ἔτυμος verus, & λόγος ſermo.

DE OCTO PARTIBUS ORATIONIS.

Partes orationis ſunt octo.	*Nomen,* *Pronomen,* *Verbum,* *Participium,*	declinabil.	*Adverbium* *Conjunctio,* *Præpoſitio,* *Interjectio,*	indeclinabil.

NOMEN.

Nomen. Nomen eſt pars orationis, quæ rem ſignifica ſine ulla temporis aut perſonæ differentia.

Nomen dupliciter dicitur: Subſtantivum & Adjectivum.

Subſtantivum. Subſtantivum eſt, quod nihil addi poſtulat ad ſuam ſignificationem exprimendam.

Eſt autem ſubſtantivum duplex { Appellativum, & Proprium.

Appellativum. Appellativum eſt, quod rem multis communem ſignificat: ut, *Homo, lapis, juſtitia, bonitas.*

Proprium. Proprium eſt, quod rem uni individuo proprium ſignificat: ut, *Jeſus, Maria, Londinum, Thameſis.*

Proprii nominis tria ſunt genera.

Prænomen. Prænomen, quod vel differentiæ cauſâ, vel veteri ri præponitur: ut, *Lucius, Publius, Aulus, Marcus.*

Nomen. Nomen, quod ſuum eſt cuique: ut, *Petrus, Paulus, Cato, Tullius.*

Cognomen. Cognomen, quod vel à cognatione impoſitum eſt; *Gracchus, Fabius, Scipio, Cicero:* vel ab eventu a quo; ut, *Africanus, Macedonicus, Germanicus.*

Adjectivum. Adjectivum eſt quod Subſtantivo indiget, cui in o tione adhæreat: ut, *Piger, alacris, candidus, clemens.*

Adjectivum eſt duplex: commune & proprium.

Commune. Commune eſt quod affectionem multis commun ſignificat: ut, *Bonus, malus, ſolers, ſatur.*

Proprium. Proprium eſt, quod affectionem uni individuo pecul rem ſignificat: ut, *Gradivus Marti: Quirinus Rom* indeclinabil.

nificat
rentia.
ſtanti-

poſtu-
ndam

em ſig

um ſig

ri rit
rcus.
tulus,

eſt ;
ntu

in o
ens.
um.
nunc

pecul
Roma
D

Sp

Pr
D
Pr
modi
C
diner
grex.
Fi
bulu
In
nunq
quan
R
tant
N
C

O
D
P

U
P

DE ACCIDENTIBUS NOMINI.

Nom. accid. 7.

Nomini accidunt ſeptem:
Species, Figura, Numerus, Caſus,
Genus, Declinatio, Comparatio.

DE SPECIE.

Species.

Species nominum eſt duplex: { Primitiva, & Derivativa.

Primitiva

Primitiva eſt, quæ aliunde non trahitur.

Derivativa.

Derivativa eſt, quæ aliunde formatur.

Primitivæ ſubjiciuntur hæc quæ ſequuntur, & hujuſmodi.

Collectivum

Collectivum ſcilicet, quod ſingulari numero multitudinem ſignificat: ut, *Concio, cœtus, plebs, turba, pecus, grex.*

Fictitium.

Fictitium, quod à ſono fingitur: ut, *Sibilus, tintinnabulum, ſtridor, clangor.*

Interrogativum.

Interrogativum: ut, *Quis, uter, qualis, quantus, quot, nunquis:* Quæ aliquando migrant in indefinita, aliquando in relativa.

Redditivum.

Redditivum, quod interrogativo reſpondet: ut, *Talis, tantus, tot.*

Numerale.

Numerale, cujus ſpecies hæ numerantur.

Cardinale

Cardinale, à quo, ceu à fonte, alii numeri dimanant: ut, *Unus, duo, tres, quatuor.*

Ordinale.

Ordinale: ut, *Primus, ſecundus, tertius, quartus.*

Diſtributivum.

Diſtributivum: ut, *Singuli, bini, terni, quaterni.*

Partitivum.

Partitivum, quod ſignificat vel multa ſingulatim; ut, *Quiſque, unuſquiſque, uterque, neuter:* vel unum è multis: ut, *Alter, aliquis, cætera, reliquus.*

Univerſale.

Univerſale: ut, *Omnis, cunctus, nullus, nemo.*

Particulare.

Particulare: ut, *Aliquis, quiſquam, ullus, quidam.*

Derivativa.

Derivativa autem has ſpecies ſubjectas habet; nimirum

Verbale.
Verbale: ut, *Lectio, litura, auditus, aratrum.*

Patrium.
Patrium: ut, *Eboracenſis, Londinenſis, Oxonienſis, Ætonenſis.*

Gentile.
Gentile: ut, *Græcus, Latinus, Hebræus, Anglus.*

Patronymicum.
Patronymicum, quod vel à patre, vel ab alia quapiam ſuæ familiæ perſona derivatur.

ut, *Æacides*, filius vel nepos *Æaci.*
Nerine, filia vel neptis *Nerei.*
Latoïdes, filius *Latonæ.*
Menelais, uxor *Menelai.*

Diminutivum.
Diminutivum: ut, *Regulus, popellus, majuſculus, minuſculus.*

Poſſeſſivum.
Poſſeſſivum: ut, *Herilis, ſervilis, regius, paternus.*

Materiale.
Materiale: ut, *Faginus, lapideus, gemmeus, aureus,*

Locale.
Locale: ut, *Hortenſis, agreſtis, marinus, montanus.*

Adverbiale.
Adverbiale: ut, *Hodiernus, heſternus, craſtinus, clandeſtinus.*

Participiale.
Participiale: ut, *Amandus, docendus, videndus, ſcribendus.*

Et quæ in *lis* exeunt à verbis deducta: ut, *Fictilis, coctilis, flexilis, penſilis.*

DE FIGURA.

Figura nominum.
Figura aut eſt ſimplex, ut *Juſtus*: aut compoſita, ut *Injuſtus.* Sunt qui huc addunt & decompoſitum; ut, *Irreparabilis.*

DE NUMERO.

Numerus.
Numeri ſunt duo: Singularis de uno; ut, *Pater*: Pluralis de pluribus; ut, *Patres.*

DE CASU.

Caſus nominum ſunt ſex.

Nominativus.
Nominativus, qui & rectus dicitur, eſt prima vox, quâ rem aliquam nominamus.

Genitivus.
Genitivus, qui ſignificat cujus ſit res quæpiam; atque hic patrius, gignendi, aut interrogandi caſus dici ſolet.

Dativus, Octavus caſus.
Dativus, ſive dandi caſus dicitur, quo quid cuipiam attribuimus. Sub hac voce octavum etiam caſum comprehen-

rum

nſis,

qua-

ulus,

us,
s.
clan-

ſcri-

ctilis,

ita,ut
; ut,

Pater:

vox,

atque
ſolet.
ipiam
com-
rehen-

preh

A
pote
bi in

V
com

A
mus.
quòd

G
ſepte
Hæc
triun
ſeu p
ſexu
quar
prop
natu

P
renti
adjec
eade
Duri
indiv
paren
gene
num
nem
nus
etiar
eſſe e

U
quer
quos

prehenderunt: ut, *It clamor cœlo*, id eſt, *in cœlum*.

Accuſativus.

Accuſativus, qui & incuſativus, vel cauſativus dici poteſt, qui verbum ſequitur; utpote in quem actio verbi immediatè tranſit: ut, *Amo patrem*.

Vocativus.

Vocativus, quem & ſalutatorium vocant, vocandis compellandiſve perſonis accommodatur.

Ablativus, Latinus caſus.

Ablativus, quo quippiam ab aliquo auferri ſignificamus. Hic ſextus atque Latinus caſus appellatur, nempe quòd Latinorum ſit proprius.

DE GENERE.

Genera ſeptem.

Genus eſt ſexûs diſcretio. Et ſunt genera numero ſeptem: Maſculinum, cujus nota eſt *Hic*: fœmininum, *Hæc*: neutrum, *Hoc*: commune, *Hic* & *hæc*: commune trium, *Hic*, *hæc* & *hoc*: dubium, *Hic* vel *hæc*: epicœnum ſeu promiſcuum, quum ſub una generis nota utrumque ſexum complectimur: ut *Hic anſer*, *hæc aquila*. Quanquam hoc quidem genus ad præſens negotium non ità propriè ſpectare videtur; cùm hoc quidem loco non de natura rerum agatur, ſed de qualitate vocum.

Communis & dubii differentia.

Porrò, inter commune genus & dubium hæc eſt differentia: quòd ubi ſemel communis generis nomini adjectivum copulaveris, non jam integrum fuerit de eadem re loquenti, mutare genus adjectivi: ut, ſi dixeris *Durus parens*, aut *Canis fœta*; quamdiu de eiſdem ipſis individuis loquêris, non licebit mutato genere dicere, *parentem iniquam*, aut *Canem fœtum*. At verò, dubii generis ſubſtantivo poſito, etiamſi adjectivum maſculinum addideris, nihilo tamen ſeciùs de eadem re ſermonem continuanti, licuerit pro tuo arbitratu mutare genus adjectivi: ut ſi dixeris, *Durum corticem*, poteris etiam de eodem loqui, pergens dicere, *eandem corticem eſſe & amaram*.

Ut autem genera nominum ad amuſſim calleas, hi ſequentes canones tibi ſummâ diligentiâ imbibendi ſunt, quos & *Guiliel. Lilio* Anglo acceptos referre debes.

GUILIELMI LILII

Regulæ generales propriorum.

Maſcula ſunt nomina Divorum, Virorum, Fluviorum, Menſium Ventorum.

PRopria quæ maribus tribuuntur, maſcula dicas:
Ut ſunt divorum; Mars, Bacchus, Apollo: virorum;
Ut Cato, Virgilius: fluviorum; ut, Tybris, Orontes:
Menſium; ut, October: ventorum; ut, Libs, Notus, Auſter.

De Fœmininis.

Fœminina Dearum, Mulierum, Urbium, Regionum. Inſularum. Exceptio. Etiam * Hippo. Etiam * Reate, Cære.

PRopria fœmineum referentia nomina ſexum,
Fœmineo generi tribuuntur: ſive dearum
Sunt; ut, Juno, Venus: mulierum; ceu, Anna, Philotis:
Urbium; ut, Elis, Opus: regionum; ut, Græcia, Perſis:
Inſulæ item nomen; ceu, Creta, Britannia, Cyprus.
Excipienda tamen quædam ſunt urbium; ut iſta
*Maſcula, * Sulmo, Agragas: quædam neutralia, ut * Argos,*
Tibur, Præneſte: & genus Anxur quod dat utrumque.

Regulæ generales Appellativorum.

Appel. Arborum fœmin. * Rectius qui legunt mas pinus, viz. Pinaſter.

APpellativa arborum erunt muliebria; ut, alnus,
*Cupreſſus, cedrus. Mas * ſpinus, mas oleaſter.*
Et ſunt neutra, ſiler, ſuber, thus, robur, acérque.

Epicœna.

Nomina Volucrum, Ferarum, Piſcium. Exceptio Generalis viz. de appellativis.

SUnt etiam Volucrum; ceu, paſſer, hirundo: ferarum;
Ut, Tigris, Vulpes: & piſcium; ut, oſtrea, cetus,
Dicta epicœna: quibus vox ipſa genus feret aptum.
*Attamen ex * cunctis quæ diximus antè notandum,*
Omne quod exit in um, *ſeu Græcum ſive Latinum,*
Eſſe genus neutrum; ſic invariabile nomen.
Sed nunc de reliquis, quæ Appellativa vocantur,
Aut quæ ſunt tanquam Appellativa, ordine dicam:

Montium, incias Alpes Liv. L 5 Cap. 19.

Flumen Rhenum, Rhodanum.

Soracte candidum.

Jamque jugis summæ surgebat Lucifer Idæ

Ida is a mountain of ye: feminine gend:

Rhodope porrecta sub axem.

Ma
fur
mi
vo
Vi
Flı
rui
Mı
Ve
rui
Fœ
na
rui
Mu
rur
biu
Re
nui
Inf
run
cep
Eti
* F
Eti
* R
Ca
Ap
Ari
fœ
* I
qui
gui
ma
nus
Pir
No
Vo
cru
Fer
Pi
Ex
Ge
vi
ap
ſu

Na
Inſ

N

C
run
loc
mi
cuj
&
in t
I
nati
vis,

I

M
Maſ
Fun
ut,
Maſ
Nat
Call
Fuſt
Caſſ
Et
Maſ

F

Nam genus his ſemper dignoſcitur ex genitivo,
Infrà ut monſtrabit ſpecialis regula triplex.

Tres regulæ ſpeciales.

Prima regula ſpecialis.

NOmen non creſcens genitivo, ceu, caro carnis,
Capra capræ, nubes nubis, genus eſt muliebre.

Regula ſpecialis prima.

Quoniam Lilius noſter genus nominum appellativorum ex genitivo dignoſcendum docet, admonendi hoc loco ſunt pueri, hanc primam regulam eſſe omnium nominum appellativorum non creſcentium in genitivo; cujus generis ſunt omnia primæ & quartæ inflexionis; & ſecundæ etiam, præter paucula quædam, quæ infrà in tertia regula excepta reperies.

Pertinent etiam ad hanc claſſem pleraque tertiæ declinationis: cujuſmodi ſunt, Labes labis; peſtes peſtis; vis, genitivo vis; mater matris; caro, carnis.

Maſculina excepta ex non creſcentibus.

MAſcula nomina in a *dicuntur multa virorum:*
Ut ſcriba, aſſecla, ſcurra, & rabula, lixa, laniſta.
Maſcula, Græcorum quot declinatio prima
Fundit in as *& in* es; *& ab illis quot per* a *fiunt:*
*Ut, ſatrapas, ſatrapa; * athletes, athleta. Leguntur*
Maſcula item, verres, natalis, aqualis: ab aſſe
Nata, ut centuſſis: conjunge lienis, & orbis;
Callis, caulis, follis, collis, menſis, & enſis,
Fuſtis, funis, panis, penis, crinis, & ignis,
Caſſis, faſcis, torris, ſentis, piſcis, & unguis,
Et vermis, vectis, poſtis, ſocietur & axis.
Maſcula in er, *ceu venter: in* os *vel* us, *ut logos, annus.*

1. Nomina virorum in a.
2. In as, es, & a, primæ declinat. Græcorum.
* Sic Poeta. Cometa. Bibliopola.
3. Verres, &c.
In er, os, & us.

Fœminina non creſcentia.

FOeminei generis ſunt mater, humus, domus, alvus,
Et colus, & quartæ pro fructu ficus, acúſque,

Fœmin. excepta in er, os, & us

Porticus, atque tribus, ſocrus, nurus & manus, idus :
Huc anus addenda eſt, huc myſtica vannus Iacchi :
His jungas os *in* us *vertentia Græca ; papyrus,*
Antidotus, coſtus, diphthongus, byſſus, abyſſus,
Cryſtallus, ſynodus, ſapphirus, eremus & Arctus,
Cum multis aliis, quæ nunc perſcribere longum eſt.

Viz. nardus, Methodus, Dialectus, &c.

Neutra non creſcentia.

NEutrum nomen in e, *ſi gignit* is, *ut mare, rete :*
Et quot in on *vel in* um *fiunt ; ut barbiton, ovum.*
Eſt neutrum hippomanes genus, & neutrum cacoëthes,
Et virus, pelagus : neutrum modò, mas modò, vulgus.

Dubia non creſcentia.

INcerti generis ſunt talpa, & dama, canalis,
Halcyonis, finis, clunis, reſtis, penus, amnis,
Pampinus, & corbis, linter, torquis, ſpecus, anguis,
Pro morbo ficus fici dans, atque phaſelus,
Lecythus, ac atomus, groſſus, pharus, & paradiſus.

Communia non creſcentia.

COmpoſitum à verbo dans a *commune duorum eſt :*
Grajugena à gigno, agricola à colo, id advena mon-
A venio : adde ſenex, auriga, & verna, ſodalis, (ſtrat
Vates, extorris, patruelis, pérque duellis,
Affinis, juvenis, teſtis, civis, canis, hoſtis.

Excipe Puerpera.

Secunda regula ſpecialis.

Regula ſpecialis ſecunda.

NOmen, creſcentis penultima ſi genitivi
Syllaba acuta ſonat, velut hæc pietas pietatis,
Virtus virtutis monſtrant, genus eſt muliebre.

Huc ſpectant quæ acuunt penultimam genitivi creſcentis ; qualia ſunt omnia quintæ inflectionis, præter *Fides*.

Omnia item monoſyllaba, præter *Vis*, reliqua omnia ſunt tertiæ declinationis : ut ſunt omnia deſinentia, O Lepidum ſenicem. Pl: M: Gl. A 3. S 1. v. 54

In { C
I
A
A
I
I

In
Chara
La
mulie

In {

P
tivo
P
tine
I
al ſ
I
êni
I
La
ŏni
pra

In	C	ut	Halee, halécis.	
	In		Delphin,	înis.
	An		Titan,	ânis.
	Ans	ut	Infans, Quadrans	antis.
	Ens	ut	Continens Triens,	entis.
	Uns		Decuns, decuncis.	

In *er* longum, quæ Græcis per ηρ ſcribuntur: ut, Character, crater, ſtater, ſoter, êris.

Latina in *er* ad tertiam regulam pertinent: quare mulier haud recte in hac claſſe collocatur.

In	Inx	ut	Syrinx, ingis.	
	Anx		Phalanx, angis.	
	Unx	ut	Deunx, Septunx,	uncis.
	Ons	ut	Effrons, Bifrons,	ontis.
	Ors	ut	Cohors, Conſors,	ortis.

Præterea in *o* Latina, quæ *ônis* & *ênis* habent in genitivo: ut, Lectio, ligo, ſpado, ônis; Anio, ênis.

Præter paucula gentilia, quæ ad tertiam regulam pertinent: ut, Macedo, Brito, Saxo, Vangio, Lingo, ônis.

In *al* neutra: ut, Vectigal, animal, âlis: Cætera in *al* ſunt tertiæ regulæ.

In *en*, quæ *ênis* habent in genitivo: ut, Lien, Siren, ênis. Cætera ſunt tertiæ regulæ.

In *ων* Græca, quæ retinent *ω* in genitivo: ut, Damon, Ladon, Simon, Trion, ônis.

Quædam variant: ut, Orion, Edon, Egeon, ônis & ŏnis: Cætera ſunt tertiæ regulæ.

In *ar* Latina: ut, Laquear, exemplar, calcar, âris: præter Jubar, nectar, ăris; hepar, hepătis.

In *or* Latina: ut, Amor, timor, uxor, ôris.

Præter ſequentia, quæ ad tertiam regulam ſpectant: ut,

ut Arbor, marmor, æquor, ador, robor, &c. ŏris. E
Græca quoque nonnulla : ut, Rhetor, Hector, Neſtor, Stentor, &c. ŏris.

In *as* Latina : ut, Majeſtas, lenitas, humilitas, humanitas, &c. ātis. Excipe, Anas, anătis ; & Græca quædam ut, Lampas, monas, trias, decas, ădis.

In *es* Latina aliquot : ut, Quies, magnes, locuples, ētis ; Merces, hæres, cohæres, ēdis.

Accedunt his etiam Græca quædam : ut, Lebes, tapes, Dares, Chremes, ētis.

* Pyrois, entis.

In *is*, quæ faciunt ītis, īnis, & īdis * in genitivo : ut, Samnis, Quiris, ītis : Salamis, Trachis, īnis : Pſophis, Crenis, īdis : Cætera ſunt tertiæ regulæ.

In *os* Latina : ut, Cuſtos, ōdis : Nepos, ōtis. Præter Compos, impos, ŏtis.

Et Græca quæ retinent *ω* in penultima genitivi : ut, Heros, Minos, ōis. Rhinoceros, ægoceros, ōtis.

In *us* quæ mittunt genitivum ſingularem in ūtis, ūdis, ūris, ūntis : ut, Salus, palus, tellus, * Opus. Præter unam vocem, Pecus pecŭdis.

* Pro civitate Locr.

Huc pertinent & comparativa neutra in *us* : ut, Sanctius, probius, melius, pejus, ōris.

In *ax*, tam Latina quàm Græca : ut, Limax, fornax, thorax, Phæax, audax, bibax, ācis.

Excipe, Græca quædam appellativa & gentilia : ut, Abax, ſtorax, ſtyrax, ſmilax, colax, corax, dropax, Pharnax, Candax, ăcis : Syphax tamen variat ācis, & ăcis.

In *ex* paucula quædam : ut, Vervex, ēcis ; Vibex, īcis Exlex, ēgis ; Alex, alēcis.

Reliqua in *ex* ad tertiam regulam referenda ſunt.

In *ix* Latina & Græca : ut Lodix, radix, cornix, ſpadix ; fœlix, phœnix, perdix, coturnix, &c. īcis. Et verbalia omnia in *trix* : ut, Victrix, nutrix, motrix, lotrix, &c. īcis. Cætera pertinent ad tertiam regulam.

In *ox* ſubſtantiva & adjectiva : ut, Celox, velox, ōcis. Præter Cappadox, ŏcis ; Allobrox, ŏgis ; & quædam alia.

In

Et
ſtor,

uma-
dam

ples,

apes,

: ut,
ophis.

ræter

i : ut

s, ūdis,
Præter

t, San-

ornax

a : ut
, Phar-
ícis.
ex,īcis

nt.
ix, ſpa-
verba-
rix,&c.

ox, ōcis
quædam

In

+ Lacte Veteres dicebant in recto Plau: Men: A.5.9.
It: M: Gl: A 2.52.

In *ux*; ut,Pollux,Pollûcis.Cætera ſunt tertiæ regulæ.

In *yx*: ut, Bombyx, bombycis: Bebryx autem variat Bebrycis. Cætera ad tertiam regulam relegari debent.

In *s* Græca, præcedente *p*: ut, Hydrops, Cyclops, conops, Cercops, ôpis. Reliqua in *ops* ad tertiam regulam referenda ſunt.

Maſculina excepta ex acutè creſcentibus.

Monoſyllaba quædam.

Maſcula dicuntur monoſyllaba nomina quædam,
Sal, ſol, ren, & ſplen, Car, Ser, vir, vas vadis, as, mas,
Bes, Cres, pres, & pes, glis gliris, habens genitivo:
Mos, flos, ros, & Tros, mus, dens, mons, pons, ſimul & fons,
Seps pro ſerpente, grips, Thrax, rex, grex gregis, & Phryx,

Polyſyllaba in n & o.

Maſcula ſunt etiam polyſyllaba in n; *ut, Acarnan,*
Lichen & delphin: & in o *ſignantia corpus;*
Ut leo, curculio; ſic ſenio, ternio, ſermo.

In er, or, & os.

Maſcula in er, or, *&* os; *ceu, crater, conditor, heros:*
Sic torrens, nefrens, oriens, cum pluribus in dens:
Quale bidens, quando pro inſtrumento reperitur:
Adde gigas, elephas, adamas, Garamáſque, tapéſque.
Atque lebes, Cures, magnes, unúmque, meridi-
es nomen quintæ: & quæ componuntur ab aſſe;
Ut dodrans, ſemis, jungantur maſcula Samnis,
Hydrops, nycticorax, thorax, & maſcula vervex,
Phœnix & bombyx pro vermiculo. Attamen ex his
Sunt muliebre genus, Syren, mulier, ſoror, uxor.

Neutra excepta ex acutè creſcentibus.

Neut. mel, fel, lac, &c. & in al, ar, polyſyllaba. Halec.

Sunt neutralia & hæc monoſyllaba nomina, mel, fel,
Lac, far, ver, cor, æs, vas vaſis, os oſſis, & oris,
Rus, thus, jus, crus, pus. Et in al *polyſyllaba in* árque
Ut, Capital, laquear. Neutrum halec & muliebre.

Dubia acutè creſcentia.

Sunt dubia hæc Python, ſcrobs, ſerpens, bubo, rudens, grus,
Perdix, lynx, lymax, ſtirps pro trunco, pedis & calx:
Adde dies numero tantùm mas eſto ſecundo.

Communia acutè creſcentia.

Sunt commune, Parens, autórque, infans, adoleſcens,
Dux, illex, hæres, exlex ; à fronte creata,
*Ut bifrons : cuſtos, bos, * fur, ſus, atque ſacerdos.*

*Sic Latro.

Tertia & ultima regula ſpecialis.

Tertia regula ſpecialis.

Nomen, creſcentis penultima ſi genitivi
Sit gravis, ut ſanguis genitivo ſanguinis, eſt mas.

Huc ſpectant penultimam genitivi creſcentis grava tia, cujus generis ſunt paucula illa ſecundæ declinati nis de quibus ſuprà meminimus ; videlicet, Socer, g ner, puer, ĕri ; adulter, ĕri ; Presbyter, ĕri.

Compoſita à vir viri : ut, Levir, Triumvir, Dece vir, Centumvir, ĭri.

Compoſita item à gero & fero : ut, Armiger, cla ger, caducifer, lucifer, ĕri : & adjectiva quædam : u Tener, dexter, proſper, ĕri ; Satur, ŭri. Spectant h & Græca omnia neutrius generis in *a* : ut, Poëma, do ma, ſophiſma, ænigma, ătis.

In *yr* item Græca : ut, Martyr, Martyris ; Pſithy pſithyris.

Omnia item in *ur* Latina : ut, Augur, murmur, fu fur, cicur, ŭris.

In *ut* etiam omnia : ut, Caput, capitis ; Occipu occipitis.

Præterea in *o* Latina omnia, præter illa quæ ſuperi excipiuntur : ut, Imago, fartago, ordo, cardo, ĭnis.

In *l* : ut, Annibal, ălis ; mugil, ĭlis : Conſul, Præſul, ŭli

In *en* : ut, Pecten, tibicen, carmen, crimen, ĭnis.

In *on* Græca, quæ ſumunt *o* parvum in penultima g nitivi ſingularis : ut, Canon, dæmon, architecton, Phil mon, ŏnis.

In *or* Latina & Græca : ut, Arbor, æquor, marmo pantocrator, apator, ŏris.

In *as* : ut, Anas, anătis.

Communia acutè creſcentia.

Sunt commune, Parens, autórque, infans, adoleſcens,
Dux, illex, hæres, exlex; à fronte creata,
*Ut bifrons: cuſtos, bos, * fur, ſus, atque ſacerdos.*

*Sic Latro.

Tertia & ultima regula ſpecialis.

Tertia regula ſpecialis.

Nomen, creſcentis penultima ſi genitivi
Sit gravis, ut ſanguis genitivo ſanguinis, eſt mas.

Huc ſpectant penultimam genitivi creſcentis gravantia, cujus generis ſunt paucula illa ſecundæ declinationis de quibus ſuprà meminimus; videlicet, Socer, gener, puer, ĕri; adulter, ĕri; Presbyter, ĕri.

Compoſita à vir viri: ut, Levir, Triumvir, Decemvir, Centumvir, ĭri.

Compoſita item à gero & fero: ut, Armiger, claviger, caducifer, lucifer, ĕri: & adjectiva quædam: ut Tener, dexter, proſper, ĕri; Satur, ŭri. Spectant huc & Græca omnia neutrius generis in *a*: ut, Poëma, dogma, ſophiſma, ænigma, ătis.

In *yr* item Græca: ut, Martyr, Martyris; Pſithyr, pſithyris.

Omnia item in *ur* Latina: ut, Augur, murmur, furfur, cicur, ŭris.

In *ut* etiam omnia: ut, Caput, capitis; Occiput, occipitis.

Præterea in *o* Latina omnia, præter illa quæ ſuperiùs excipiuntur: ut, Imago, fartago, ordo, cardo, ĭnis.

In *l*: ut, Annibal, ălis; mugil, ĭlis: Conſul, Præſul, ŭlis.

In *en*: ut, Pecten, tibicen, carmen, crimen, ĭnis.

In *on* Græca, quæ ſumunt *o* parvum in penultima genitivi ſingularis: ut, Canon, dæmon, architecton, Philemon, ŏnis.

In *or* Latina & Græca: ut, Arbor, æquor, marmor, pantocrator, apator, ŏris.

In *as*: ut, Anas, anătis.

Et

us,

s.

nas.
avar-
natio
r, ge-

ecem-

clavi-
: ut
t hu-
,dog-

thyr,

fur-

iput,

eriùs

ūlis.

a ge-
hile-

nor,

Et

Et Gr

In *es*

In *is* I

rannis, p

In *ar*

bacchar

In *er*

In *s*

* Græc

{Pr
H
In

In *os*

In *u*

vulnus,

In *a*

In *ex*

In *ix*

Maſtix

In *o*

Allobr

In *u*

Der

Eryx,

Fem

F*Oe*

Id t

Monſtr

Grand

Sic B

Gr

Caſſis

His fo

Appen

Et Græca : ut, Archas, chilias,hebdomas, enneas,ădis.

In *es* Latina : ut,Fomes, limes, ĭtis ; præſes, deſes, ĭdis.

In *is* Latina & Græca : ut, Sanguis, pollis, ĭnis ; Tyrannis, paropſis, ĭdis.

In *ar* Latina & Græca : ut, Jubar, compar, nectar, bacchar, ăris.

In *er* Græca : ut, Aër, æther, ĕris.

In *s* præcedente conſonante, tam Latina, quàm * Græca : ut,

Princeps,	cĭpis ;	Æthiops,	ŏpis ;
Hyems,	ĕmis ;	Arabs,	ăbis ;
Inops,	ŏpis ;	Chalybs,	ybis.

* Excipe quædam in ps.

In *os* Latina : ut, Compos, ŏtis.

In *us* Latina & Græca ; ut, Pecus,decus,ŏris ; vellus, vulnus, ĕris ; Tripus, Oedipus, ŏdis.

In *ax* Græca : ut,Abax, ſtorax, colax, climax, ăcis.

In *ex* Græca : ut,Index, vindex,carnifex, aruſpex, ĭcis.

In *ix* Latina & Græca : ut, Varix, fornix, calix, ĭcis ; Maſtix, ĭgis.

In *ox* Latina & Græca : ut, Præcox, Cappadox,ŏcis ; Allobrox, Polyphlox, ŏgis.

In *ux* Latina : ut, Conjux, conjŭgis ; Redux, redŭcis.

Denique in *yx* Græca : ut, Onyx, Sardonyx, Ceryx, Eryx, ychis.

Femin. excepta ex graviter creſcentibus.

Hyperdiſſyllabon in do & go.

Foeminei generis ſit hyperdiſſyllabon in do,
Quod dinis ; *atque in* go, *quod dat* ginis *in genitivo.*
Id tibi dulcedo faciens dulcedinis, ídque
Monſtrat compago compaginis : adjice virgo,
Grando, fides, compes, teges, & ſeges, arbor, hyémſque :
Sic Baccar, ſindon, Gorgon, icon & Amazon.

Græcula in as & is.

Græcula in as *vel in* is *finita : ut, Lampas, Iaſpis,*
Caſſis, cuſpis ; in us *vox una pecus pecudis dans,*
His forfex, pellex, carex, ſimul atque ſupellex,
Appendix, hiſtrix, coxendix, adde filixque.

Neutra excepta ex graviter creſcentibus

Inanimat. in a, en, ar, ur, us, put, excipe.

E St neutrale genus ſignans rem non animatam,
Nomen in a ; *ut problema :* en ; *ut omen :* ar ; *ut j*
(bar : ur *dan*
Ut jecur : us ; *ut onus :* put ; *ut occiput. Attamen* ex *his*
Maſcula ſunt, pecten, furfur : ſunt neutra, cadaver :
Verber, iter, ſuber, pro fungo tuber, & uber,
Gingiber, & laſer, cicer, & piper, atque papaver,
Et ſiſer, atque ſiler. Neutra æquor, marmor, adórque
Atque pecus, quando pecoris facit in genitivo.

Dubia ex graviter creſcentibus.

S Unt dubii generis, cardo, margo, cinis, obex,
Pulvis, adeps, forceps, pumex, ramex, anas, imbre
Adde culex, natrix, & onyx cum prole, ſiléxque :
Quamvìs hæc meliùs vult maſcula dicier uſus.

Communia ex graviter creſcentibus.

C Ommunis generis ſunt iſta, vigil, pugil, exul,
Præſul, homo, nemo, martyr, Lygur, augur, & Arca
Antiſtes, miles, pedes, interpres, comes, hoſpes ;
Sic ales, præſes, princeps, auceps, eques, obſes :
*Atque * alia à verbis quæ nomina multa creantur ;*
Ut Conjux, judex, vindex, opifex, & aruſpex.

* Sic Artifex, municeps, particeps.

Regula Adjectivorum generalis.

A Djectiva unam duntaxat habentia vocem,
Ut fœlix, audax, retinent genus omne ſub una :
Sub gemina ſi voce cadant, velut omnis & omne,
Vox commune duûm prior eſt, vox altera neutrum :
At ſi tres variant voces, ſacer ut ſacra ſacrum :
Vox prima eſt mas, altera fœmina, tertia neutrum.
At ſunt quæ flexu propè ſubſtantiva vocares,
Adjectiva tamen naturâ uſúque reperta :
Talia ſunt pauper, puber, cum degener, uber,
Et dives, locuples, ſoſpes, comes atque ſuperſtes ;
Cum paucis aliis, quæ lectio juſta docebit.

H

Itiner. iij. Ph. Mer. A. 5. S. 2. v. 72 & v. 88

Penelopam Plaut. Stich. A.1.S.1.V.1

Hæc proprium quendam ſibi flexum aſciſcere gaudent,
Campeſter, volucer, celeber, celer, atque ſaluber:
Junge pedeſter, equeſter, & acer: junge paluſter,
Ac alacer, ſylveſter. At hæc tu ſic variabis;
Hic celer, hæc celeris, neutro hoc celere: Aut aliter ſic;
Hic atque hæc celeris, rurſum hoc celere eſt tibi neutrum.
Sunt quæ deficiunt genere adjectiva notanda,
De quibus atque aliis alibi tibi mentio fiet.

DE DECLINATIONE.

Declinationes nominum.

Declinatio eſt variatio dictionis per caſus. Sunt autem declinationes numero quinque.

Prima nominum declinatio

Prima declinatio complectitur quatuor terminationes:

A, *As*, ut, Menſa; Æneas; *Es*, *E*, ut, Anchiſes; Penelope.

Porrò Græca ſunt omnia quæ in *As*, *Es*, *E*, finiuntur: ut, Thomas. Anchiſes. Phœbe.

Sunt qui huc addunt Hebræa quædam in *am*: ut, Adam, Adæ. Abraham, Abrahæ. Quæ tamen meliùs ad Latinorum formam redacta, ad hunc modum inflexeris: Adamus, Adami; Abrahamus, Abrahami.

As. *As*, accuſativum in *am* & in *an* facit, ut, Æneas, Æneam, vel Ænean; vocativum in *a*; ut, Æneas, Ænea.

Es. *Es*, in accuſativo *en* ſumit; ut, Anchiſes, Anchiſen: in vocativo & ablativo *e* vel *a*; ut, Anchiſe, vel Anchiſa.

E. *E*, genitivum in *es* mittit, dativum in *e*, accuſativum in *en*, vocativum & ablativum in *e*; ut,

Nom.	Penelope,	Acc.	Penelopen,
Gen.	Penelopes,	Voc.	Penelope,
Dat.	Penelope,	Abl.	Penelope.

As in Genit. *As*, in genitivo nominum Latinorum interdum reperitur ad Græcorum imitationem: ut, Pater-familiâs, Filius-familiâs. Id quod veteres obſervabant in multis aliis. Ennius; *Dux ipſe viâs.*

Livius Andronicus; *Merourius, cúmque eo, filius L* *tonâs*, pro *Latonæ*. Sic. Nævius; *Filii terrâs*, pr *terræ*. Virgilius; *Nec aurâs, nec ſonitûs memor*.

Aulai, & Pictai, atque id genus alia, priſcis relinquit

Genitivus pluralis interdum Syncopen admittit: u Æneadûm, Grajugenûm; pro Æneadarum, Grajugenarum.

Hæc dativos & ablativos plurales mittunt in *âbu* Dea, mula, equa, liberta, ambæ, duæ, âbus.

Hæc vero tam in *is*, quàm in *âbus*; Filia, filiis vel liabus; Nata, natis vel natabus.

SECVNDA DECLINATIO.

Secunda declinatio.

Secundæ declinationis terminationes ſunt apud Latinos quinque;

Er,	ut,	Aper.
Ir,		Vir.
Ur,		Satur.
Us,		Dominus.
um,		Templum.

Et Græcorum,

Os,	ut,	Delos.
On,		Ilion.
Eus,		Orpheus.

Attica in *os* genitivum in *ô* mittunt, accuſativum *ôn*: ut, Androgeos, Androgeô. Accuſ. Androgeôn.

Quædam Græca contracta in *us*, vocativum form in *û*: ut, Panthus, ô Panthû: Oedipus, ô Oedipû.

Notabis & Latina quædam, tam in *us* quàm in *e* mitt vocativum ſingularem: ut, Agnus, vulgus, lucus, f vius, chorus, populus *pro* natione.

Eus, genitivum format in *eï* vel *eos*, dativum in accuſativum in *ea*, vocativum in *eu*: ut,

(phe

Nom.	Orpheus. (pheos.	Acc.	Orphea. *Ovid.* (
Gen.	Orpheï vel Or-	Voc.	Orpheu.
Dat.	Orpheï	Abl.	Orpheo.

Notandæ ſunt deniq; ſyncopationes illæ;

Deûm,	pro	Deorum
Virûm,		Virorum

It

Li
, pr

quit
t : u
ajug

âbu

s vel

10.

ius.
um.

ivum
geôn.
form
dipû.
e mitt
ucus, f

um in

(phe
Ovid. (

Deorum
Virorum
Ite

Mare in 6.sexto casu Pl: Mil: A.4.S.4. & Ovid: Trist: Lib:3:12
& Lib 4.to de Ponto 5 & alibi Lybico de mare carpat aqua
rete in abl: Plaut: Rud: A.4.S.3.v.01

Item anomala illa Ambo & Duo; quas duas voces Poëtæ etiam in accuſativo Maſculinas uſurpant: ut,

Virg. *Si duo præterea tales Idæa tuliſſet Terra viros.*

Hor. *Nè vos titillet gloria, jurejurando obſtringam ambo.*

Cic. in Phi. ſecund. *Præter duo vos, nemo ſic loquitur.*

TERTIA DECLINATIO.

Tertia declinatio admodum varia eſt: cujus difficiliores duntaxat caſus hoc loco attingemus.

Accuſat. ſingularis.

Quorundam accuſativi flectuntur tantum in *im*; ut, Vim, ravim, tuſſim, ſitim, magudarim, amuſſim, Charybdim.

Sic & quorundam fluviorum accuſativi: ut, Tybrim, Ararim.

Quædam accuſativos flectunt in *im* & in *em* communiter: ut, Buris, pelvis, clavis, ſecuris, puppis, torquis, turris, reſtis, febris, navis, bipennis, aqualis, *im* vel *em*.

Ablativus.

Ablativus regulariter in *e* deſinit: ut Pectus, ſalus; Ablativo Pectore, ſalute.

Propria nomina adjectivis ſimilia, ablativos in *e* mittunt: ut Felice, Clemente, Juvenale, Martiale, &c.

At neutra deſinentia in *al*, *er*, & *e* ablativum magna ex parte mittunt in *i*:

ut,	Vectigal, Calcar, Mare.	Ablat.	Vectigali, Calcari. Mari.

Retis.

Ablativus rete à nominativo retis eſt: non à nominativo rete. Par, cum compoſitis, tam *e* quàm *i* habet: ut, Par, compar: ablativo pare, Compare, vel ri.

Hæc tamen *e* retinent, Far, hepar, jubar, nectar, gauſape, præſepe.

Et hæc propria	Soracte, Præneſte, Reate.	Ablat.	Soracte. Præneſte. Reate.

Feſtorum nomina.

Feſtorum nomina, quæ tantùm pluralia ſunt, genitivum interdum in *orum* mittunt, ut Agonalia, Vinalia; Genitivo Agonaliorum, Vinaliorum.

Interdum autem in *ium*: ut, Floralia, Feralia; genitivo, Floralium, Feralium.

Aliquando verò tam in *orum* quàm in *ium*: ut, Parentalia, Saturnalia: genitivo Parentaliorum, Saturnaliorum, vel *ium*.

Dativus verò & ablativus in *bus*: ut, Saturnalib Bacchanalibus: præter Quinquatriis, quod juxta ſecundam declinationem format prædictos caſus.

Menſium nomina.

Menſium nomina in *er* vel *is* ablativum in *i* ſoli mittunt: ut, September, Aprilis: Ablativo Septemb Aprili.

Quorum accuſativus in *im* tantùm deſinit, iis ablativus exit in *i*, ut, Sitim, tuſſim: ablativo Siti, tuſſi.

Adjectiva, quæ nominativum in *is* vel *er* & *e* neutr faciunt, ablativum mittunt in *i* ſolùm: ut, Fortis, mollis, dulcis; ablativo Forti, molli, dulci.

Sic Acer, acris, acre; ablativo acri.

Licèt Poetæ, interdum metri cauſa, *e* pro *i* uſurpe

Nota.

Cætera adjectiva tàm in *e* quàm in *i* mittunt: Capax, duplex; ablativo capace, duplice, vel ci.

Præter pauper, degener, uber, ſoſpes, hoſpes, quæ *e* tantum faciunt ablativum.

Comparativa etiam bifariàm faciunt ablativum: Melior, doctior; ablativo Meliore, doctiore, vel ri. Similiter & ſubſtantiva quædam: ut, Ignis, amnis, guis, ſupellex, unguis, vectis; ablativo *e* vel *i*.

Rariùs autem Civis, } Ablativo. { Cive, vel civi.
Rariùs etiam Arpinas, } Ablativo. { Arpinate, vel ti.

Et ſic de cæteris id genus gentilibus. Denique ad eundem modum ablativos formant, quorum accuſativi p *em* & *im* finiunt: ut, puppis, navis; ablativo pupp nave, vel i. Et Verbalia item in *trix*: ut, Victrix, altr ablativo Victrice, altrice, vel ci.

Neutra, quorum ablativus ſingularis exit in *i* tantùm, vel in *e* & *i*, nominativum pluralem mittunt *ia*; ut, Molli, duplice, vel ci; nominativo plura

Molli

geni-

, Pa-
urna-

alibus,
ca fe-

folii
embr

ablat-
i.
utrum
, mo-

arpe
t: u

quæ

n: u
ri.
is, a

vi.
el ti

d eu
vi p
upp
altr

i ta
unt
lura
Molli

Mollia
vel ap
doctio
Ex
geniti
pium
comp
plicur
terun
form
Su
modi
ſerpe
Q
finiu
falx,
biun
Ex
pum
U
tur

ut,-

No
Mu
ab

vu
on

Mollia, duplicia. Præter Ubera, plura, vel pluria, apluſtra vel apluſtria: ſic comparativa; ut, Meliora, fortiora, doctiora, priora.

Genitivus pluralis.

Ex ablativis in *i* tantùm, vel in *e* & *i*, fit pluraliter genitivus in *ium*: ut, utili, utilium, puppe, vel *pi*, puppium, præter comparativa: ut { Majorum, Meliorum, } Item præter iſta, Supplicum, complicum, ſtrigilum, artificum, vigilum, veterum, memorum, pugilum, inopum; at plus plurium format.

Sunt & quæ Syncopen aliquando admittunt: cujuſmodi ſunt Sapientûm pro ſapientium, ſerpentûm pro ſerpentium.

Quando nominativi ſingulares duabus conſonantibus finiuntur, genitivi plurales exeunt in *ium*: ut, Pars, urbs, falx, glans, trabs, merx; genitivo plurali, Partium, urbium, falcium, glandium, trabium, mercium.

Excipe Hyemum, principum, participum, municipum, forcipum, inopum, cœlibum, clientum, &c.

Ubi in nominativis & genitivis ſingularibus reperiuntur pares ſyllabæ, genitivus pluralis exit in *ium*.

ut,	Collis, Menſis, Auris,	in genitivo	Collium, Menſium, Aurium.	Adde iſtis,

Litium, ditium, virium, ſalium, manium, penatium.

Excipe tamen Canum, panum, vatum, juvenum, opum, apum, &c.

As format aſſium: Mas Marium: Vas, vadis, vadium: Nox noctium: Nix nivium: Os oſſium: Faux faucium: Mus murium: Caro carnium: Cor cordium: Alituum ab ales, aſſumit *u*.

Boum anomalum eſt, ut etiam bobus vel bubus.

Accuſativus pluralis.

Quorum genitivi plurales deſinunt in *ium*, accuſativum formant per *es* & *eis* diphthongum: ut, Partium, omnium; Partes, omnes vel eis.

Græcorum declinatio.

Græco fonte derivata pleraque, quando juxta linguæ ſuæ morem variantur, genitivum mittunt in *os*: ut, tan, Pan, Daphnis, Phyllis: genitivo Titânos, Pa Daphnidos, Phyllidos: dativum verò in *i* breve: Titani, Pani, Daphnidi, Phyllidi: accuſativum in (niſi ſint neutrius generis in *a* non terminata:) ut na, Phyllida, Amaryllida, Orphea.

Is tamen & *ys* per *os* purum declinata in genitivo, cuſativum faciunt, *s* nominativi mutatâ in *n*: ut,

Tethys, Tethyos,	Accuſat.	Tethyn.
Decapolis, lios,		Decapolin.
Geneſis, ſios,		Geneſin.
Metamorphôſis, ſios.		Metamorphôſin.

Sunt quæ duplicem genitivum faciunt: alterum i *os* non purum, alterum in *os* purum. Atque hæc pro genitivorum ratione duplicem quoque accuſativum formant; alterum in *n*, alterum in *a*: ut Paris, genitiv Paridos & Parios, accuſativo Parida & Parin: Themis genitivo Themidos & Themios, accuſativo Themid & Themin.

Fœminina in *ô*, genitivum in *ûs*, & accuſativum i ô mittunt:

ut	Sapphô, Sapphûs,	hanc	Sapphô.
	Mantô, Mantûs,		Mantô.
	Cliô, Cliûs,		Cliô.

Vocativus.

Vocativus nominativo magna ex parte ſimilis eſt; i nonnullis tamen à nominativo abjicitur *s*: ut, Pallas Pallantis; Theſeus, Theſeos; Tethys, Tethyos; vocativo ô Palla, Theſeu, Tethy.

Phyllis, Phyllidos,	Vocativo ô	Phylli.
Alexis, Alexios,		Alexi.
Achilles, Achilleos,		Achille.

Græca neutra In A.

Neutra ſingularia in *a* Græca ſunt: ut, Problema, poëma: quæ veteres juxta Latinam quoque formam declinabant, additâ ſyllabâ *tum*: ut, Hoc problematum, hoc poëmatum.

Quorum dativi & ablativi plurales adhuc in frequentiore uſu ſunt: ut, Problematis, poëmatis.

QUAR

+ Ulyſſes etiam Ulyſſēi in gen: Hor: O:6

+ Plaut. Rud. A. 2. S. 7. v. 5. quæstu & cultu in dat

Prodiderit commissa fide, pro fidei, Horat.

Q

ſingula

Vet

xerunt

Ter.

Dat

conculb

V

T

Cur

aliis d

Ieſi

caſibus

Hæ

Acus,

partus

Cæ

bus, n

Q

dum i

Oli

nomin

Ge

e, exi

C

V

S

Cæ

am di

ta dic

lectio

QUARTA DECLINATIO.

Quarta declinatio nominum.

QUartæ declinationi nihil ferè difficultatis ineſt, nam duas tantum ſortitur terminationes in recto ſingulari; nempe *us* & *u*: ut Manus, genu.

Veteres à nominativis Anus, tumultus, ornatus, dixerunt Anuis, tumulti, ornati, in genitivo: ut, Ter. *Ejus anuis cauſâ.* Idem. *Nihil ornati, nihil tumulti.*

Dativus ſingularis.

Dativus *ui* habet & interdum etiam *û*: ut, fructui, concubitui: rariùs, Fructû, concubitû.

Virgilius. *Quòd neque concubitû indulgent.*

Terent. *Veſtitû nimis indulges.*

Currûm autem pro curruum Synæreſis eſt; ut & in aliis declinationibus fieri ſolet.

Ieſus.

Ieſus, in accuſativo Ieſum habet; in reliquis verò caſibus ubique Ieſu.

Dativus & ablativus pluralis.

Hæc dativum & ablativum pluralem in *ubus* formant; Acus, lacus, artus, arcus, tribus, ficus, ſpecus, quercus, partus, portus, veru, *ubus.*

Cætera omnia in *ibus*: ut, Fructibus, fœtibus, manibus, motibus.

QUINTA DECLINATIO.

Quinta declinatio nominum.

QUinta declinatio genitivum, dativum & ablativum pluralem in paucioribus ſortita eſt, quemadmodum infrà in Heteroclitis fuſiùs tradetur.

Olim juxta hanc declinationem flectebantur quædam nomina tertiæ inflectionis: ut, *Plebes, plebei.*

Genitivus pluralis.

Genitivus hujus declinationis olim etiam in *es*, *ii*, & *e*, exibat.

Cicero. *Equites verò daturos illius dies pœnas.*

Virgilius. *Munera lætitiâmque dii.*

Saluſtius. *Vix decimâ parte die reliquâ.*

Cæterum, præter iſta quæ jam diximus, notabis etiam diligenter ea nomina quæ à Grammaticis Heteroclita dicuntur. Hæc partim variâ probatorum authorum lectione, partim à ſequentibus regulis diſcere licebit.

* * *

DE NOMINIBUS HETEROCLITIS

Rob. Robinſon.

Hetero-clita quæ ſunt. *Quæ genus aut flexum variant, quæcunque novato*
Ritu deficiunt, ſuperántve, Heteroclita ſunto.

Variantia genus.

1. Fœm. ſing. Neut.pl. *Hæc genus ac partim flexum variantia cernis,*
Pergamus infœlix urbs Troum, Pergama gignit;
Quod, niſi plurali careat, facit ipſa ſupellex:
Singula fœmineis, neutris pluralia gaudent.

2. Neut. ſin. maſ. & neut. plur. *Dat prior his numerus neutrum genus, alter utrumque,*
Raſtrum cum fræno, filum, ſimul atque capiſtrum:
Argos item & cœlum ſunt ſingula neutra; ſed audi,
3. Neut. ſin. maſ. tantùm plural. *Maſcula duntaxat cœlos vocitabis & Argos;*
Fræna ſed & frænos, quo pacto & cætera formant.
Nundinum, & hinc epulum, quibus addito balneum; & ha
4. Neut. ſin. fœm. pl. Excep. *Neutra quidem primo, muliebria ritè ſecundo:* (ſu
Balnea plurali Juvenalem conſtat habere.

5. Maſ. ſin. neut. plural. *Hæc maribus dantur ſingularia, plurima neutris,*
Mænalus, atque ſacer mons Dindymus, Iſmarus, atque
Tartara, Taygetus, ſic Tænora, Maſſica, & altus
6. maſ. ſin. maſ. & neut. plural. *Gargarus. At numerus genus his dabit alter utrumque,*
Sibilus, atque jocus, locus, & Campanus Avernus.

Defectiva.

Quæ ſequitur manca eſt numero, caſúve, propago.

Aptôta.

1. Aptôta ſunt quæ à recto non variant caſum *Quæ nullum variant caſum; ut fas, nil, nihil, inſt*
Multa & in u ſimul i; ut ſunt hæc, cornúque, genúqu
Sic gummi, frugi; ſic Tempe, tot, quot, & omnes
A tribus ad centum numeros, Aptôta vocabis.

Mon

Tempe, bele immania Vir.

Secus pro Sexus Gen: Plaut: pronopt:
Vid: Plaut: Rud. A.1.S.2.V.19. et Salust: Lib. 2do
et Agellium Lib. 3tio

Monoptôta.

Eſtque Monoptôton nomen, cui vox cadit una;
Ceu noctu, natu, juſſu, injuſſu, ſimul aſtu.
Promptu, permiſſu: plurali legimus aſtus;
Legimus inficias, ſed vox ea ſola reperta eſt.

2. Monoptôta ſunt quæ unico in obliquo reperiuntur.

Diptôta.

Sunt Diptôta, quibus duplex flexura remanſit:
Ut ſors ſorte dabit ſexto, ſpontis quoque ſponte;
Sic plus pluris habet, repetundarum repetundis;
Jugeris & ſexto dat jugere, verberis autem
Verbere, ſuppetiæ quarto quoque ſuppetias dant:
Tantundem dat tantidem, ſimul impetis hoc dat
Impete: junge vicem ſexto vice; nec lego plura.
Verberis atque vicem, ſic plus, cum jugere, cunctos
Quatuor hæc numero caſus tenuere ſecundo.

3. Diptôta, quæ duobus caſibus.

Triptôta.

Tres quibus inflectis caſus, Triptôta vocantur:
Ut precis atque precem, petit & prece blandus amicam;
Sic opis eſt noſtræ, fer opem legis, atque ope dignus:
At tantùm recto frugis caret, & ditionis:
Integra vox vis eſt, niſi deſit ſortè dativus:
Omnibus his mutilus numerus prior, integer alter.
Quæ referunt, ut qui: quæ percontantur, ut ecquis:
Et quæ diſtribuunt; ut nullus, neuter, & omnis:
Infinita ſolent his jungi; ut quilibet, alter:
Quinto hæc ſæpe carent caſu; & pronomina, præter
Quatuor hæc infrà, noſter, noſtras, meus, & tu.

4. Triptôta quæ tribus caſibus.

5. Defect. Vocativo.

Propria cuncta notes, quibus eſt natura coërcens,
Plurima nè fuerint: ut Mars, Cato, Gallia, Roma,
Ida, Tagus, Lælaps, Parnaſſus, Bucephalúſque.
Hic frumenta dabis, penſa, herbas, uda, metalla;
In quibus authorum quæ ſint placita ipſe requiras:
Eſt ubi pluralem retinent hæc, eſt ubi ſpernunt.

6. Propria defect. pl. Frumenta, &c. nomina alia gaudent, alia carent plural.

Neutra ſingulari carentia quibuſd. caſibus plural.

Hordea, farra, forum, mel, mulſum, defruta, thúſque,
Tres tantùm ſimiles voces pluralia ſervant.

1 Maſc. defect. plural.

Heſperus & veſper, pontus, limúſque, fimúſque,
Sic penus & ſanguis, ſic æther, nemo ; ſed iſta
Maſcula ſunt numerum vix excedentia primum.

2 Fœmi. carent. plural.

Singula fœminei generis, pluralia raró,
Pubes atque ſalus, ſic talio cùm indole, tuſſis,
Pix, humus, atque lues : ſitis & fuga ; junge quietem,
Sic cholera atque fames, biliſque, ſenecta, juventus ;
Sed tamen hæc, ſoboles, labes, ut & omnia quintæ,

Nota.

Tres ſimiles caſus plurali ſæpe tenebunt :
Excipe res, ſpecies, facies, aciéſque, diéſque ;
Quas voces numero totas licet eſſe ſecundo.
Iſtis multa ſolent muliebria nectere ; ut hæc ſunt,
Stultitia, invidia, & ſapientia, deſidia, atque
Id genus innumeræ voces, quas lectio præbet :
Quam tibi præfixam ceu certum collige filum.
Rariùs his numerum, quandoque ſed adde ſecundum.

3 Neutra carentia plurali.

Nec licet his neutris numerum deferre ſecundum,
Delictum, ſenium, lethum, cœnúmque, ſalúmque ;
Sic barathrum, virus, vitrum, viſcúmque, penúmque,
Juſtitium, nihilum, ver, lac, gluten, ſimul halec :
Adde gelu, ſolium, jubar. Hîc quoque talia ponas,
Quæ tibi, ſi obſerves, occurrent multa legenti.

1 Maſc. carentia ſingulari.

Maſcula ſunt tantùm numero contenta ſecundo,
Manes, majores, cancelli, liberi, & antes,
Menſes profluvium, lemures, faſti, atque minores ;
Cum genus aſſignant natales : adde penates,
Et loca plurali, quales Gabiique, Locrique,
Et quæcunque legas paſſim ſimilis rationis.

2 Fœm. carentia ſingulari.

Hæc ſunt fœminei generis, numeríque ſecundi,
Exuviæ, phaleræ, gratéſque, manubiæ, & idus,
Antiæ, & induciæ, ſimul inſidiæque, minæque,
Excubiæ, nonæ, nugæ, tricæque, calendæ.

Quiſquiliæ,

Pacibus pfectis Plaut: Pers: A:5. S.1. vº.1

Delicia in dat: sing. Plaut: Rud. A.2. S.4. V.13
minacias Plaut. Rud. A.3. S.5. vº:16.

Quiſqui
Feriæ, &
Retia ſi
Nuptiæ
Quod g

Rari
Mœnia,
Arma,
Funus
Roſtra
Infantē
Augur.
Feſta
Quod

Hæ
Nam g
Sic cl
Senſus
Atque
Quod
Sinus
Viſcus
At Li
Event
Talia

Se
Quæ
Nam
Caſſi
Hinc
Caſſi
V
Gib

Quiſquiliæ, thermæ, cunæ, diræ, exequiæque,
Feriæ, & inferiæ, ſic primitiæque plagæque
Retia ſignantes, & valvæ, divitiæque ;
Nuptiæ item & lactes : addantur Thebæ & Athenæ :
Quod genus invenias & nomina plura locorum.

3. Neutra carentia ſingulari.

Rariùs hæc primo, plurali neutra leguntur,
Mœnia, cum teſquis, præcordia, luſtra ferarum,
Arma, mapalia ; ſic bellaria, munia, caſtra ;
Funus juſta petit, petit & ſponſalia virgo,
Roſtra diſertus amat ; puerique crepundia geſtant ;
Infantéſque colunt cunabula ; conſulit exta
Augur, & abſolvens ſuperis effata recantat.
Feſta Deûm poterunt, ceu Bacchanalia jungi.
Quod ſi plura leges, licet hîc quoque claſſe reponas.

Redundantia.

1. Redundantia.

Hæc quaſi luxuriant, varias imitantia formas :
Nam genus & vocem variant, tonitrus tonitrúque.
Sic clypeus clypeum, baculus baculum, atque bacillum,
Senſus & hoc ſenſum, tignus tignúmque, tapetum
Atque tapete tapes, punctus punctúmque ; ſinapi,
Quod genus immutans fertur ſcelerata ſinapis.
Sinus & hoc ſinum vas lactis, mendáque mendum,
Viſcus & hoc viſcum, ſic cornu & flexile cornum.
At Lucanus ait, Cornus tibi cura ſiniſtri :
Eventus ſimul eventum. Sed quid moror iſtis ?
Talia doctorum tibi lectio mille miniſtrat.

2. Nominativi ex accuſativis Græcis in a.

Sed tibi præterea quædam ſunt Græca notanda,
Quæ quarto caſu fictum peperêre Latinum :
Nam panther panthera creat, crateráque crater ;
Caſſida caſſis habet, ſed & æther æthera fundit :
Hinc cratera venit, venit æthera ; ſic caput ipſum
Caſſida magna tegit, nec vult panthera domare.

3. Rectum variantia.

Vertitur his rectus, ſenſus manet, & gen[illegible]um :
Gibbus & hic gibber, cucumis cucumer, ſi[illegible] & [illegible] pe ;

Sic cinis atque ciner, vomis vomer, ſcobis & ſcobs,
Pulvis item pulver, pubes puber: quibus addes
* Potius Odor.
Quæ pariunt or *&* os, *honor, & labor, arbor,* * *adór;*
His & apes & apis, plebs plebis: ſunt quoque multa
Accepta à Græcis, geminam referentia formam;
Ut delphin delphinus, & hic elephas elephantus,
Sic congrus conger, Meleagrus ſic Meleager,
Teucrus item Teucer: Dabis huc & cætera cuncta,
Quæ tibi par ratio dederint, & lectio caſta.

4 Declinationem variantia.

Hæc ſimul & quarti flexus ſunt atque ſecundi:
Laurus enim lauri facit & laurûs genitivo;
Sic quercus, pinus, pro fructu ac arbore ficus;
Sic colus, atque penus, cornus quando arbor habetur;
Sic lacus atque domus: licèt hæc nec ubique recurrant:
His quoque plura leges, quæ priſcis jure relinquas.

5 Adjectiva luxuriantia.

Et quæ luxuriant ſunt adjectiva notanda
Multa, ſed imprimis quot & hæc tibi nomina fundunt;
Arma, jugum, nervus, ſomnus, clivúſque, animúſque,
Et quot limus habet, quot frænum, & cera, bacillum:
A quibus us *ſimul* is *formes; ut inermus inermis:*
Rarior eſt hilarus, vox eſt hilaris bene nota.

COMPARATIO NOMINUM.

Nominum comparatio.

COmparantur nomina, quorum ſignificatio augeri minuíve poteſt.

Gradus comparationis ſunt tres.

Poſitivus gradus.

Poſitivus, qui rem ſine exceſſu ſignificat: ut, Albus, niger, probus, improbus.

Comparativus.

Comparativus, qui ſignificationem ſui poſitivi per adverbium magìs auget: ut Albior, probior, id eſt, Magi albus, magìs probus. Fit autem regulariter à ſecundo poſitivi caſu in *i*, additâ ſyllabâ *or*: ut, ab Amici, pudici, fit amicior, pudicior.

Superlativus.

Superlativus, qui ſupra poſitivum cum adverbio Valdè vel Maximè ſignificat; ut, Docti-

Plebs: bis 3tia & Plebes · ei 5ta declin:

× Tolle me, mu, mi, mis, si declinare domus vis.
Domu tamen legitur R: M: Gl · A · 2 · S · 1 · v · 48

Do
Ju
Fit au
jectis ſ &
mus, pr
Quæ
perlativ
nigerri
Exci
Matur
Sex
limus
Agilis
millir
Q
modu
dicer
mag
F
qui

ad
m

Doctiſſimus,	id eſt, valdè	Doctus.
Juſtiſſimus,	vel maximè	Juſtus.

Fit autem regulariter à primo poſitivi caſu in *i* adjectis ſ & *ſimus* : ut, à Candidi, prudenti, fit Candidiſſimus, prudentiſſimus.

In rimus.

Quæ verò poſitiva in *r* deſinunt, adjecto *rimus* ſuperlativum formant : ut Pulcher, pulcherrimus ; Niger, nigerrimus.

Excipiuntur, Dextimus à Dexter, Maturimus, ſive Maturiſſimus, ab antiquo Matur.

In lis.

Sex iſta in *lis*, ſuperlativum formant mutando *lis* in *limus* : nempe, Facilis, facillimus : Docilis, docillimus : Agilis, agillimus : Gracilis, gracillimus : Humilis, humillimus : Similis, ſimillimus.

Derivat. à dico, loquor, &c.

Quæ derivantur à Dico, loquor, volo, facio, ad hunc modum comparantur : Maledicus, maledicentior, maledicentiſſimus, à dico : Magniloquus, magniloquentior, magniloquentiſſimus, à loquor.

Plautus tamen à mendaciloquus, & confidentiloquus, uſurpat mendaciloquius, & confidentiloquius.

Benevolus,	à volo.	Magnificus,	à facio.
Benevolentior,		Magnificentior,	
Benevolentiſſimus,		Magnificentiſſimus.	

Comparatio nominum in us purum.

Quoties vocalis præcedit *us* finale, comparatio fit per adverbia Magìs & Maximè : ut, Idoneus, magìs Idoneus, maximè Idoneus. Arduus, magis arduus, maximè arduus.

COMPARATIO INUSITATIOR.

Interim acre judicium adhibendum eſt, ut quæ in legendis authoribus raró occurrunt, raró itidem uſurpentur.

Cujuſmodi ſunt quæ ſequuntur.

Aſſiduior, ſtrenuior, egregiiſſimus, mirificiſſimus, pientiſſimus vel piiſſimus, ipſiſſimus.

Perpetuiſſimus,	Exiguiſſimus, apud *Ovidium.*
Tuiſſimus.	Multiſſimus, apud *Ciceronem.*

COMPA-

COMPARATIO ANOMALA.

Bonus, melior, optimus. Malus, pejor, peſſ
Magnus, major, maximus. Parvus, minor, min
Multus plurimus, multa plurima, multum plus pl
mum. Vetus, veterior, veterrimus. Deterior, dete
mus; ab antiquo deter. Nequam, nequior, nequiſſim
Citrà, citerior, citimus. Intrà, interior, intimus. In
Inferior, infimus. Extrà, exterior, extimus vel extrem
Suprà, ſuperior, ſupremus vel ſummus. Pòſt, poſ
rior, poſtremus. Ultrà, ulterior, ultimus. Propè, pr
pior, proximus; à quo proximior, apud *Ovidium*. Pride
prior, primus. Diu, diutior, diutiſſimus. Sæpe, ſæpi
ſæpiſſimé.

COMPARATIO DEFECTIVA.

Comparatio manca.

Inclytus,
Inclytiſſimus.
Opimus,
Opimior.
Ocyor, } ab ὠκύς.
Ocyſſimus. }
Novus,
Noviſſimus.
Adoleſcens,
Adoleſcentior.
Potior,
Potiſſimus.
Longinquus,
Longinquior.
Pene,
Peniſſimus.

Meritus,
Meritiſſimus.
Siniſter,
Siniſterior.
Juvenis,
Junior.
Senex,
Senior,
Maximus natu.
Ante,
Anterior.
Nuper,
Nuperrimus.

Comparatio abuſiva.

Interdum autem à ſubſtantivis fit comparatio, ſed abuſivè:

ut,	Neronior,	à	Nerone.
	Cinædior,		Cinædo.
	Pœnior,		Pœno.

A.
peſſ
nim
s p
dete
iſſim
. In
trem
poſ
ê, p
Ride
ſæpi

A.

ſed

n.

S I
Nom
Gen.
Dat.
Acc
Voc
Abl

Comparationum Typus.

SINGULARITER.

	Poſitivus.	*Compar.*	*Super.*
	Doctus, *Tener,* *Dulcis,* *Fœlix.* *Prudens.*		
Nom.	*us er is* *a is x ns* *um e*	*ior* *ior* *ius*	*mus* *ma* *mum*
Gen.	*i* *æ is* *i*	*ioris*	*mi* *mæ* *mi*
Dat.	*o* *æ i* *o*	*iori*	*mo* *mæ* *mo*
Accuſ.	*um em em em* *am em em em* *um e ex ns*	*iorem* *iorem* *ius*	*mum* *mam* *mum*
Voc.	*e er is* *a is x ns* *um e*	*ior* *ior* *ius*	*me* *ma* *mum*
Ablat.	*o* *a i e* *o i*	*iore* *iori*	*mo* *mâ* *mo*

Com-

Comparationum Typus.

PLURALITER.

	Poſitivus.	*Compar.*	*Supe*
	Docti. *Teneri.* *Dulces.* *Fœlices.* *Prudentes.*		
Nom.	*i es* *æ es* *a ia*	*iores* *iores* *iora*	*mi* *mæ* *ma*
Gen.	*orum* *arum* *ium* *orum*	*iorum*	*mor* *mar* *mor*
Dat.	*is ibus*	*ioribus*	*mis*
Accuſ.	*os es* *as es* *a ia*	*iores* *iores* *iora*	*mos* *mas* *ma*
Voc.	*i es* *æ es* *a ia*	*iores* *iores* *iora*	*mi* *mæ* *ma*
Ablat.	*is ibus*	*ioribus*	*mis.*

.

R.

Supe

mi
mæ
ma

mor
man
mor

mis

mos
mas
ma

mi
mæ
ma

mis.

Pro

I

P

Qui
tute, ic

DE

Acc
nus, U
Spe
rivativ
Ad
iſte, h
Ex
De
nimiru
Rel
De
noſtra
De
Po
Ge
vel pa
Cujas

Nu
Ego ;

Ca
vocat
or, Tu
ipſe ve

DE PRONOMINE.

PRonomen eſt pars orationis, quâ in demonſtranda aut repetenda re aliqua utimur.

Pronomina ſunt quindecim; Ego, tu, ſui, ille, ipſe, iſte, hic, is, meus, tuus, ſuus, noſter, veſter, noſtras, veſtras.

Quibus addi poſſunt & ſua compoſita: ut, Egomet, tute, idem, & ſimilia: ut etiam, qui, quæ quod.

DE ACCIDENTIBUS PRONOMINI.

Accidunt Pronomini Species, Numerus, Caſus, Genus, Declinatio, Perſona, Figura.

Accidentia pronomini.

Species pronominum eſt duplex; Primitiva & Derivativa.

Pronominum ſpecies.

Ad Primitiva ſpectant iſta; Ego, tu, ſui, ille, ipſe, iſte, hic, is.

Primitiva.

Ex Primitivis alia ſunt demonſtrativa, alia relativa.

Demonſtrativa, dicuntur eadem, quæ & Primitiva, nimirùm, Ego, tu, ſui, ille, ipſe, iſte, hic, is.

Demonſtrativa.

Relativa autem ſunt, Ille, ipſe, iſte, hic, is, idem, qui.

Relativa

Derivativa ſunt Meus, tuus, ſuus, noſter, veſter, noſtras, veſtras.

Derivativa.

Derivativorum alia ſunt Poſſeſſiva, alia Gentilia.

Poſſeſſiva ſunt Meus, tuus, ſuus, noſter, veſter.

Poſſeſſiva.

Gentilia ex eo dicuntur, quòd gentem aut nationem, vel partes & ſectas ſignificent: ut, noſtras, veſtras, & Cujas nomen.

Gentilia.

DE NUMERO.

Numerus pronominum duplex eſt; Singularis, ut, Ego; Pluralis, ut, Nos.

Numerus in pronomin.

DE CASU.

Caſus autem ſunt ſex, quemadmodum in nomine; vocativo carent omnia pronomina, præter hæc quatuor, Tu, meus, noſter, noſtras. *Martialis* tamen pronomini *ipſe* vocativum tribuere videtur, quum ait,

Caſus in pronom.

Ut Martis revocetur amor, ſummique Tonantis,
A te Juno petat ceſton, & ipſa Venus.

DE GENERE.

Genera pronominum. Genera ſunt in pronominibus, perinde ut in adjecti nominum. Alia enim ad tria genera referuntur; u Ego, tu, ſui: alia per tria genera variantur; ut, Meu mea, meum.

DE DECLINATIONE.

Pronominum declinatio prima. Declinationes pronominum ſunt quatuor.

Genitivus autem primæ declinationis exit in *i*: u Ego, tu: genitivo Mei, tui, & ſui, quod recto caret i utroque numero.

Secunda. Genitivus ſecundæ deſinit in *ius* vel *jus*: cujus forma ſunt ille, ipſe, iſte: genitivo Illius, ipſius, iſtius: Hi is, qui: genitivo Hujus, ejus, cujus.

Tertia. Genitivus tertiæ Declinationis exit in *i*, *æ*, *i*, quemadmodum nominum adjectivorum, quæ per tres termi tiones variantur: cujus ſortis ſunt,

Nominativo,	Genitivo,
Meus, mea, meum,	Mei, meæ, mei
Tuus, tua, tuum,	Tui, tuæ, tui.
Suus, ſua, ſuum,	Sui, ſuæ, ſui.
Noſter noſtra, noſtrum	Noſtri, noſtræ, noſ
Veſter, veſtra, veſtrum,	Veſtri, veſtræ, veſ

Quarta. Genitivus quartæ habet *âtis*: ex quo ordine, ſunt,

	Genitivo
Noſtras,	Noſtrâtis.
Veſtras,	Veſtrâtis.
Cujas,	Cujâtis.

Cæteri obliqui in utroque numero ad formam nominum tertiæ declinationis inflectuntur.

DE PERSONA.

Perſonæ pronominum. Perſonæ pronom. ſunt tres, Prima, Secunda, Tertia, ut, Ego, Tu, Ille.

Perſonæ pronom. ſunt tres,	ut,
Prima,	Ego,
Secunda,	Tu,
Tertia.	Ille.

DE FIGURA.

Figura. Figura eſt duplex: Simplex, ut Ego; Compoſita, u Egomet.

Pronom. compoſitio. Pronomina inter ſe componuntur: ut, Egoipſe, tuip ſe, ſuiipſius, meiipſius.

x Hice Arbitrantur Ter: Eu: A:2.S:2
Hæce ædes. Id: Mos: A.3.S.1

1. Inter ſe.

Nom.	Accuſ.	Ablat.
Iſtic,	iſtunc,	iſtoc,
iſtæc,	iſtanc,	iſtac,
iſtoc, *vel* iſtuc.	iſtoc, *vel* iſtuc.	iſtoc.

Pluraliter Nominativo & Accuſativo Iſtæc. Eodem modo declinatur & illic, illæc, illoc.

2. Cum nominibus.

Componuntur etiam cum nominibus: ut, cujuſmodi, hujuſmodi, illiuſmodi, iſtiuſmodi.

3. Cum præpoſitionibus.

Componuntur & cum præpoſitionibus: ut, Mecum, tecum, ſecum, nobiſcum, vobiſcum, quîcum, quibuſcum.

4. Cum adverbiis.

Componuntur etiam & cum adverbiis: ut, Singular.

Eccum, Eccam, Eccos, Eccas,	ab *Ecce* & *is*	Ellum, Ellam, Ellos, Ellas,	ab *Ecce* & *ille.* Ut & Idem quoque, ab *is* & *demum.*

5. Cum conjunctione.

Cum conjunctione quoque componuntur: ut, Sing. Nominativo Hiccine, hæccine, hoccine. Accuſativo, hunccine, hanccine, hoccine. Ablativo hoccine, haccine, hoccine. Pluraliter, Hæccine, neutrum.

Cum Syllaba adject. Met.

Componuntur denique cum ſyllabicis adjectionibus: ut, *Met*, *te*, *ce*, *pte*.

Met adjicitur primæ & ſecundæ perſonæ: ut, Egomet, meimet, mihimet, memet, noſmet, &c. Sic Sibimet quoque, ac ſemet dicimus.

Tumet autem in recto non dicimus, ne putetur eſſe verbum à tumeo, ſed tuimet, tibimet, temet, noſmet, &c.

Te.

Te adjicitur iſtis, Tu, ut, tute; te, ut, tete.

Ce.

Ce adjicitur obliquis horum pronominum, Hic, ille, iſte, quoties in *s* deſinunt; ut, Hujuſce, hiſce, illiuſce, iſtiuſce, hoſce, illoſce, iſtoſce.

Pte.

Pte apponitur iſtis ablativis.	Meâ, Tuâ, Suâ, Noſtrâ, Veſtrâ,	ut,	Meapte. Tuapte. Suapte. Noſtrapte. Veſtrapte.

Interdum etiam maſculinis & neutris adjici ſolet: u Meopte Marte, tuopte labore, ſuopte jumento, no ſtropte damno, &c.

Quis & Qui ad hunc modum componuntur.

Quis. Quis in compoſitione hiſce particulis poſtponitur.

En,	ut,	Ecquis,	Et hæc tam in fœminin
Ne,		Nequis,	ſingulari, quàm in neutr
Alius,		Aliquis,	plurali, *qua* habent, no
Num,		Nunquis,	*quæ:* ut, Siqua mulier
Si,		Siquis.	Nequa flagitia, &c.

Ecquis. Præter Ecquis, quod utrumque in fœminino haben reperitur, Ecquæ & Ecqua.

His autem particulis præponitur Quis in compo tione,

Nam,	ut,	Quiſnam,	Et hæc ubique (pra
Piam,		Quiſpiam,	terquam in ablativ
Putas,		Quiſputas,	ſingulari) *quæ* haben
Quam,		Quiſquam,	non *qua*: ut, Quæna
Que,		Quiſque.	doctrina? Negotia qu

piam, Optima quæque.

Quis. Quis etiam cum ſeipſo componitur: ut, Quiſqu quod & in hunc modum variatur:

Nominativo Quiſquis, quicquid: Accuſativo Qui- quid: Ablativo Quoquo, quaqua, quoquo.

Qui. Qui in compoſitione præponitur his particulis.

Dam,	ut,	Quidam,	Et hæc ubique (pr
Vis,		Quivis,	terquam in ablati
Libet,		Quilibet,	ſingulari) *quæ* re
Cunq;		Quicunq;	nent, non *qua*: u

Quædam puella, Quæcunque facinora.

¶ DE VERBO.

VErbum eſt pars orationis, quæ modis & tempor bus inflexa, eſſe aliquid, agerève, aut pati ſigni ficat: ut, Sum, exiſto: moveo, moveor: tango, tan gor.

Ve
& im
Pe
Ego l
Co
ſonart
Pœni

A

Ve
figura

Qu

Act
paſſiv
go, le

Pa
activi
amo :

Ne
vam, r
Curro

Na
ſumus
per ſe
At
nem c
tranſe
rum v
palled

Verbum dividitur imprimis in perſonale: ut Doceo, & imperſonale, ut Oportet.

Verbum Perſonale.

Perſonale eſt, quod certis perſonis diſtinguitur: ut, Ego lego, Tu legis, Hic legit, Illi legunt.

Verbum Imperſonale.

Contra, Imperſonale dicitur, quod diverſarum perſonarum vocibus non diſtinguitur nec variatur: ut, Pœnitet, tædet, miſeret, oportet.

DE ACCIDENTIBUS VERBO.

Verbo quidem accidunt iſta; Genus, modus, tempus, figura, ſpecies, perſona, numerus, conjugatio.

DE GENERE.

Quinque ſunt verborum genera, { Activum, Paſſivum, Neutrum, } { Deponens, Commune.

ACTIVUM.

Activum.

Activum eſt, quod agere ſignificat, & in *o* finitum, paſſivum in *or* formare poteſt: ut, Doceo, doceor. Lego, legor.

PASSIVUM.

Paſſivum

Paſſivum eſt, quod pati ſignificat, & in *or* finitum, activi formam, *r* dempto, reſumere poteſt: ut, Amor, amo: Afficior, afficio.

NEUTRUM.

Neutrum

Neutrum eſt, quod in *o* vel in *m* finitum, nec activam, nec paſſivam formam integrè induere poteſt: ut, Curro, ambulo, jaceo, ſum.

Neutrorum tria ſunt genera.

Neutrum ſubſtantivum.

Nam aliud Subſtantivum dicitur; ut, Sum, es, eſt, ſumus,&c. Aliud Abſolutum; ſic dictum quod ipſum per ſe ſenſum abſolvat.

Neutrum abſolutum.

Atque hoc rurſum duplex eſt: Nam alterum actionem completam in ipſo verbo ſignificat, nec in aliud tranſeuntem: ut, Ambio, dormio, pluit, ningit; alterum verò paſſionem in ipſo completam indicat: ut, palleo, rubeo, albeſco, nigreſco.

Tertium genus Neutr.

Eſt præterea & aliud, cujus actio in rem cognatæ ſignificationis tranſit, ac tertiam perſonam paſſivæ vocis uſurpat: ut,

Bibo vinum,	Vinum bibitur.
Curro ſtadium,	Stadium curritur.
Vivo vitam,	Vita vivitur.

Sunt denique, quæ ſimplicia quidem neutra ſunt, compoſita verò agendi vim concipiunt: ut, Eo, adeo, mingo, commingo.

DEPONENS.

Deponens.

Deponens, quod in *or* finitum, vel activi ſignificationem habet: ut, Loquor verbum: vel neutrius, ut, Philoſophor.

COMMUNE.

Commune.

Commune, quod in *or* finitum, tam activam quàm paſſivam ſignificationem obtinet: ut, Veneror, criminor, conſolor, ſtipulor, ſpeculor, oſculor, adulor, fruſtror, dignor, teſtor, interpretor, amplector, meditor, experior, ementior, multáque id genus alia qu paſſim apud veteres reperias.

DE MODO.

Modi verborum ſex enumerantur.

Indicativus.

Indicativus, qui ſimpliciter aliquid fieri, aut no fieri definit: ut, *Probitas laudatur & alget.* Hic modus aliquando per interrogationem uſurpatur: ut *Qu legit hæc?* Aliquando per dubitationem: ut, *An i aſtu venit aliud ex alio malum?*

Imperativus.

Imperativus, quo inter imperandum utimur. Hi modus futurum non habet, ſed præſens duplex: ut apu Propertium; *Aut ſi es dura, nega; ſin es non dura, venit* Virg. *Tityre, dum redeo (brevis eſt via) paſce capellas;*

Et potum paſtas age, Tityre, & inter agendum
Occurſare capro (cornu ferit ille) caveto.

Præteritum autem à Subjunctivo mutuatur.

Cic. *Sed amabò te, nihil incommodo valetudinis tuæ fec*
Martial. *Dic quotus es, quanti cupias cœnare? nec ulli*
Addideris verbum, cœna parata tibi eſt.

Qui

tz
ocis

unt,
deo,

fica-
, ut,

quàm
rimi-
dulor,
, me-
a quæ

: non
modus
Qui
An i

Hi
t apu
venite.
as ;
m

fecer
ulti

Qui

Q

deter

Priſc

H

per h

Si

It

D

appe

O

refer

bonis

M

que

ut ef

huju

ut, *t*

P

quid

móqu

ſtati

expe

pro

G

Opt

S

alter

tiam

T

(ſic

nific

adv

temp

junc

Quin & illa paſſiva, Præceptum ſit, dictum ſit, determinatum ſit, præteriti Imperativi eſſe fatetur Priſcianus.

Hic modus etiam permiſſivus dicitur, quòd interdum per hunc permiſſio ſignificetur: ut,

Si ſine pace tua, atque invito Numine Troes
Italiam petiêre, luant peccata, nec illos Juveris auxilio.

Denique aliquando etiam ſuppoſitivus, aut hortativus appellatur: ut Virgilius,

—Eamus, & in media arma ruamus.

Optativus.

Optativus, quo optamus fieri rem aliquam; nec refert factane ſit, an fiat, an ſit facienda: ut, *Utinam bonis literis ſuus detur honos.*

Modus Optativus, Potentialis, & Subjunctivus, quinque ſeparata eiſdem vocibus tempora habere videntur; ut eſt author Linacrus. Præterea notandum eſt præſens hujus modi aſſumere quandoque ſignificationem futuri: ut, *Utinam aliquando tecum loquar.*

Potentialis.

Potentialis, quo poſſe, velle, aut debere fieri aliquid ſignificamus: ut, *Expectes eadem à ſummo, minimóque poeta*; pro *potes expectare. Non expectes, ut ſtatim gratias agat, qui ſanatur invitus*; pro *non debes expectare. Quis enim rem tam veterem pro certo affirmet?* pro *vult affirmare.*

Græcorum optandi modus.

Græci hunc modum nunc per Indicativum, nunc per Optativum & Particulam ἂν exprimunt.

Subjunctivus.

Subjunctivus, qui niſi alteri ſubjiciatur orationi, vel alteram ſibi ſubjectam orationem habeat, per ſe ſententiam non abſolvit: ut,

Si fueris fœlix, multos numerabis amicos:
Tempora ſi fuerint nubila, ſolus eris.

Nota.

Temporum igitur vocibus hi tres modi per omnia (ſicut dictum eſt) conveniunt: diſcernuntur verò ſignificatu, & ſignis. Optativus enim ſemper adhæret adverbio cuipiam optandi: ut, *Utinam veniat aliquando tempus.* Potentialis vero neque ullum adverbium adjunctum habet, nec conjunctionem. Subjunctivus autem

tem ſemper aliquam conjunctionem annexam habet: ut *Si venero*; *Ut taceas*; *Cùm cœnavero.*

Infinitivus.

Infinitivus, qui agere quidem aut pati ſignificat, citra certam numeri & perſonæ differentiam: ut, *Mal probus eſſe, quam haberi.*

DE TEMPORE.

Tempora ſunt quinque.

Præſens.

Præſens, quo actio nunc geri ſignificatur: ut *Scribo.*

Imperfectum.

Imperfectum, quo prius quidem aliquid in agend fuiſſe ſignificatur, non tamen abſolutam tunc tempo fuiſſe actionem: ut,

Virgil. *Hîc templum Junoni ingens Sidonia Dido*
Condebat: Erat enim adhuc in opere.

Perfect.

Perfectum, quo præterita abſolutáque ſignificat actio. Hoc in Paſſivis, Deponentibus, & Communib duplex eſt, & ob id duplici circuitione explicatu Alterum, quo proxime præteritum exprimitur: ut *Pranſus ſum:* Alterum, quo ulterius præteritum i dicatur: ut, *Pranſus fui.* Non enim, ſi modò *pranſ fis, pranſus fui* commodè aptéve dixeris.

Pluſquam perfect.

Pluſquam perfectum, quo actio jamdiu præteri ſignificatur.

Futurum.

Futurum, quo rès in futuro gerenda ſignificatur.

Hic promiſſivus modus à nonnullis vocatur, quà videatur aliquid promittere, aut velle facere: ut,

Ovid. *Ibimus, ô Nymphæ, monſtratáque ſaxa petemus.*

Hujus aliud genus eſt, quod Exactum vocant: ut *Videro, abiero.*

Ter. *Si te æquo animo ferre accipiet, negligentem feceris.*

Quod quidem exactum futurum etiam in Subjunctiv modo reperitur: ut,

Plin. *Ero ſecurior dum legam, ſtatímque timebo cùm leg*

DE FIGURA.

Figura eſt duplex: Simplex, ut, Facio; Compoſit ut, Calefacio.

et: u

cat, u
,*Malu*

r : u

agend
empor

Dido
re.
ificat
unibu
catum
ur : u
um i
pranj

rætetis

tur.
, quò
ut,
us.
nt : u

eceris.
unctiv

n legem

npofita

Verb

V

ſunt,
expe
comp
infli
Q
à πλ

S
P
D
D
I
med
ſco
miſ
H
id e
pud
hoc
the
cont
F
ſito,
vex
aſſi
eſt,
I
mil
app

eſu
Pr
adj
cu

Verba compoſita quorum ſimplicia exoleverunt, ſunt, Defendo, offendo, aſpicio, conſpicio, adipiſcor, experior, comperior, expedio, impedio, deleo, imbuo, compello, appello, incendo, accendo, ingruo, congruo, infligo, inſtigo, impleo, compleo, & id genus alia.

Quædam etiam videntur à Græcis nata: ut, Impleo, à πλέω. Percello, à κέλλω.

DE SPECIE.

Species eſt duplex.

Primitiva, quæ eſt prima verbi poſitio: ut, Ferveo. Primitiva.

Derivativa, quæ à Primitiva deducitur, ut, ferveſco. Derivativa.

Derivativorum genera ſunt quinque.

Inchoativa, à Grammaticis appellata (quæ *Valla* meditativa potius, & augmentativa appellat,) in *ſco* deſinunt: ut, Labaſco, caleſco, ingemiſco, edormiſco. Inchoativa.

Hæc autem inchoationem ſignificant, ut, Luceſcit, id eſt, *Incipit lucere, aut certè gliſcere & intendi: ut* apud Virgil. *Expleri mentem nequit, ardeſcitque tuendo*: hoc eſt, *magìs magiſque ardet.* Ex his pleraque pro thematibus primariis uſurpantur: ut, *Timeſco, hiſco, conticeſco*, id eſt, *Timeo, hio, taceo.*

Frequentativa deſinunt in *to, ſo, xo,* aut *tor*: ut, Viſito, affecto, ſcriptito, pulſo, viſo, quaſſo, nexo, texo, vexo, ſector, ſcitor, ſciſcitor. Significant autem vel aſſiduitatem quandam, vel conatum: ut, Dictito, id eſt, *frequenter dico*; viſo, id eſt, *eo ad videndum.* Frequentativa.

Huc pertinent & illa, vellico, fodico, albico, & ſimilia id genus, quæ à Grammaticis etiam Apparativa appellari ſolent. Apparativa.

Deſiderativa finiunt in *urio*: ut, Lecturio, parturio, eſurio, cœnaturio. Hæc ad ſignificationem ſuorum Primitivorum ſtudium, atque appetentiam quandam adjiciunt: ut, Lecturio, id eſt, *Legere cupio*; Cœnaturio, id eſt, *Cupio cœnare.* Deſiderativa.

Diminutiva.

Diminutiva, in *lo*, vel *ſſo*, exeunt: ut, Sorbillo, ca tillo, pitiſſo, id eſt, *parùm ac modicè*, *ſorbeo*, *canto*, *bibo*.

Imitativa.

Imitativa ſunt, quæ imitationem ſignificant: u Patriſſo, Atticiſſo, Platoniſſo. At Latini hâc formâ no adeò delectati ſunt: unde pro Græciſſo, Græcor uſi ſun ut, Cornicor, à cornice; Vulpinor, à vulpe; Baccho à Baccho.

DE PERSONA.

Tres ſunt verbi perſonæ: Prima, ut Lego; Secun ut Legis; Tertia, ut Legit.

DE NUMERO.

Numeri ſunt duo; Singularis, ut Lego; Pluralis, Legimus.

DE CONJUGATIONE.

Quandoquidem de conjugandorum verborum ratio in rudimentis Anglicis traditum eſt, quæ pueri tanqua ungues ſuos exactiſſime callere debent: proximum fue ut hæ Gulielmi Lilii de præteritis & ſupinis regulæ (cidiſſimæ quidem illæ, compendioſiſſimæque, nec ta minùs utiles) pari aviditate imbibantur.

G. LIL. DE SIMPLICIUM
Verborum primæ Conjugationis communi Præterito.

As avi.

* Hypermeter verſus plus juſto una ſyllaba conſtat, ſed collidenda cum prima voce ſequentis verſûs, id quod omnium commune eſt.

AS in præſenti perfectum format in avi;
Ut, no nas navi, vocito vocitas vocitavi.
Deme lavo lavi, juvo juvi, nexóq; nexui;
Et ſeco quod ſecui, neco quod necui, mico verb
Quod micui, plico quod plicui, frico quod fri
Sic domo quod domui, tono quod tonui, ſono verbum
Quod ſonui, crepo quod crepui, veto quod vetui dat.
Atque cubo cubui: rarò hæc formantur in avi.
Do das ritè dedi, ſto ſtas formare ſteti vult.

Sec

+ Increpavit: Pl. Moſ. A 3. S2:

S

ES
Serbeo
Luceo
Vult v
Suadec
Qu
Pendec
Sponde
L v
Urgeo
Frigeo
Dat
Deleo a
A man
Hæreo
Niveo
Et nix

T
Et nub
Co
Et parſ
Do
Findo
Fendo
Junge
Cede
Vado,
Claudo

Secundæ Conjugationis commune Præteritum.

ES *in præſenti perfectum format* ui *dans* **Es ui.**
Ut nigreo, nigres, nigrui : jubeo excipe juſſi,
Sorbeo ſorbui habet, ſorpſi quoque, mulceo mulſi ;
Luceo vult luxi, ſedeo ſedi, videóque
Vult vidi ; ſed prandeo prandi, ſtrideo ſtridi,
Suadeo ſuaſi, rideo riſi, habet ardeo & arſi.
Quatuor his infrà geminatur ſyllaba prima :
Pendeo namque pependi, mordeo vúltque momordi,
Spondeo habere ſpoſpondi, tondeo vúltque totondi.
L *vel* R *ante* geo *ſi ſtet,* geo *vertitur in* ſi ; **Geo.**
Urgeo ut urſi, mulgeo mulſi, dat quoque mulxi.
Frigeo frixi, lugeo luxi, habet augeo & auxi.
Dat fleo fles flevi, leo les levi, indéque natum
Deleo delevi, pleo ples plevi, neo nevi :
A maneo manſi formatur : torqueo torſi,
Hæreo vult hæſi. Veo *fit* vi ; *ut ferveo fervi,* **Veo.**
Niveo & indè ſatum poſcit conniveo nivi
Et nixi : cieo civi, vieóque vievi.

Tertia Conjugatio.

T*Ertia præteritum formabit ut hîc manifeſtum.*
Bo *fit* bi, *ut lambo lambi, ſcribo excipe ſcripſi,* **Bo.**
Et nubo nupſi ; antiquum cumbo cubui dat.
Co *fit* ci, *ut vinco vici : vult parco peperci* **Co.**
Et parſi, dico dixi, duco quoque duxi.
Do *fit* di, *ut mando mandi : ſed ſcindo ſcidi dat,* **Do.**
Findo fidi, fundo fudi, tundo tutudique ;
Pendo pependi, tendo tetendi, pedo pepedi :
Junge cado cecidi, pro verbero cædo cecîdi.
Cedo pro diſcedere, ſive locum dare, ceſſi : **Cedo.**
Vado, rado, lædo, ludo, divido, trudo,
Claudo, plaudo, rodo, ex do *ſemper faciunt* ſi.

Go. Go *fit* xi, *ut jungo junxi: ſed* r *ante* go *vult* ſi
Ut ſpargo ſparſi: lego legi, & ago facit egi;
Dat tango tetigi, pungo punxi pupugíque:
Dat frango fregi, cum ſignat pango paciſci,
Vult pepigi; pro jungo, pegi; pro cano, panxi.
Ho. Ho *fit* xi, *trabo ceu traxi docet, & vebo vexi.*
Lo. Lo *fit* ui, *colo ceu colui: pſallo excipe cum* p,
Et ſallo ſine p; *nam ſalli format utrumque:*
Dat vello velli, vulſi quoque, fallo fefelli,
Cello pro frango, ceculi: pello pepulique.
Mo. Mo *fit* ui, *vomo ceu vomui: ſed emo facit emi,*
Como petit compſi, promo prompſi: adjice demo
Quod format dempſi, ſumo ſumpſi, premo preſſi.
No. No *fit* vi, *ſino ceu ſivi: temno excipe tempſi;*
Dat ſterno ſtravi, ſperno ſprevi: lino levi,
Interdum lini & livi; cerno quoque crevi:
+ *Gigno, pono, cano, genui, poſui, cecini dat.*
Po. Po *fit* pſi, *ut ſcalpo ſcalpſi; rumpo excipe rupi;*
Et ſtrepo quod format ſtrepui, crepo quod crepui dat.
Quo. Quo *fit* qui, *ut linquo liqui: coquo demito coxi.*
Ro. Ro *fit* vi, *ſero ceu pro planto & ſemino, ſevi,*
Quod ſerui meliùs dat mutans ſignificatum:
Vult verro verri & verſi, uro uſſi, gero geſſi,
Quæro quæſivi, tero trivi, curro cucurri.
So. So, *velut accerſo, arceſſo, inceſſo, atque laceſſo,*
Formabit ſivi: *Sed tolle capeſſo capeſſi,*
Quódque capeſſivi facit, atque faceſſo faceſſi.
Sic viſo viſi: ſed pinſo pinſui habebit.
Sco. Sco *fit* vi, *ut paſco pavi: vult poſco poposci,*
Vult didici diſco, quexi formare quiniſco.
To. To *fit* ti, *ut verto verti: ſed ſiſto notetur*
Pro facio ſtare activum, nam jure ſtiti dat.
Dat mitto miſi, petii peto ſive petivi.
Sterto ſtertui habet, meto meſſui: ab ecto *fit* exi,
Ut flecto flexi: pecto dat pexui, habétque
Pexi; etiam necto dat nexui, habet quoque nexi.
Vo. Vo *fit* vi, *ut volvo volvi: vivo excipe vixi.*

N

& Ponere ſæpius apud Plaut: Rud: A·2·S·3·V·27

Nexo ut
  Fit ci
Antiqui
  Fit d
  Fit p
Et rapi
  Fit r
Ut quat
  Deni
Format

QI

Rauci
Sepio
Hauri
Pro ſa
  Pa
Sepivi

PR

Quan
Præte
Atqu
  A
Suppl
Appl
  Q
Quo
Simp
  C

Nexo ut nexui habet, ſic texo texui habebit. Xo.
Fit cio ci: ut facio feci, jacio quoque jeci; Cio.
Antiquum lacio lexi, ſpecio quoque ſpexi.
Fit dio di, ut Fodio fodi. Gio, ceu fugio gi. Dio, Gio, Pio.
Fit pio pi, ut capio cepi: cupio excipe pivi,
Et rapio rapui, ſapio ſapui atque ſapivi.
Fit rio ri, ut pario peperi. Tio ſſi, geminans ſ. Rio. Tio.
Ut quatio quaſſi, quod vix reperitur in uſu.
Denique uo fit ui, ut ſtatuo ſtatui: pluo pluvi Uo.
Format, ſive plui; ſtruo ſed ſtruxi, fluo fluxi.

Quarta Conjugatio.

Quarta dat is ivi, ut monſtrat ſcio ſcis tibi ſcivi: Is, ivi, Excipe venio, cambio, &c.
Excipias venio dans veni, cambio campſi,
Raucio rauſi, farcio farſi, ſarcio ſarſi,
Sepio ſepſi, ſentio ſenſi, fulcio fulſi,
Haurio item hauſi, ſancio ſanxi, vincio vinxi,
Pro ſalto ſalio ſalui, & amicio * amicui dat; *Pes proceleuſmaticus.
Parciùs utemur cambivi, haurivi, amicivi,
Sepivi, ſancivi, ſarcivi, atque ſalivi.

De Compoſitorum Verborum Præteritis.

Præteritum dat idem ſimplex & compoſitivum,
Ut docui edocui monſtrat. Sed ſyllaba ſemper,
Quam ſimplex geminat, compoſito non geminatur:
Præterquam tribus his, præcurro, excurro, repungo:
Atque à do, diſco, ſto, poſco, ritè creatis.
A plico compoſitum cum ſub, vel nomine, ut iſta, Plico.
Supplico, multiplico, gaudent formare plicavi:
Applico, complico, replico & explico, ui vel in avi.
Quamvìs vult oleo ſimplex olui, tamen inde
Quodvis compoſitum meliùs formabit olevi: Oleo.
Simplicis at formam redolet ſequitur, ſubolétque.
Compoſita à pungo formabunt omnia punxi. Pungo.

Vult unum pupugi, interdúmque repungo repunxi.
Do. *Natum à do, quando eſt inflexio tertia ut addo,*
Credo, edo, dedo, reddo, perdo, abdo, vel obdo,
Condo, indo, trado, prodo, vendo, didi *: at unum*
Sto. *Abſcondo, abſcondi. Natum à ſto, ſtas* ſtiti *habebit.*

Mutantia primam vocalem in *E.*

VErba hæc ſimplicia præſentis, præteritíque,
Si componantur, vocalem primam in e *mutant.*
Damno, lacto, ſacro, fallo, arceo, tracto, fatiſcor,
Pario. *Partio, carpo, patro, ſcando, ſpargo : parióque,*
Cujus nata peri *duo comperit & reperit dant :*
Cætera ſed perui *; velut hæc, aperire, operire.*
Paſco. *A paſco pavi : tantùm compôſta notentur*
Hæc duo, compeſco, diſpeſco, peſcui *habere :*
Cætera, ut epaſco, ſervabunt ſimplicis uſum.

Mutantia primam vocalem in *I.*

*Poſthabeo ſimplicis formam ſervat. *HÆc, * habeo, lateo, ſalio, ſtatuo, cado, lædo,*
Pango dans pegi, cano, quæro, cædo cecîdi.
Tango, egeo, teneo, taceo, ſapio, rapióque,
Si componantur, vocalem primam in i *mutant :*
Cano. *Ut rapio rapui, eripio eripui : à cano natum,*
Præteritum per ui, *ceu concino concinui dat.*
Placeo. *A placeo ſic diſpliceo ; ſed ſimplicis uſum*
Hæc duo, complaceo cum perplaceo, bene ſervant.
Pango. *Compoſita à pango retinent* a *quatuor iſta,*
Depango, oppango, circumpango atque repango.
Maneo. *A maneo manſi,* minui *dant quatuor iſta,*
Præmineo, emineo, cum promineo, immineóque :
Simplicis at verbi ſervabunt cætera formam.
Scalpo. calco, ſalto, *Compoſita à ſcalpo, calco, ſalto,* a *per* u *mutant :*
Id tibi demonſtrant, exculpo, inculco, reſulto.
Claudo, quatio, lavo. *Compoſita à claudo, quatio, lavo, rejiciunt* a :
Id docet à claudo, occludo, excludo : à quatióque,
Percutio, excutio : à lavo, proluo, diluo, nata.

x Abscondidi illam Plã: Mer: A: II·53·

exquæsitum Pla: St. A.1 S.2.v.50

x Excipe clavo -ri: Plaut: As: A.1.S.2: v.9

HÆ
E
Vocalem p
Præteriti
A capio i
Namque
Atque ai
A rego ſi
Surrexi,
Nil v
Id docet
A leg
Præſentis
De quibu
Præterit

D

N*ur*
I
Ci *fi*
Dans ič
Di *fi*
Ut pand
Dat ſciſ
Hîc
Quam
Idque t
Quod c
Quod t
Quod f
Gi *f*
Dat pa
Egi ač

Mutantia primam vocalem in *I*, præterquam in præterito.

HÆc ſi componas, Ago, emo, ſedeo, rego, frango, **Excipitur Coemo.**
Et capio, jacio, lacio, ſpecio, premo, ſemper
Vocalem primam præſentis in i *ſibi mutant,*
Præteriti nunquam, ceu frango, refringo refregi :
A capio incipio incepi. Sed pauca notentur :
Namque ſuum ſimplex perago ſequitur, ſatagóque.
Atque ab ago dego dat degi, cogo coegi : **Ago.**
A rego ſic pergo perrexi, vult quoque ſurgo **Rego.**
Surrexi, mediâ præſentis ſyllabâ ademptâ.
Nil variat facio, niſi præpoſito præeunte: **Facio.**
Id docet olſacio, cum calſacio, inficióque.
*A lego nata, re, * ſe, per, præ, ſub, trans, præeunte,* **Lego.**
Præſentis ſervant vocalem, in i *cætera mutant:*
De quibus hæc, intelligo, diligo, negligo, tantùm
Præteritum lexi *faciunt ; reliqua omnia* legi.

De ſimplicium verborum ſupinis.

NUnc ex præterito diſcas formare Supinum.
Bi *ſibi* tum *format, ſic namque bibi bibitum fit.* **Bi.**
Ci *fit* ctum ; *ut vici victum, teſtatur ut ici* **Ci.**
Dans ictum ; ſeci factum, jeci quoque jactum.
Di *fit* ſum, *ut vidi viſum : quædam geminant* ſ ; **Di.**
Ut pandi paſſum, ſedi ſeſſum : adde ſcidi quod
Dat ſciſſum, atque fidi fiſſum, fodi quoque foſſum.
Hîc etiam advertas, quòd ſyllaba prima ſupinis
Quam vult præteritum geminari, non geminatur :
Idque totondi dans tonſum docet, atque cecîdi
Quod cæſum, & cecidi quod dat caſum, atque tetendi
Quod tenſum & tentum, tutudi tunſum, atque pepedi
Quod format peditum ; adde dedi quod jure datum vult.
Gi *fit* ctum, *ut legi lectum : pegi pepigíque* **Gi.**
Dat pactum, fregi fractum, tetigi quoque tactum,
Egi actum, pupugi punctum, fugi fugitum dat.

Li. Li *fit* ſum : *ut ſalli, ſtans pro ſale condio ſalſum*,
Dat pepuli pulſum, ceculi culſum, atque fefelli
Falſum : dat velli vulſum, tuli habet quoque latum.
Mi, ni, pi, qui. Mi, ni, pi, qui, tum, *fiunt : velut hîc manifeſtu*
Emi, emptum, veni ventum, cecini à cano cantum,
A capio cepi daps captum, à cœpio cœptum,
A rumpo rupi ruptum, liqui quoque lictum,
Ri. Ri *fit* ſum, *ut verri verſum : peperi excipe partum.*
Si. Si *fit* ſum, *ut viſi viſum : tamen* ſ *geminato*
Miſi formabit miſſum : fulſi excipe fultum,
Hauſi hauſtum, ſarſi ſartum, farſi quoque fartum,
Uſſi uſtum, geſſi geſtum : torſi duo, tortum
Et torſum, indulſi indultum indulſumque requirit.
Pſi. Pſi *fit* tum, *ut ſcripſi ſcriptum : campſi excipe camp*
Ti. Ti *fit* tum, *à ſto namque ſteti, à ſiſtóque ſtiti fit*
Præterito, commune ſtatum : verti excipe verſum.
Vi. Vi *fit* tum, *ut flavi flatum : pavi excipe paſtum* :
Dat lavi lotum, interdum lautum atque lavatum :
Potavi potum, interdum facit & potatum :
Sed favi fautum, cavi cautum : à ſero ſevi
Formes rite ſatum : livi liníque litum dat :
Solvi à ſolvo ſolutum, volvi à volvo volutum :
Vult ſingultivi ſingultum, veneo venis
Venivi venum, ſepelivi ritè ſepultum.
Ui. *Quod dat* ui *dat* itum, *ut domui domitum : ex*
Quodvis
Verbum in uò, *quia ſemper* ui *formabit in* utum :
Exui *ut exutum : à ruo deme rui, ruitum dans.*
Vult ſecui ſectum, necui nectum, fricuíque
*** Pes proceleuſmaticus** *Frictum, miſcui item miſtum*,* *ac amicui dat amictu*
Torrui habet toſtum, docui doctum, tenuíque
Tentum, conſului conſultum, alui, altum alitumque :
Sic ſalui ſaltum, colui occului quòque cultum.
Pinſui habet piſtum, rapui raptum : ſeruíque
A ſero vult ſertum, ſic texui habet quoque textum.
Quædam mutant ui in ſum. *Hæc ſed* ui *mutant in* ſum : *nam cenſco cenſum,*
Cellui habet celſum : meto meſſui habet quoque meſſum :

Nex

ſum;

tum.
ſeſtum
n,

rtum.

,

t.
campſ
fit

um:
:

n : ex

:

nictum

e :

ſſum:
Nex

mirat Plaut. Rud. A. 3. S. 1. v. ult.
amplectitore Rud. A. 3. S. 5. v. 36

Nexui it
Dat patu
Xi *fit*
Nam fin
Dat pinx
Xum,

De

C*Om*
Composita
I medii
A ſer
Hæc cap
Et cantu
Verbu
Unu di
A noſ
Cætera

V^E^
Vel fui :
Nunc e
Nam la
Nata :
Forman
Nata :
Forman
Nata :
Feſſus ſ
Pro tex
Nitor n
Iraſcor
Obitviſc

Nexui item nexum, ſic pexui habet quoque pexum :
Dat patui paſſum, carui caſſum caritúmque.
Xi ſit tum, ut vinxi vinctum, quinque abjiciunt n : **Xi.**
Nam finxi fictum, minxi mictum, ínque ſupino
Dat pinxi pictum, ſtrinxi, rinxi quoque rictum.
Xum, flexi, plexi, fixi dant ; & fluo fluxum.

De Compoſitorum verborum Supinis.

Compoſitum ut ſimplex formatur quodque ſupinum, **Tundo.**
Quamvìs non eadem ſtet ſemper ſyllaba utrique.
Compoſita à tunſum, demptâ n tuſum : à ruitum fit, **Ruo.**
I medii demptâ, rutum ; & à ſaltum quoque ſultum. **Salio.**
A ſero, quando ſatum format, compôſita ſitum dant. **Sero.**
Hæc captum, factum, jactum, raptum, a per e mutant :
Et cantum, partum, ſparſum, carptum quoque ſartum.
Verbum edo compoſitum, non eſtum, ſed facit eſum : **Edo.**
Unum duntaxat comedo formabit utrumque.
A noſco tantum duo cognitum & agnitum habentur ;
Cætera dant notum : nullo eſt jam noſcitum in uſu.

De Præteritis Verborum in *Or*.

Verba in or admittunt ex poſteriore ſupino
Præteritum, verſo u per us, & ſum conſociato
Vel fui : ut à lectu, lectus ſum vel fui. At horum
Nunc eſt deponens, nunc eſt commune notandum :
Nam labor lapſus, patior dat paſſus, & ejus **Patior.**
Nata : ut, compatior compaſſus, perpetiórque
Formans perpeſſus. Fateor quod faſſus, & indè **Fateor.**
Nata : ut, confiteor confeſſus, diffiteórque
Formans diffeſſus. Gradior dat greſſus, & indè **Gradior.**
Nata : ut, digredior digreſſus. Junge fatiſcor
Feſſus ſum, menſus ſum metior, utor & uſus.
Pro texo orditus, pro incepto dat ordior orſus,
Nitor niſus vel nixus ſum, ulciſcor & ultus :
Iraſcor ſimul iratus, reor atque ratus ſum,
Oblivíſcor vult oblitus ſum : fruor optat

Fructus,

Fructus vel fruitus, miſereri junge miſertus.
Tuor & Tueor. *Vult tuor & tueor non tutus ſed tuitus ſum,*
Quamvìs & tutum & tuitum ſit utrique ſupinum;
A loquor adde locutus, & à ſequor adde ſecutus;
Experior facit expertus: formare paciſcor
Apiſcor. *Gaudet pactus ſum, nanciſcor nactus: apiſcor,*
Quod vetus eſt verbum, eptus ſum: unde adipiſcor a
Junge queror queſtus, proficiſcor junge profectus;
Expergiſcor ſum experrectus: & hæc quoque, comminiſcor commentus, naſcor natus, moriórque
Mortuus, atque orior quod præteritum facit ortus.

De verbis geminum præteritum habentibus, *viz.* Activæ & Paſſivæ vocis.

P*Ræteritum activæ & paſſivæ vocis habent hæc;*
Cœno cœnavi & cœnatus ſum tibi format,
* Verſus hypermeter. *Juro juravi & juratus, potóque potavi* *
Et potus, titubo titubavi vel titubatus:
Sic careo carui & caſſus ſum, prandeo prandi
Et pranſus, pateo patui & paſſus, placeóque
Dat placui & placitus, ſueſco ſuevi atque ſuetus;
Veneo pro vendor, venivi venditus & ſum,
Nubo nupſi nuptáque ſum, mereor meritus ſum
Vel merui: adde libet libuit libitum; & licet add
Quod licuit licitum, tædet quod tæduit & dat
Pertæſum: adde pudet faciens puduit puditúmque;
Atque piget, tibi quod format piguit pigitúmque.

De Neutro-paſſivorum præteritis

N*Eutro-paſſivum ſic præteritum tibi format,*
* Verſus hypermeter. *Gaudeo gaviſus ſum, fido fiſus, & audeo* *
Auſus ſum, fio factus, ſoleo ſolitus ſum,
Mœreo ſum mœſtus: ſed Phocæ nomen habetur.

De verbis Præteritum mutuantibu

Flaveſco Erubeſco Luceſco. Q*Uædam præteritum verba accipiunt aliundè:*
Inceptivum in ſco, *ſtans pro primario, adop*

× Proficisco Pl: Mil: A.4.S.8.

✶ Morior. mori & moriri in infinitivo.
Plaut: As: A1 S.1. v.100

a queor
× Queo. qui. ivi: & quitus sum pro fui.
T.A: Hec: A: IV. Sc:1. ma forma nosci non quita est
pro non quivit. Pl: Rud: A.4.S.4.v.20. nequitur

Merces Hor:
× Mereo to deserve apud Plaut: A1 Sc.2 v.20.
meruerent Luc. L.24 sect.18
Meres – Mos: A.1.S.1.– Merear Min: A.1.S.3. et
meret A.5.S1. [illegible] Lucan L.6.v.144
× Tasum est apud Pl: Mos: A.1.S.4.

Præte
A tepe
A vid
Præter
Percuſ
A ſede
Suſtul
A ſto
Inſani
Sic po
Præte

D

P^R

Et paſ
Ut me
Partu

V

H

Diſpeſ
Dego,
Pſallo,
Flave
A nuo
Occido
Reſpu
Et ſter
Compoſ
Et qu
Excep
Pareo,
Et va

Præteritum ejuſdem verbi : vult ergo tepeſco
A tepeo tepui ; ferveſco à ferveo fervi ;
A video cerno vult vidi ; à concutio vult
Præteritum quatio concuſſi ; à percutióque
Percuſſi ferio ; à mingo vult meio minxi ;
A ſedeo ſido vult ſedi ; à ſuffero tollo
Suſtuli ; & à ſuo ſum fui, & à tulo ritè fero tuli ;
A ſto ſiſto ſteti, tantùm pro ſtare ; furóque
Inſanivi, à verbo ejuſdem ſignificati :
Sic poſcunt, veſcor, medeor, liquor, reminiſcor,
Præteritum à paſcor, medicor, liqueſio, recordor.

Verſus hypermeter.

De Verbis Præterito carentibus.

PRæteritum fugiunt, vergo, ambigo, gliſco, fatiſcò,
Polleo, nideo : Ad hæc, inceptiva, ut pueraſco ;
Et paſſiva, quibus caruêre activa ſupinis ;
Ut metuor, timeor : Meditativa omnia, præter
Parturio, eſurio, quæ præteritum duo ſervant.

Silveſco, Fruticeſco, Sterileſco. Deſiderativa ut Micturio, Scripturio, Iturio, Cacaturio.

Verba Supinum rarò admittentia.

HÆc rarò aut nunquam retinebunt verba ſupinum,
Lambo, mico micui, rudo, ſcabo, parco peperci,
Diſpeſco, poſco, diſco, compeſco, quiniſco,
Dego, ango, ſugo, lingo, ningo, ſatagóque,
Pſallo, volo, nolo, malo, tremo, ſtrideo, ſtrido,
Flaveo, liveo, avet, paveo, conniveo, fervet :
A nuo compoſitum, ut renuo, à cado, ut incido ; præter
Occido, quod facit occaſum, recidóque recaſum ;
Reſpuo, linquo, luo, metuo, cluo, frigeo, calvo,
Et ſterto, timeo. Sic luceo, & arceo, cujus
Compoſita ercitum *habent : Sic à gruo ut ingruo, natum ;*
Et quæcunque in ui *formantur neutra ſecundæ :*
Exceptis oleo, doleo, placeo, tacéoque,
Pareo, item & careo, noceo, pateo, latéoque,
Et valeo, caleo : gaudent hæc namque ſupino.

De Verbis Defectivis.

SEd nunc, ut totum percurras ordine verbum,
Iſtis pauca dabis mutilata & anomala verba:
Quæ quia clauda quidem remanent, nec verſibus apta,
Qui rectis pedibus pleníſque incedere gaudent,
Hiſce ſequens dabitur, quem cernis, ſermo ſolutus.

Aio. Præſens Indicativi, aio, ais, ait. *Plural.* aiunt.

Præteritum imperfectum, Aiebam, aiebas, aiebat. *Plur.* Aiebamus, aiebatis, aiebant. Imperativus. Ai

Præſens Optativi, Potentialis, & Subjunctivi, Ai aiat. *Plural.* Aiamus, aiant. Præſens particip. Aiens.

Auſim. Præſens Optativi, & Subjunctivi, Auſim, auſis, au *Plural.* Auſint.

Salve. Indicat. Salvebis. Imper. Salve, ſalveto. *Plural.* S vete, ſalvetote. Infinit. Salvere.

Ave. Imperat. Ave, aveto. *Plur.* Avete, avetote. Infin. Ave

Cedo. Imperat. Cedo; *Plural.* Cedite: id eſt, *Dic*, vel *rige*; *Dicite*, vel *porrigite*.

Faxo. Futurum, Faxo vel faxim, faxis, faxit, pro *facian fecero*. *Plural.* Faxint.

Forem. Imperfectum Optat. Potent. & Subjunct. Forem, fo foret; pro *eſſem*, *eſſes*, *eſſet*. *Plur.* Forent.

Infinitivus, Fore, id eſt, *Futurum eſſe*.

Quæſo. Præſens Indicat. Quæſo. *Plural.* Quæſumus.

Infit. Infit, ſola vox eſt, *Dicit*, ſeu *dixit* ſignificans. *Plur.* fiunt, id eſt, *Dicunt*.

Inquio. Præſens Indicativi, Inquio vel inquam, inquis, in *Plural.* Inquimus, inquiunt.

Præterperfectum, Inquiſti, inquit.

Futurum, Inquies, inquiet.

Imperat. Inque apud *Terent.* Inquito apud *Plaut*

Præſens Optativi, Potentialis, & Subjunctivi, Inq Particip. Inquiens.

Vale. Indicat. Valebis. Imper. Vale, valeto. *Plural.* Va valetote. Infinit. Valere.

Quæsere Plaut: Bacc. A.II. S.2.
Insist dicto: h.e. pergit vel incipit. Plaut Ba: A.II. S.3.
& bis in Prologo in Rudentem & alibi

Bis duo sunt, odi, novi, cœpi, meminiq;
Quæ retinent sensum præsentis præteritiq;

Odi, cœpi, memini, novi.

Hæc quatuor ſequentia, Odi, cœpi, memini, novi, omnes voces præteriti perfecti & pluſquam perfecti omnium modorum integras habent; ut & futuri quoque, quoties à præterito indicativi formatur: in reliquis magna ex parte deficiunt, niſi quòd Memini in Imperativo, *Sing.* Memento. *Plur.* Mementote habet. Odi, novi & cœpi carent Imperativo.

Notabunt præterea pueri, Dor, furo, for, der, fer à for, ſimplicia non reperiri.

Præterea,	Dic,	pro	Dice,	Voces eſſe per Apocopen conciſas & decurtatas.
	Duc,		Duce,	
	Fer,		Fere,	
	Fac,		Face,	

Denique notabunt, Eo & queo, habere imperfectum Ibam, quibam: in futuro, Ibo, quibo.

¶ De verbis Imperſonalibus.

ET de Perſonalibus quidem hactenus dictum eſto; deinceps verò de Imperſonalibus dicendum, quæ nominativum certæ perſonæ non recipiunt, ſed mutatur nominativus perſonæ in obliquos: ut quod Anglicè perſonaliter dicimus, *I muſt read Virgil*, Latinè imperſonaliter effertur, *Oportet me legere Virgilium.*

Imperſonalia cur ſic dicta.

Imperſonalia igitur appellantur, non quòd perſonâ careant (habent enim, ut videmus, vocem tertiæ perſonæ tam activam quam paſſivam, quamplurima) ſed quia nullius perſonæ aut numeri certam ſignificationem, niſi ex adjuncto nominis vel pronominis caſu obliquo, ſortiantur: Nam *Oportet me*, primæ perſonæ eſſe videtur, numerique ſingularis: *Oportet nos*, primæ perſonæ pluralis: *Oportet te*, ſecundæ perſonæ ſingularis: *Oportet vos*, ſecundæ pluralis: atque itidem de reliquis.

Sunt igitur Imperſonalia duplicia; activæ vocis & paſſivæ vocis.

Imperſonalia vocis activæ.

Imperſonalia activæ vocis ſunt hæc & his ſimilia:

Eſt,
Intereſt,
Refert,
Placet,
Libet,
Pœnitet,
Tædet,

Accidit,
Contingit,
Evenit,
Expedit,
Liquet,
Licet,
Solet,

Vacat,
Præſtat,
Reſtat,
Decet,
Oportet,
Poteſt,

Juvat,
Conſtat,
Conduci
Miſeret,
Piget,
Pudet.

Denique nullum ferè verbum eſt tam perſonale, non idem imperſonalis formam poſſit induere; ne diverſo. Horum tamen quædam perſonaliter uſurpant ut, *Virtus placet probis. Pecunia omnia poteſt. Ars* *vat egentes.*

Quædam verò ſemper manent imperſonalia: ut, P det, pœnitet, oportet. Tametſi legere eſt apud Ter tium: *Quæ adſolent, quæque oportent ſigna ad ſalutem* *huic omnia adeſſe video.*

Conjugantur in tertia perſona.

Conjugantur autem in tertia perſona ſingulari omnes modos. A *Liquet*, non extat præteritum.

Tædet, pertæſum eſt format.
Miſeret & miſereſcit, miſertum eſt.

Inveniuntur etiam in uſu,	Placitum eſt,	Præterita à	Placet.
	Libitum eſt,		Libet.
	Puditum eſt,		Pudet.
	Licitum eſt,		Licet.
	Pigitum eſt,		Piget.

Imperſonalia paſſivæ vocis fiunt ab omnibus verb activis & neutris: ut, Curritur, turbatur.

Imperſonalia Supinis, & vocibus Gerundii carent.

DE GERUNDIIS.

Gerundia porrò voces participiales vocari poſſun quòd ſimilia participiis ſunt: ſicut proverbia dicimus, quæ ſunt ſimilia proverbiis.

Proinde quia parùm videbamus convenire inte Grammaticos, utrùm ad verba, an ad participia pro

piu

imilia:

Juvat,
Conſtat,
Condlucit,
Miſeret,
Piget,
Pudet.
ſonale,
ere ; nec
ſurpant
. Ars

ia : ut,
oud Tere
ſalutem

gulari
um.

n eſt.
cet.
et.
det.
ed.
get.
bus verb

i carent.

ri poſſun
roverbiali

enire inte
ticipia pre
pi

piùs
mus,
Po
vel n
Et
cipiu
nec j

Go
natio

Go
nulli
Cuju
diud
mina
ſtria
id eſt

S
Exeu
viſu.
in ru

P

&

Acci
ei

plùs pertineant, hic in confinio utriuſque partis relinquimus, ut utri velint, ſeſe regno addicant.

Porrò à nomine caſum, à verbo agendi vel patiendi, vel neutrius ſignificationem accipiunt.

Et quia temporum nec diſcrimen diſcretis vocibus recipiunt, neque numeros aut perſonas admittunt, ideò nec juſta verba eſſe poſſunt, nec participia.

Terminationes Gerundii.

Gerundii terminationes ſunt tres.
Di, Genitivi caſûs.
Do, Dativi & Ablativi.
Dum, Nominativi & Accuſat.

Gerundia autem activè majore ex parte ſignificare, nulli dubium eſt, licèt interdum etiam paſſivè ſignificent. Cujus rei exempla erunt iſta: *Athenas quoque miſſus erudiendi cauſâ*: id eſt, *ut erudiretur*. *Uritque videndo Fœmina*: id eſt, *dum videtur*. *Satis ad cognoſcendum illuſtria*: id eſt, *ut cognoſcantur*. *Ars ad diſcendum facilis*: id eſt, *ut diſcatur*.

DE SUPINIS.

Supina.

Supina quoque meritò participialia verba dicuntur, omniaque cum gerundii vocibus communia habent. Exeunt autem, prius in *um*, poſterius in *u*: ut, *Viſum*, *viſu*. Significant autem, prius quidem ferè activè (ſicut in rudimentis dictum eſt) poſterius verò paſſivè.

¶ DE PARTICIPIO.

Participium.

Participium eſt pars orationis inflexa caſu; quæ à Nomine, genera, caſus & declinationem; à Verbo, tempora & ſignificationes; ab utroque numerum & figuram accipit.

ACCIDENTIA PARTICIPIO.

Accidentia participio.

Accidunt Participio ſeptem,
Caſus,
Genus,
Declinatio,
Tempus,
Significatio,
Numerus,
Figura.

De genere autem, & caſu, & declinatione; idem hic
ſtatuendum, quod ſuprà in nomine eſt traditum.

TEMPUS.

Tempora particip.

Tempora participiorum ſunt quatuor.

Præſens.

Præſens in *ans* vel *ens*, ut, Amans, legens.

Nota.

Cæterùm iens, participium ab Eo, ſimplex rariùs
gitur in nominativo; ſed euntis, eunti, euntem, eunte
obliquis: compoſita verò nominativum quidem in
finitum habent, genitivum autem in *euntis*, ut, Abi
abeuntis; Rediens, redeuntis: præter unum, Ambi
ambientis.

Hanc formam ſequuntur & horum gerundia: ut
eundi, abeundo, abeundum: præter Ambiendi, am
do, ambiendum.

Præteritum.

Præteritum verò in { Tus, Sus, Xus, } ut { Doctus, Viſus, Nexus.

Futurum.

Futurum autem duplex: Alterum quidem in ru
væ ut-plurimum ſignificationis, aut neutralis, ut, I
rus, curſurus: Alterum verò in *dus*, paſſivæ ſig
tionis ſemper, ut Legendus.

SIGNIFICATIO.

Significatio activa.

Activè ſignificant ea participia, quæ ab activis ca
ut, Docens, docturus; Verberans, verberaturus.

A neutris cadentia neutraliter ſignificant: ut,
rens, curſurus; Dolens, doliturus.

Participia in dus.

A quibuſdam neutris reperiuntur etiam partic
dus: ut, Dubitandus, vigilandus, carendus, dolen

Significatio Paſſiva.

Paſſivè ſignificant, quæ à paſſivis deſcendunt:
ctus, legendus; auditus; audiendus.

Fiunt & participia paſſiva ab hujuſmodi neutri
rum tertiæ perſonæ paſſivè uſurpantur: ut, *Ar*
ra, hinc *arata & aranda terra*.

Pa

idem hi
n.

rariùs
, eunt
em in
ut, Abi
, Ambi

ia : qu
di, am

us,

s.
m in ra
is, ut, l
væ fig

ctivis ca
aturus.
ant : ut,

n partic
us, dolen
endunt :

di neutri
ut, *Ar*

Pa

cat
qu

par

qua
Vi
Te
Vi

ſig
mi

nit

du
lui
oſ

tu
no

la

u

p
g

Participia à deponentibus.

Participia formata à deponentibus, imitantur ſignificationem ſuorum verborum: ut, Loquens, loquutus, loquuturus, à loquor.

Deponentibus, quæ olim communia fuerunt, manet participium futuri in *dus*: ut,

Sequendus, Loquendus, Utendus, Patiendus, Obliviſcendus, & alia id genus.

Habent & deponentia præteriti temporis participia, quæ nunc activè, nunc paſſivè ſignificant: ut,

Virgil. *Nunc oblita mihi tot carmina.*
Terent. *Meditata ſunt mihi omnia mea incommoda.*
Virgil.—*mentitáque tela Agnoſcunt.*

Communium denique verborum participia ipſorum ſignificationem induunt: ut, Criminans, criminatus, criminaturus, criminandus.

Impersonalium participia.

Ab imperſonalibus nulla extant participia, præter pœnitens, decens, libens, pertæſus, pœnitendus, pudendus.

Participia anomala deducta à verbis præter analogiam.

Hæc participia, præter analogiam, à verbis ſuis deducuntur, Pariturus, naſciturus, ſonaturus, arguiturus, luiturus, eruiturus, noſciturus, moriturus, oriturus, oſurus, futurus.

Participia derivata à nominibus.

Similia participiis ſunt iſta, Tunicatus, togatus, perſonatus, larvatus, & innumera hujus ſortis vocabula quæ à nominibus, non à verbis deducuntur.

NUMERUS.

Numerus.

Eſt & numerus in participiis, ut in nomine: Singularis, ut legens: Pluralis, ut Legentes.

DE FIGURA.

Figura participiorum.

Figura eſt duplex: Simplex, ut Spirans: Compoſita, ut Reſpirans.

Participia fiunt nomina.

Participia aliquando degenerant in nomina participialia: vel cùm alium caſum quàm ſuum verbum regunt: ut,

Abundans lactis, Alieni appetens, Patiens inediæ, Fugitans litium.

Vel cùm componuntur cum dictionibus, cùm q
ipſorum verba componi non poſſunt: ut, Infans, ind
innocens, ineptus.

Vel cùm com- Amans Doctus,
parantur: ut, Amantior, Doctior,
Amantiſſimus. Doctiſſimu

Vel cùm tempus ſignificare deſinunt: ut,
Expectem qui me nunquam viſurus abîſti? hoc
Qui eo animo diſceſſiſti, ut me ampliùs non videre
Nullam mentionem fecit cometarum, nil prœter
rus, ſi quid explorati haberet: id eſt, *ità affectus, ut*
prœtermitteret.

Amandus eſt doctiſſimus quiſque: id eſt, *dignus eſt,*
debet amari. Vita laudata: id eſt, *laudabilis.*

Ejicienda eſt hæc mollities animi: id eſt, *debet eji*

Partici-pia præ-ſentis tempo-ris fiunt nomina.

Participia præſentis temporis non rarò fiunt ſubſt
va nomina. Modò in maſculino genere; ut, Oriens,
dens, profluens, confluens: Modò in fœminino: ut, C
ſonans, continens. Modò in neutro: ut, Contingens,
dens, antecedens, conſequens: Modò in communi gen
pro verbalibus in *tor* vel *trix:* ut, Appetens, diligens,
tiens, indulgens.

Animans, modò fœmininum, modò neutrum reperi

¶ DE ADVERBIO.

Adverb.

ADverbium eſt pars orationis non flexa: q
adjecta verbo ſenſum ejus perficit atque e
planat.

Explanat etiam interdum & nomen: ut, *Homo eg*
giè impudens. Nè parùm ſis leno. Nimiùm philoſoph
Aliquoties & Adverbium: ut, *Parùm honeſtè ſe gerit.*

ACCIDENTIA ADVERBIO.

Adverbio accidentia.

Adverbio accidunt, Significatio, Comparatio, Speci
Figura.

Significationis varietas ex verborum circumſtant
colligenda eſt.

M.

cum q
ns, ind

tus,
tior,
tiſſimus

? hoc
videre.
prætern
ctus, ut

gnus eſt,

lebet eji
nt ſubſt
Oriens,
io : ut,
tingens,
uni gen
diligens

n reperi

O.

lexa : q
atque

Homo eg
philoſoph
è ſe gerit.
B I O.
tio, Speci

cumſtanti

In
qua
trob
cubi
A
aliq
quó
finif
quo
A
und
deli
fun
D
que,
A
do,
prid
quo
nè,v
nud
aliàs
per,
die,
huc,
fimu
U
obſcu
pro
finus
A
ſexie
drag
mill
C
viſſi
que,

Loci.

In loco ſignificant, Hîc, illîc, iſtîc, intus, foris, uſquam, nuſquam, ubi, ubique, ubicunque, ubilibet, utrobique, ubivis, ubi, ibi, alibi, alicubi, necubi, ſicubi, inibi, ibidem, inferiùs, ſuperiùs.

Ad locum ſignificantia.

Ad locum reſpiciunt, Huc, illùc, iſtùc, intrò, aliò, quò, aliquò, nequò, quoquò, ſiquò, eò, eódem, quólibet, quóvis, quócunque, foràs, horſum, aliorſum, dextrorſum, ſiniſtrorſum, ſurſum, deorſùm, utróque, neutrò, quoquoverſum.

A loco ſignificantia.

A loco denotant, Hinc, illinc, iſtinc, intus, foris, indè, undè, aliundè, alicunde, ſicunde, necunde, indidem, undelibet, undevis, undecunque, ſupernè, infernè, cœlitus, funditus.

Per locum ſignificantia.

Denique per locum, innuunt, Hàc, illàc, iſtàc, quacunque, eà, eádem, alià, aliquà, ſiquà, nequà, quaquá.

Temporis adverbia.

Adverbia temporis ſunt; Dum, quum, quando, aliquando, quamdiu, dudum, quamdudum, jamdudum, quampridem, jampridem, uſque, quouſque, toties, quoties, aliquoties, heri, hodie, cras, pridie, poſtridie, perendie, manè, veſperi, nudiuſtertius, nudiuſquartus, nudiuſquintus, nudiuſſextus, &c. Diu, noctu, interdiu, nunc, jam, nuper, aliàs, olim, item, pridem, tantiſper, pauliſper, parumper, ſæpe, rarò, ſubinde, identidem, plerumque, quotidie, quotannis, nunquam, unquam, adhuc, etiam pro adhuc, hactenus, in-dies, in-horas, ut primùm, quum-primùm, ſimulac, ſimulatque.

Uſque.

Uſque temporis & loci adverbium eſt: ut, *Uſque ſub obſcurum noctis. Ab Æthiopia eſt uſque hæc.* Eſt & ubi pro ſemper, aut continuè ponitur: ut, *Uſque metu micuêre ſinus.*

Numeri.

Adverbia numeri: ut, Semel, bis, ter, quater, quinquies, ſexies, ſepties, vigeſies, vel vicies, trigeſies, vel tricies, quadragies, quinquagies, ſexagies, ſeptuagies, octogies, centies, millies, infinities.

Ordinis.

Ordinis ſunt, Indè, deinde, hinc, dehinc, deinceps, noviſſimò, imprimis, poſtremò, primùm, jamprimum, denique, demum, tandem, ad-ſummúm.

Interrogandi.

Adverbia Interrogandi ſunt, Cur, quamobrem, qua quomodo, ecquid, quin *pro* cur non, num, quid ita, quo, unde, quantùm?

Vocandi.

Vocandi ſunt, Heus, ô, eho, & ſiqua ſunt ſimilia.

Negandi.

Negandi: ut, Haud, non, minimè, nequaquam, ne pr non, & ſimilia.

Affirmandi.

Affirmandi: ut, Etiam, ſic, quidni, ſanè, prorſus, nemp nimirum, certè, profectò, adeò, planè, ſcilicet.

Jurandi.

Jurandi: ut, Hercle, mehercle, medius-fidius, Dius- dius, Pol, ædepol, Caſtor, ecaſtor.

Hortandi.

Hortandi: ut, Agè, ſodes, ſultis, amabò, agedum, eho dum, eia, agitè.

Prohibendi.

Prohibendi: ut, Nè, non.

Optandi.

Optandi: ut, Utinam, ſi, ô ſi, ô.

Excludendi.

Excludendi: ut, Modò, dummodo, tantummodo, ſo lummodo, tantùm, ſolùm, duntaxat, demum.

Congregandi.

Congregandi: ut, Simul, unà, pariter, populatim, un verſum, conjunctim, &c.

Segregandi.

Segregandi: ut, Seorſum, gregatim, egregiè, nomina viritim, oppidatim, vicatim, privatim, ſpeciatim, bifari trifariam, omnifariam, plurifariam, oſtiatim.

Diverſitatis.

Diverſitatis: ut, Aliter, ſecus.

Eligendi.

Eligendi: ut, Potiùs, potiſſimùm, imò, ſatiùs.

Intendendi.

Intendendi: ut, Valdè, nimis, nimiùm, immodicè, im pendiò, impensè, prorſus, penitus, funditus, radicitus, om nino.

Remittendi.

Remittendi: ut, Vix, ægrè, paulatim, ſenſim, pe tentim.

Concedentis.

Concedentis: ut, Licèt, eſtò, demùs, ſit-ita, ſanè.

Negatæ ſolitudinis.

Negatæ ſolitudinis: ut, Non ſolùm, non tantùm modò, nedum.

Qualitatis.

Qualitatis: ut, Doctè, pulchrè, fortiter, gravite

Quantitatis.

Quantitatis: ut, Parùm, minimè, maximè, ſumm ad-ſummùm, & ſimilia.

Comparandi.

Comparandi: ut, Tam, quàm, magis, minùs, maxi minimè, æquè.

uar,
quo,

ia.
ue pr

empe,

bius-

, eho

odo, so

m, uu

inatu
ifàriam,

us.
dicè, im
citus, or

m, pe

-ita, f

ntùm, au

raviter.
summu

s, maxim

B

Rei
dum,
Der
ſcribit
Exp
puta,
Du
Ev
Sin
quam

A
& re
ctiuc
tunc
Nup

S
hab
I
tim

bic
cer

ut

Rei non peractæ.

Rei non peractæ: ut, Ferme, ferè, propè, propemodum, tantùm, tantùm non, modò non.

Demonſtrandi.

Demonſtrandi: ut, En, ecce, ſic, ut cùm dicimus, *Sic ſcribitur.*

Explanandi.

Explanandi: ut, Id eſt, hoc eſt, quaſi dicas, putà, utputa, utpote.

Dubitandi.

Dubitandi: ut, Forſan, forſitan, fortaſſis, fortaſſe.

Eventûs.

Eventûs: ut, Fortè, caſù, forte-fortunâ.

Similitudinis.

Similitudinis: ut, Sic, ſicut, ſicuti, ità, item, itidem, tanquam, quaſi, ceu, utì, velut, veluti.

COMPARATIO.

Comparatio.

Adverbia à nominibus adjectivis nata, & comparantur, & regunt caſus comparativi & ſuperlativi: ut, Doctè, doctiùs illo, doctiſſimè omnium: ſimiliter Bene, meliùs, optimè, Malè, pejùs, peſſimè: etiam Sæpe, ſæpiùs, ſæpiſſimè: Nuper, nuperrimè, & ſimilia.

SPECIES.

Species adverbiorum.

Species eſt duplex, Principalis, quæ ex ſe originem habet: ut *Herì, cras.*

Derivativa eſt eorum, quæ nata ſunt aliunde: ut *Furtim, à furor: Strictim, à ſtringo: Humaniter, ab humanus.*

Nomina fiunt adverb.

Aliquando neutra adjectiva induunt formam adverbiorum, ad Græcorum imitationem: ut, Recèns, pro recenter: Torvùm, pro torvè.

FIGURA.

Figura eſt duplex: ſimplex, ut Prudenter; Compoſita, ut Imprudenter.

¶ DE CONJUNCTIONE.

Conjunctio eſt pars orationis, quæ ſententiarum clauſulas aptè connectit.

ACCIDENTIA CONJUNCTIONI.

Accidentia Conjunct.

Conjunctioni accidunt, Figura, Poteſtas, & Ordo.

FIGURA.

FIGURA.

Figura. Figura eſt duplex: Simplex, ut nam: Compoſita, namque.

POTESTAS.

Poteſtas. Poteſtas, id eſt, ſignificatio, eſt varia: Aliæ enim conjunctionibus Copulativæ ſunt: ut, Et, ac, que, atque, quoque, etiam, item, itidem, cùm, & tum.

Tum. Tum item geminatum: ut, *Vir tum probus, tum erudi-tus.* Huc ſpectant & his contrariæ: ut, Nec, neque, nec, neve.

Suſpenſivæ. Hæ quatuor ſequentes, Et, que, nec, neque, cùm geminantur, Suſpenſivæ etiam vocantur, quòd aliud ſemper expectari faciant: ut, *Et fugit, & pugnat. Nec ſapit iſte, nec ſentit.*

Disjunct. Aliæ Disjunctivæ: ut, Aut, vel, ve, ſeu, ſive.

At iſtæ, cùm geminantur, Suſpenſivæ etiam vocantur: ut, *Vel ſcribit, vel dictat.*

Diſcretivæ. Aliæ Diſcretivæ: ut, Sed, ſed-enim, at, aſt, atqui, qui-dem, atque, quoque, ſcilicet, cæterùm, verò, enim-vero, quòd ſi, verùm, porrò, quin.

Rational. ſeu Illativæ. Aliæ Rationales, ſeu Illativæ: ut Ergò, ideò, igitur, itaque, idcirco, quare, quamobrem, quocirca, proinde, propterea, ob-eam-rem, ea-rè: Cicer. *Ea-rè ſtatim ad Ariſtocritum miſi.*

Cauſales. Aliæ Cauſales, id eſt, quæ rationem præcedentis orationis inferunt: ut, Nam, namque, enim, etenim, quòd, quia, quippe, utpote, ſiquidem, quando, quandoquidem, propterea, quòd, quoniam, quatenus, *&* pro quia, ut Virgil. *Audieras & fama fuit*: *pro* nam, *vel* quia fuit: quò *pro* quia, ut Cicer. *Non quò quicquam deſit, ſed quia valde cupio.*

Ovid. *Crede mihi, bene qui latuit, bene vixit, & intra Fortunam debet quiſque manere ſuam, pro* nam *vel* quia.

Perfectivæ. Aliæ Perfectivæ ſeu Abſolutivæ: ut, Uti, quò *pro* ut.

poſita,

e-enim

ſſ atq;

m erudi-

que,neq;

cum ge-

l ſemper

ipit iſta

ſcantur

qui, qu

m-vero

ſitur,it-

de, pro

n ad

cedens

etenim,

quando

& pro

vel quia

deſit, ſed

& intra

uia.

ro ut.

Ni

Nè

queas

Nè

Ali

Ali

utrùm

Ali

tamet

Ali

tamen

Ali

Nè v

Al

Quàr

Ex

ſcilice

enim

Virgi

Su

ones,

ties c

In

verbi

ut, C

O

Pr

exor

Su

vel t

C

Ex

quar

tenus

Nè & ut, pro *nè non*: Terent. *Sed patris vim ut queas ferre.*

Nè, pro *ut non*: Cicero, *Opera datur, judicia nè fiant.*

Continuat. Aliæ Continuativæ: ut, Si, ſin, ni, niſi.

Dubitat. Aliæ Dubitativæ: ut, Nè, an, anne, num, nunquid, utrùm, necne.

Adverſat. Aliæ Adverſativæ: ut, Etſi, quanquam, quamvìs, licèt, tametſi: & aliæ id genus.

Reddit. Aliæ Redditivæ earundem: ut, Tamen, attamen, ſed tamen, veruntamen.

Diminut. Aliæ Diminutivæ: ut, Saltem, at, certè, vel: ut Cic. *Nè vel latum digitum diſceſſeris.*

Electiv. Aliæ Electivæ: ut, Quàm, ac, atque, ut, quando pro Quàm accipiuntur.

Expletiv. Expletivæ: ut, Quidem, equidem, nimirùm, autem, ſcilicet, quoque, nam, profectò, verò, enim-verò, ſed-enim, enim pro *certè*.

Virgil. *Nam quis te, juvenum confidentiſſime, noſtras*
Juſſit adire domos? Ter. *At enim non ſinam.*

Cum. Sunt dictiones, quæ nunc adverbia, nunc conjunctiones, nunc præpoſitiones eſſe inveniuntur: ut Cum, quoties caſui jungitur, præpoſitio eſt.

In genere, Conjunctiones adeò tenui diſcrimine ab adverbiis diſcernuntur, ut quàm ſæpiſſimè confundantur: ut, Quando, proinde, & ſimilia.

ORDO.

Ordo conjunct. Ordo conjunctionum eſt triplex, nempe,

Præpoſit. Præpoſitivus: earum ſcilicet, quæ in ſententiarum exordio ponuntur.

Subjunct. Subjunctivus: earum ſcilicet, quæ ſecundum in clauſula, vel tertium, vel ad ſummum quartum locum occupant.

Communis. Communis.

Præpoſit. Ex conjunctionibus hæ imprimis præponi ſolent, Nam, quare, at, aſt, atque, &, aut, vel, nec, neque, ſi, quin, quatenus, ſin, ſeu, ſive, ni, niſi.

Subjunctivæ quæ Encliticæ.

Subjunctivæ verò ſunt, Quidem,quoque,autem,verò enim.

Et tres Encliticæ: ut, Que,ne,ve: ſic dictæ,quòd a centum in præcedentem ſyllabam inclinant: ut,

Horat. *Ludere qui neſcit, campeſtribus abſtinet armi*;
Indoctúſque pilæ, diſcive, trochive quieſcit.

Sunt & aliæ quoque voces aliquot Encliticæ: Dum, ſis, nam, &c.

Communes.

Communes denique dicuntur, quæ indifferente præponi & poſtponi poſſunt, quales ſunt reliquæ omnes, præter prædictas: ut, Equidem, ergo, igi ſaltem, tamen, quanquam,&c.

DE PRÆPOSITIONE.

PRæpoſitio eſt pars orationis indeclinabilis, quæ a orationis partibus,vel in Compoſitione, vel in poſitione præponitur.

Appoſitione: ut, *Chriſtus ſedet ad dextram Patris.*

Compoſitione: ut, *Adactum juramentum adhiben admonuit.*

Præpoſitiones poſtpoſitæ ſuis caſibus.

Quædam præpoſitiones poſtponi ſuis caſibus inve untur: ut,

Cum,	ut	Quibuſcum.
Tenus,		Pube tenus.
Verſus,		Angliam verſus.
Uſque,		Ad occidentem uſque.

ACCIDENTIA PRÆPOSITIONI

Præpoſitioni accidit caſuum regimen,ſive constructio

Cæterùm in iiſdem caſibus mira eſt ſignificationis rietas, quæ non tam regulis, quàm aſſiduo legendi que ſcribendi uſu diſcenda eſt. Exempli cauſâ.

Secundum.

Secundùm, aliud ſignificat cum dico,*Secundùm a vulnus accepit*, id eſt, *juxta aurem.* Aliud verò hic, *Se dùm Deum parentes amandi ſunt*, id eſt, *proximè poſt um*: Aliud in hac oratione, *Secundùm quietem ſatis felix viſus ſum*, id eſt, *in quiete*, vel *inter quietem.*

Pr

Præp

Ex pra
Ad. *Ad*
Apud.
Ante. I

Adver
Cis. *C*
Citra.
Ultra.
Intra.

Extra.
Circu
Circa.
Circit

Cont
Erga.
Inter.
Infra.
Supra
Juxta
Ob. *I*
Per. I

Prop
Præt
Prop
Poſt.

Pene
Tran

Præpoſitiones Accuſativum regentes.

Ex præpoſitionibus iſtæ accuſat. caſui adjunguntur.
Ad. *Ad Calendas Græcas.*
Apud. Virg. *At bene apud memores veteris ſtat gratia facti.*
Ante. Hor.——*dicique beatus*
Ante obitum nemo, ſupremáque funera debet.
Adverſus. *Ne Hercules quidem adverſus duos.*
Cis. *Cis Thameſim ſita eſt Ætonia.*
Citra. } Hor. *Eſt modus in rebus, ſunt certi denique fines,*
Ultra. } *Quos ultra citráque nequit conſiſtere rectum.*
Intra. Ovid. *Crede mihi, bene qui latuit, bene vixit, & intrà*
Fortunam debet quiſque manere ſuam.
Extra. Plin. Ma. *Extra omnem ingenii aleam poſitus Cicero.*
Circum. locale eſt: ut, *Circum montem.*
Circa. *Circa forum. Circa viginti annos.*
Circiter, tempus & numerum ſignificat: ut,
Circiter horam decimam.
Cæſar; *Circiter duo millia deſiderati ſunt.*
Contra. *Nè contra ſtimulum calces.*
Erga. *Princeps erga populum clemens.*
Inter. Hor. *Multa cadunt inter calicem ſupremáque labra.*
Infra. Terent. *Quem ego infra omnes, infimum eſſe puto.*
Supra. Saluſt. *Dux hoſtium cum exercitu ſupra caput eſt;*
Juxta. Ter. *Cum lucubrando juxta ancillas lanam faceres.*
Ob. *Fœda mors ob oculos verſabatur.*
Per. Hor. *Impiger extremos currit mercator ad Indos,*
Per mare pauperiem fugiens, per ſaxa, per ignes.
Prope. *Prope urbem. Prope mortem.*
Præter. Terent. *Ita fugias, nè præter caſam.*
Propter. *Aliquid mali propter vicinum malum.*
Poſt. Hor. *O cives, cives, quærenda pecunia primùm eſt,*
Virtus poſt nummos.
Penes. Ovid. *Me penes eſt unum vaſti cuſtodia mundi.*
Trans. Hor. *Cœlum, non animum mutant, qui trans mare currunt.*

Præpoſitiones Ablativum regentes.

A. Terent. *A me nulla tibi orta eſt injuria.*

Ab. Hæc vocalibus præponitur, Mimus. *Ab alio expil*
alteri quod feceris.

Abs. Terent. *Abs quovis homine beneficium accipere, cu*
opus eſt, gaudeas.

Abſque. Terent. *Abſque eo eſſet. Abſque pecunia miſe*
vivitur.

Cum. Mimus. *Damnum appellandum eſt, cum mala ſa*

Clam. *Clam patre.* Et Plautus. *Clam patrem.* (lucru.

Coram. *Coram Senatu res acta eſt.*

De. *Sophiſtæ rixantur de lana caprina.*

E. *Qui falſum teſtimonium dixiſſe convictus erat, è ſa*
Tarpeio dejiciebatur.

Ex. *Ex malis moribus bonæ leges natæ ſunt.*

Pro. Mimus. *Comes facundus in via pro vehiculo eſt.*

Præ. Terent. *Huic aliquid præ manu dederis.*

Sine. Idem. *Sine Cerere & Baccho friget Venus.*

Tenus. Virg.—*capulóque tenus ferrum impulit ira.*

Præpoſitiones utrique caſui ſervientes.

Hæ quatuor utrumque caſum exigunt ſed diverſa ſe
ſignificatione.

In. Terent. *In tempore veni, quod omnium rerum eſt pri-*
mum: ſine motu.

Ovidius. *Inque domos ſuperas ſcandere cura fuit:* motum
quodammodo innuit.

Sub. Vir. *Sub lucem exportant calathis:* i.e. *paulò ante lucem*
Idem.——*vaſto vidiſſe ſub antro.*

Super. Virg. *Super ripas Tiberis. Fronde ſuper viridi.*

Subter. *Subter terram.* Virg. *Denſa ſubter teſtudine caſu*

Præpoſitiones nunquam extra compoſitionem repertæ.

Sunt & Præpoſitiones, quæ nunquam extra compo-
ſitionem inveniuntur: nimirùm,

Am, } ut { Ambio: } { Re, } ut { Recipio:
Di, } ut { Diduco: } { Se, } ut { Sepono:
Dis, } ut { Diſtraho: } { Con, } ut { Condono.

Con

& Clam Patrij Pl: Marj: A J S J

Con ve
componitu
ne, coope

DE

I
nes, quot
Exultan
uxorem a
Dolenti
ei. Virg.
Timent
ria appor
Admira
Vitanti
rmidolos
Laudan
Vocanti
Deriden
Ex imp
r. *Atat*,
Exclama
upertas f
Impreca
malum)
Ridenti
sera sum
Silentiu
dus hic
Illud hi
(quando
us (infa
evis ora
s, inter

Con verò, quoties cum dictione à vocali incipiente componitur, amittit *n* ; ut, Coagmento, coemo, coinquino, cooperio.

DE INTERJECTIONE.

INterjectio eſt pars orationis, quæ ſub inconditâ voce ſubitò prorumpentem animi affectum demonſtrat.

Tot autem ſunt interjectionum ſignificati- nes, quot animi perturbati ſunt motus.

Exultantis, ut, Evax, vah. Plaut. *Evax, jurgio tandem xorem abegi.*

Dolentis, ut, Heu, hoi, hei, ô, ah. Terent. *I intro, hoi, ei.* Virg. *O dolor atque decus magnum !*

Timentis, ut, Hei, atat. Terent. *Hei, vereor ne quid An- ria apportet mali.*

Admirantis : ut, Papæ. Ter. *Papæ, nova figura oris.*

Vitantis : ut, Apage, Apagéſis. Terent. *Apagéſis, egon' rmidoloſus ?*

Laudantis : ut Euge. Mar. *Citò, nequitèr, euge beate.*

Vocantis : ut, Eho, ho, io, Terent. *Oh, qui vocaris ?*

Deridentis : ut, Hui. Ter. *Hui, tu mihi illam laudas?*

Ex improviſo aliquid deprehendentis : ut, Atat, r. *Atat, data hercle mihi ſunt verba.*

Exclamantis : ut, Oh, proh. *Proh nefas.* Seneca. *Oh upertas felix !*

Imprecantis : ut, Malùm, væ malùm. Ter. *Quid hoc nalùm) infelicitatis eſt ?*

Ridentis : ut, Ha, ha, he. Terent. *Ha, ha, he, defeſſa jam ſera ſum te ridendo.*

Silentium injungentis : ut, Au. Terent. *Au, ne compa- dus hic quidem ad illum eſt.*

Illud hic obſervandum eſt, nomina quoque & ver- quandoq; interjectionis loco poni: ut apud Virgil. *Na- us (infandùm) amiſſis.* Cicer. *Sed amabò te cura.* Imò evis orationis pars, affectum animi inconditum ſignifi- s, interjectionis vice fungitur.

Aliæ partes fiunt interjectiones.

Atque hæc quidem de octo orationis partium Etymologi, quamlibet craſsâ (quod aiunt) Minervâ tradita ſunt pu-ris, tantiſper dum ordinariis in ludo operis ac penſis ſub fe-rula defunguntur, abundè ſufficere arbitramur. Quod ſi cui tamen allubeſcit quicquam his altiùs exactiùſque perveſti-gare, hunc ad Grammaticorum volvenda perſcruta opera relegandum cenſemus. Quorum cùm magnus ſit merus, & quidem egregiè doctorum, nullum tamen mus, qui vel propter eruditionis ac doctrinæ præſtan vel propter præcipiendi claritatem elegantiámque, Lin noſtro comparari poſſe videatur, nedum præponi.

DE CONSTRUCTIONE
octo partium orationis.

Atque de octo quidem orationis parti rúmque formis, quatenus ad Etymolog tinet, hactenus dictum eſto: deinceps dem, quatenus ad Syntaxim, quæ co ctio dicitur, agemus.

Conſtructio quid ſit.

Eſt igitur Syntaxis debita partium orationis compoſitio connexióque, juxta rectam Gramma tionem.

Ea verò eſt, quâ veterum probatiſſimi, tum in do, tum in loquendo, ſunt uſi.

Concordantiæ Grammaticæ.

Cæterùm, priuſquam de partium orationis ſingulatim pertractemus, quædam in genere de Grammaticæ concordantiis ſunt paucis ediſſerend

¶ CONCORDANTI
Nominativi & Verbi.

Concordantia prima.

Verbum perſonale cohæret cum nominativ ro & perſonâ: ut,

Nunquam ſera [b] *eſt ad bonos mores* [a] *via.*

[a] *Fortuna nunquam perpetuò* [b] *eſt bona.*

Nominativus primæ vel ſecundæ perſonæ rariſſimè exprimitur, niſi cauſâ diſcretionis; ut, [a] *Vos* [b] *damnaſtis*; quaſi dicat, *præterea nemo:* aut emphaſis gratiâ, ut Ter. [a] *Tu* [b] *es patronus,* [a] *tu pater, ſi* [b] *deſeris* [a] *tu, perimus*; quaſi dicat, *præcipuè, & præ aliis tu patronus es.* Ovid. [a] *Tu dominus,* [a] *Tu vir,* [a] *tu mihi frater* [b] *eris.*

In verbis, quorum ſignificatio ad homines tantùm pertinet, tertiæ perſonæ nominativus ſæpe ſubauditur; ut, Eſt, fertur, dicunt, ferunt, aiunt, prædicant, clamitant, & in ſimilibus: ut,

Terentius. [b] *Fertur atrocia flagitia deſignaſſe.*
Ovid. *Téque* [b] *ferunt iræ pœnituiſſe tuæ.*

Verbum infinitum nominativus verbo.

Non ſemper vox caſualis eſt verbo nominativus, ſed aliquando verbum infinitum; ut Plaut. [a] *Mentiri non* [b] *eſt meum:* Aliquando oratio; ut,

Ovid. *Adde quòd* [a] *ingenuas didiciſſe fideliter artes*
[b] *Emollit mores, nec ſinit eſſe feros.*

Aliquando adverbium cum genitivo; ut, [a] *Partim virorum* [b] *ceciderunt in bello.* [a] *Partim ſignorum* [b] *ſunt combuſta.*

EXCEPTIO PRIMA.

Accuſativus ante verbum infinit.

Verba infiniti modi pro nominativo accuſativum ante ſe ſtatuunt; ut, [a] *Te* [b] *rediiſſe incolumem gaudeo.* [a] *Te fabulam* [b] *agere, volo.*

Reſolvi poteſt hic modus per *quòd* & *ut*, ad hunc modum; [a] *Quòd tu* [b] *rediiſti incolumis, gaudeo.* [a] *Ut tu fabulam* [b] *agas, volo.*

Verbum inter duos nominativos diverſorum numerorum poſitum, cum alterutro convenire poteſt; ut,

Terent. *Amantium iræ amoris* [a] *redintegratio* [b] *eſt.*
Ovid.—*quid enim niſi* [a] *vota* [b] *ſuperſunt?*
Idem. *Pectora percuſſit, pectus quoque* [a] *robora* [b] *fiunt.*
Virgilius—*nihil hic niſi* [a] *carmina* [b] *deſunt.*

Excep. 2.

Imperſonalia præcedentem nominativum non habent; ut, *Tædet me vitæ. Pertæſum eſt conjugii:* de quibus ſuo loco.

Nomen multitudinis ſingulare quandoq; verbo plurali jungitur : ut, [a] *Pars* [b] *abiere.* [a] *Uterque* [b] *deluduntur dolis.*

¶ CONCORDANTIA

Subſtantivi & Adjectivi.

Secunda concordantia. ADjectivum cum ſubſtantivo genere, numero & caſu conſentit : ut, Juven. [b] *Rara* [a] *avis in terris,* [b] *nigroque ſimillima* [a] *cygno.*

Ad eundem modum participia & pronomina ſubſtantivis adnectuntur : ut,

Ovidius. *Donec eris felix multos numerabis amicos ;*
Nullus ad [b] *amiſſas ibit amicus* [a] *opes.*

Seneca. *Non* [b] *hoc primum* [a] *pectora* [a] *vulnus* [b] *mea ſenſerunt ; graviora tuli.*

Nota. Aliquando oratio ſupplet locum ſubſtantivi: ut, [b] *Audito* [a] *regem Doroberniam proficiſci.*

¶ CONCORDANTIA

Relativi & Antecedentis.

Tertia concordantia. REIativum cum antecedente concordat genere, numero, & perſonâ : ut, —— [a] *vir bonus eſt quis?* [b] *Qui conſulta patrum,* [b] *qui leges juráque ſervat.*

Nota. Nec unica vox ſolùm, ſed interdum etiam oratio ponitur pro antecedente : ut, Terent. [a] *In tempore ad eam veni* [b] *quod omnium rerum eſt primum.*

Relativum inter duo antecedentia diverſorum generum collocatum, nunc cum priore convenit ; ut, Valerius Maximus, *Senatus aſſiduam ſtationem eo* [a] *loci peragebat,* [b] *qui hodie Senaculum appellatur.*

Non procul ab eo [a] *flumine,* [b] *quod Saliam vocant.*

Cicer. *Propiùs à terra Jovis* [a] *ſtella fertur* [b] *quæ Phaëton dicitur.*

Nunc cum poſteriore : ut, *Homines tuentur illum globum,* [b] *quæ* [a] *terra dicitur.*

Eſt locus in carcere, [b] *quod* [a] *Tullianum appellatur.*

In coitu Lunæ, [b] *quod* [a] *interlunium vocant.*

Ali-

Aperite aliquis Ter.

Cum mea nem

Scripta legat, vulgo recitantis. Hor. S4
L. 1

Auſcultatio tibi. Plaut. R. A.2. S.6. v.18.

Aliquando relativum, aliquando & nomen adjectivum reſpondet primitivo, quod in poſſeſſivo ſubintelligitur: ut Terentius. *Omnes omnia bona dicere, & laudare fortunas* [a] *meas*, [b] *qui filium haberem tali ingenio præditum.* Ovid.— [a] *noſtros vidiſti* [b] *flentis ocellos.*

Caſus relativi.

Quoties nullus nominativus interſeritur inter relativum & verbum, relativum erit verbo nominativus: ut, Boët. *Felix,* [a] *qui* [b] *potuit boni Fontem viſere lucidum.*

At ſi nominativus relativo & verbo interponatur, relativum regitur à verbo, aut ab alia dictione, quæ cum verbo in oratione locatur: ut Ovid. *Gratia ab officio,* [b] *quod mora* [a] *tardat, abeſt.* Virg. [b] *Cujus* [a] *numen adoro.* [b] *Quorum* [a] *optimum ego habeo.* [b] *Cui* [a] *ſimilem non vidi.* [b] *Quo* [a] *dignum te judicavi.* [b] *Quo* [a] *meliùs nemo ſcribit.* [b] *Quem* [a] *videndo obſtupuit.* *Lego Virgilium præ* [b] *quo cæteri* [a] *poetæ ſordent.*

Subſtantivorum conſtructio.

Genitivus ſubſtantivi.

Quum duo ſubſtantiva diverſæ ſignificationis ſic concurrunt, ut poſterius à priore poſſideri quodammodo videatur, tum poſterius in genitivo ponitur: ut, Juv. *Creſcit* [a] *amor* [b] *nummi quantum ipſa pecunia creſcit.* *Rex* [a] *pater* [b] *patriæ.* [a] *Arma* [b] *Achillis.* [a] *Cultor* [b] *agri.*

Variatio ſubſtantivi in adjectivum poſſeſſivum.

Proinde hic genitivus ſæpiſſime in adjectivum poſſeſſivum mutatur: ut, [b] *Patris* [a] *domus,* [b] *Paterna* [a] *domus,* [b] *Heri* [a] *filius,* [b] *Herilis* [a] *filius.* Eſt etiam ubi in dativum vertitur: ut, Luc. de Cat. [b] *Urbi* [a] *pater eſt,* [b] *urbique* [a] *maritus.* [a] *Herus* [b] *tibi,* [b] *mihi* [a] *pater.*

EXCEPTIO.

Appoſitio.

Excipiuntur quæ in eodem caſu per appoſitionem connectuntur: ut Ovid. *Effodiuntur* [a] *opes* [b] *irritamenta malorum.* Virg. *Ignavum* [a] *fucos* [b] *pecus à præſepibus arcent.*

Adjectivum in neutro genere abſolutè, hoc eſt, abſque ſubſtantivo poſitum, aliquando genitivum poſtulat: ut, [a] *Paululum* [b] *pecuniæ.* [a] *Hoc* [b] *noctis.* Catull. *Nec videmus* [a] *id* [b] *manticæ, quod in tergo eſt.*

Juvenal. [a] *Quantum quiſque ſua* [b] *nummorum ſervat in arca,* [a] *Tantum habet &* [b] *fidei.*

Ponitur interdum genitivus tantùm, nempe prior ſubſtantivo per Eclipſim ſubaudito; ut in hujuſmodi locutionibus;

Terentius. *Ubi ad* [b] *Dianæ veneris, ito ad dextram. Ventum erat ad* [b] *Veſtæ:* Utrobique ſubauditur [a] *templum.* Virg. [b] *Hectoris Andromache:* ſubauditur [a] *uxor.* Idem; *Deiphobe* [b] *Glauci:* ſubauditur [a] *filia.* Terent. [b] *Hujus video Byrrhiam:* ſubaudi [a] *ſervum.*

LAUS ET VITUPERIUM.

Laus & vituperium rei variis modis effertur, at frequentiùs in ablativo, vel genitivo; ut, [a] *Vir* [b] *nulli fide.* Ovid. [b] *Ingenui vultûs* [a] *puer, ingenuique pudoris.*

OPUS ET USUS.

Opus & uſus ablativum exigunt; ut Cicero. [b] *Authoritate tuâ nobis* [a] *opus eſt.* Gellius. *Pecuniam* [b] *qua ſibi nihil eſſet* [a] *uſus, ab iis quibus ſciret uſui eſſe non accepit.*

X. Opus adjectivè.

Opus autem adjectivè pro neceſſarius quandoque poni videtur, variéque conſtruitur; ut,

Cicero. *Dux* [b] *nobis & author* [a] *opus eſt.*
Idē; *Dicis nummos* [b] *mihi* [a] *opus eſſe ad apparatum triump*
Terentius. *Alia* [b] *quæ* [a] *opus ſunt para.*
Cicero. *Sulpitii operam intelligo ex tuis literis,* [b] *tibi multùm* [a] *opus non fuiſſe.*

Adjectivorum Conſtructio.

GENITIVUS.

Adjectivorum conſtructio.

ADjectiva, quæ deſiderium, notitiam, memoriam atque iis contraria ſignificant, genitivum adſciſcunt; ut,

Plinius. *Eſt natura hominum* [b] *novitatis* [a] *avida.*
Virg. *Mens* [b] *futuri* [a] *præſcia.* Idē. [a] *Memor eſto brevis* [b] *ævi.*
Ter. [a] *Imperitos* [b] *rerum, eductos liberè, in fraudem illicis.*
Silius. *Non ſum* [b] *animi* [a] *dubius, ſed* [a] *devius* [b] *æqui.*
Cicero. *Græcarum* [b] *literarum* [a] *rudis.*

Adjectiv

+ ad conſilium penſandum temporis opus
eſſe. Livij Cant: ed: 79: Lib: 22 ſect: 51
Uſus quoq interdum ita accipitur ut. Plau
Bac: A. IV. S. 4. Sed nunc quantulum auri
uſus eſt tibi Mneſiloche?

Graviores vos eſſe hanc rem Pe: Mos. A. 1. S. 2

Verbalia in ax.

Adjectiva verbalia in *ax* etiam in genitivum feruntur; ut, [a] *Audax* [b] *ingenii.* Ovid. *Tempus* [a] *edax* [b] *rerum.* Sen. *Virtus eſt* [b] *vitiorum* [a] *fugax.* Hor. [b] *Utilium* [a] *ſagax.* Idem; [b] *Propoſiti* [a] *tenax.* Virg. *Tam* [b] *ficti pravique* [a] *tenax, quàm nuncia veri.* Plaut. [b] *Pecuniarum* [a] *petax,* &c.

Ingens præterea adjectivorum turba nullis certis regulis obſtricta, caſum patrium poſtulat. Quorum farraginem ſatis quidem amplam congeſſerunt Linacrus & Deſpauterius. Tu vero crebrâ lectione ea tibi reddes admodum familiaria.

Nomina partitiva, aut partitivè poſita, interrogativa quædam, & certa numeralia, genitivo, à quo & genus mutuantur, gaudent; ut Cicero, *Quanquam te, Marce fili, annum jam audientem Cratippum, idque Athenis, abundare oportet præceptis inſtitutiſque philoſophiæ, propter ſummam & doctoris authoritatem & urbis;* [b] *quorum* [a] *alter te ſcientiâ augere poteſt, altera exemplis.*

[a] *Utrum* [b] *horum mavis accipe.*

Ovid. [a] *quiſquis fuit ille* [b] *Deorum.*

Terent. *An* [a] *quiſquam* [b] *hominum eſt æquè miſer, ut ego?*

Virgilius— [b] *divûm promittere* [a] *nemo Auderet.*

[a] *Tres* [b] *fratrum.* [a] *Quatuor* [b] *judicum.* [b] *Sapientum* [a] *octavus quis fuerit, nondum conſtat.*

[a] *Primus* [b] *regum Romanorum fuit Romulus.*

In alio tamen ſenſu ablativum exigunt cum præpoſitione; ut, [a] *Primus* [b] *ab Hercule.* [a] *Tertius* [b] *ab Ænea.*

In alio vero ſenſu dativum; ut Virg.— [b] *Nulli pietate* [a] *ſecundus.*

Uſurpantur autem & cum his præpoſitionibus, E, de, ex, inter, ante; ut Ovid. *Eſt deus* [b] *è vobis* [a] *alter.* Idem. [a] *Solus* [b] *de ſuperis.* Virg. [a] *Primus* [b] *inter omnes.* Idem. [a] *Primus ibi* [b] *ante omnes, magnâ comitante catervâ,*

Laocoon ardens ſumma decurrit ab arce.

Interrogat.

Interrogativum & ejus redditivum ejuſdem caſus & temporis erunt; ut [a] *Quarum rerum nulla eſt ſatietas?* [b] *Divitiarum. Quid rerum nunc* [a] *geritur in Anglia?* [b] *Conſulitur de religione.*

Fallit hæc regula, quoties interrogatio fit per Cujus, ja, jum: ut ^{a} *Cujum pecus?* ^{b} *Laniorum.* Aut per dictionem variæ Syntaxeos: ut, ^{a} *Furtíne accuſas, an homicidii?* ^{b} *Utroque.*

Fallit denique cùm per poſſeſſiva, Meus, tuus, ſuus, &c. reſpondendum eſt: ut, ^{a} *Cujus eſt hic codex?* ^{b} *Meus.*

Comparativa, & ſuperlativa.

Comparativa & ſuperlativa, accepta partitivè, genitivum, unde & genus ſortiuntur, exigunt.

Comparativum autem ad duo, ſuperlativum ad plura refertur: ut, ^{b} *Manuum* ^{a} *fortior eſt dextra.* ^{b} *Digitorum medius eſt* ^{a} *longiſſimus.* Accipiuntur autem partitivè, cùm per E, ex, aut inter exponuntur: ut, *Virgilius* ^{b} *Poetarum* ^{a} *doctiſſimus:* id eſt, ^{b} *ex poetis*, vel ^{b} *inter poetas.*

Comparativorum Conſt.

Comparativa cùm exponuntur per *quàm* ablativum adſciſcunt: ut, Horat. ^{a} *Vilius argentum eſt* ^{b} *auro,* ^{b} *virtutibus aurum,* id eſt, *quàm aurum, quàm virtutes.* Adſciſcunt & alterum ablativum, qui menſuram exceſſus ſignificat; ut,

Cicer. ^{b} *Quanto* ^{a} *doctior es,* ^{b} *tanto te geras* ^{a} *ſubmiſſiùs.*

Tanto, quanto, multo, longè, ætate, natu, utrique gradui apponuntur, ut Catul. ^{b} *Tanto tu* ^{a} *peſſimus omnium poeta,* ^{b} *Quanto tu* ^{a} *optimus omnium patronus.*

Eraſ. *Nocturnæ lucubrationes* ^{b} *longè* ^{a} *periculoſiſſimæ habentur.* ^{b} *Longè cæteris* ^{a} *peritior es, ſed non* ^{b} *multo* ^{a} *melior tamen.* Juven. *Omne animi vitium* ^{b} *tanto* ^{a} *conſpectius in ſe crimen habet,* ^{b} *quanto* ^{a} *major, qui peccat habetur.* ^{a} *Major &* ^{a} *maximus* ^{b} *ætate.* ^{a} *Major &* ^{a} *maximus* ^{b} *natu.*

DATIVUS.

Commodum incommodum, &c.

Adjectiva quibus commodum, incommodum, similitudo, diſſimilitudo, voluptas, ſubmiſſio, aut relatio ad aliquid ſignificatur, in dativum tranſeunt: ut Virgilius, *Sis* ^{a} *bonus, O,* ^{a} *felixque* ^{b} *tuis.*

Martial. *Turba* ^{a} *gravis* ^{b} *paci placidæq;* ^{a} *inimica* ^{b} *quieti.* *Eſt* ^{a} *finitimus* ^{b} *oratori poeta.* Ovid. *Qui color albus erat, nunc eſt* ^{a} *contrarius* ^{b} *albo.*

Martial. ^{a} *Jucundus* ^{b} *amicis.* ^{b} *Omnibus* ^{a} *ſupplex.*

Horat. *Si facis ut* ^{b} *patriæ ſit* ^{a} *idoneus,* ^{a} *utilis* ^{b} *agro.*

Compoſita cum Con.

Huc referuntur nomina ex Con præpoſitione compoſita: ut Contubernalis, commilito, conſervus, cognatus, &c.

Varia conſtructio.

Quædam ex his quæ ſimilitudinem ſignificant, etiam genitivo gaudent: ut,

Lucanus. *Quem metuis,* ^{a} *par* ^{b} *hujus erat.*

Terentius. *Patres æquum eſſe cenſent, nos jamjam à pueris illico naſci ſenes, neque illarum* ^{a} *affines eſſe* ^{b} *rerum quas fert adoleſcentia.*

Idem. ^{b} *Domini* ^{a} *ſimilis es.* Auſon. *Mens* ^{a} *conſcia* ^{b} *recti.*

Virgilius. *Præterea regina* ^{b} *tui* ^{a} *fidiſſima, dextrâ*
Occidit ipſa ſuâ.

Communis, alienus, immunis, variis caſib. ſerv.

Communis, alienus, immunis, variis caſibus ſerviunt: ut Cicero. ^{a} *Commune* ^{b} *animantium omnium eſt conjunctionis appetitus, procreandi causâ. Mors* ^{b} *omnibus* ^{a} *communis. Hoc* ^{b} *mihi tecum* ^{a} *commune eſt.*

Saluſt. *Non* ^{a} *aliena* ^{b} *conſilii.* Sen. ^{a} *Alienus* ^{b} *ambitioni.*

Cicero. *Non* ^{a} *alienus* ^{b} *à Scævolæ ſtudiis.*

Ovid. *Vobis* ^{a} *immunibus hujus Eſſe* ^{b} *mali dabitur.*

Plinius. *Caprificus* ^{b} *omnibus* ^{a} *immunis eſt.*

^{a} *Immunes* ^{b} *ab illis malis ſumus.*

Natus, commodus, incommodus, utilis, inutilis, vehemens, aptus, interdum etiam accuſativo cum præpoſitione adjunguntur: ut Cic. ^{a} *Natus* ^{b} *ad gloriam.*

In bilis & dus.

Verbalia in *bilis* accepta paſſivè, ut & participia, ſeu potiùs participialia in *dus*, dativo adjecto gaudent: ut Mar. *O* ^{b} *mihi poſt nullos Juli* ^{a} *memorande ſodales,*

Statius.—*nulli* ^{a} *penetrabilis* ^{b} *aſtro Lucus erat.*

ACCUSATIVUS.

Magnit. menſura.

Magnitudinis menſura ſubjicitur adjectivis in accuſativo: ut, *Gnomen ſeptem* ^{b} *pedes* ^{a} *longus, umbram non ampliùs quatuor* ^{b} *pedes* ^{a} *longam reddit.*

Interdum & in Ablativo: ut,

Columella. *Fons* ^{a} *latus* ^{b} *pedibus tribus,* ^{a} *altus* ^{b} *triginta.*

Inter-

Interdum etiam & genitivo; ut Columel. h *horti areas, ^{a} latas ^{b} pedum denûm, ^{a} longas* ^{b} *quinquagenûm facito.*

ABLATIVUS.

Copia & inopia.

Adjectiva, quæ ad copiam egeſtatémve pertin terdum ablativo, interdum & genitivo gaude Plaut. *Amor & ^{b} melle & felle eſt ^{a} fœcundiſſimu* Horat. ^{a} *Dives ^{b} agris, ^{a} dives poſitis in fœnore* ^{b} n Virgilius. *At feſſæ multa referunt ſe nocte minores,* ^{b} *thymo ^{a} plena.*
Idem. *Quæ regio in terris noſtri non ^{a} plena ^{b} labori*
Idem. ^{a} *Dives ^{b} opum, ^{a} dives pictai ^{b} veſtis, &*
Perſius. *O curvæ in terras animæ, & ^{b} cœleſtium ^{a} it*
^{a} *Expers ^{b} fraudis. ^{b} Gratiâ ^{a} beatus.*

Diverſitas.

Nomina diverſitatis ablativum ſibi cum præpo ſubjiciunt; ut, Virg. ^{a} *Alter ^{b} ab illo. ^{a} Aliud* ^{b} ^{a} *Diverſus ^{b} ab iſto.*

Nonnunquam etiam dativum; ut, ^{b} *Huic ^{a} dive*

Cauſa.

Adjectiva regunt ablativum ſignificantem cauſam, ^{a} *Pallidus ^{b} irâ. ^{a} Incurvus ^{b} ſenectute. ^{a} Livida* ^{b} m *brachia. ^{a} Trepidus ^{b} morte futurâ.*

Modus rei.

Forma vel modus rei adjicitur nominibus in ablati ut, *Facies miris ^{b} modis ^{a} pallida. ^{b} Nomine ^{a} Gramm cus, ^{b} re ^{a} barbarus.*
Cicero. *Sum tibi ^{b} naturâ ^{a} parens, ^{a} præceptor ^{b} conſi*
Virgilius. ^{a} *Trojanus ^{b} origine Cæſar. ^{b} Spe ^{a} dives,* ^{a} *pauper. ^{a} Syrus ^{b} natione.*

Dignus, &c.

Dignus, indignus, præditus, captus, contentus, exto auferendi caſum adjectum volunt; ut,
Terent. ^{a} *Dignus es ^{b} odio. Qui filium haberem tali ^{b} ingenio ^{a} præditum.* Virg. *Atque ^{b} oculis ^{a} capti fodère cubilia talpæ.* Idem. ^{b} *Sorte tuâ ^{a} contentus abi.*

Horum nonnulla genitivum interdum vendicant: ut,
Ovid. *Militia eſt ^{b} operis altera ^{a} digna tui.*
Virgilius. *Deſcendam magnorum haudquaquam ^{a} indignus ^{b} avorum.*

Liv: lib: 4 Anno U: C: 331 tanquam constantissimæ rei fortunæ fretus.. & Lib: 6to A: U: C: 371. — Multitudo hostium nulli rei præterquam numero freta. Ed: Cantab:. at in Ed: Var: Gronovius legit cum Ablat:

Y: nūmum nullum habes Pl: Ep: A:34 +

¶ Pronominum Conſtructio.

Primitiva.

MEi,tui,ſui,noſtri,veſtri,genitivi primitivorum ponuntur cùm paſſio ſignificatur: ut,
Languet [a] *deſiderio* [b] *tui.*
Ovi. [a] *Párſq;* [b] *tui latitat corpore clauſa meo.* [a] *Imago* [b] *noſtri.*

Derivativa.

Meus,tuus, ſuus, noſter, veſter, adjiciuntur cum actio vel poſſeſſio rei denotatur: ut, *Favet* [a] *deſiderio* [b] *tuo.* [a] *Imago* [b] *noſtra,* id eſt, *quam nos poſſidemus.*

Noſtrûm & veſtrûm genitivi ſequuntur diſtributiva, partitiva,comparativa,& ſuperlativa: ut; [a] *Unuſquiſque* [b] *veſtrûm.* [a] *Nemo* [b] *noſtrûm. Ne* [a] *cui* [b] *veſtrûm ſit mirum.* [a] *Major* [b] *veſtrûm.* [a] *Maximus natu* [b] *noſtrûm.*

Poſſeſſiva.

Hæc poſſeſſiva, meus, tuus, ſuus, noſter,& veſter, hos genitivos poſt ſe recipiunt, Ipſius, ſolius, unius, duorum, trium,&c. Omnium, plurium, paucorum, cujuſque; & genitivos participiorum, quæ ad genitivum primitivi in poſſeſſivo incluſum referuntur: ut,
Ex [a] *tuo* [b] *ipſius animo conjecturam feceris.*
Cic. *Dico* [a] *meâ* [b] *unius operâ Rempublicam eſſe liberatam.*
Idem. [a] *Meum* [b] *ſolius peccatum corrigi non poteſt.*
Eraſ. [a] *Noſter* [b] *duorũ eventus oſtendat,utra gens ſit melior.*
In [a] *ſua* [b] *cujúſq; laude præſtantior.* [a] *Noſtra* [b] *omniũ memoria*
Brut. ad Cic. [a] *Veſtris* [b] *paucorum reſpondet laudibus.*
Hor.—*ſcripta Cùm* [a] *mea nemo legat, vulgo recitare* [b] *timentis.*

Sui & ſuus reciproca.

Sui & Suus reciproca ſunt,hoc eſt,ſemper reflectuntur ad id quod præceſſit in eadem oratione; ut, [a] *Petrus nimium admiratur* [b] *ſe.Parcit erroribus* [b] *ſuis.*Aut annexa per copulam: ut, *Magnopere* [a] *Petrus rogat, nè* [b] *ſe deſeras.*

Ipſe.

Ipſe ex pronominibus ſolum trium perſonarum ſignificationem repræſentat: ut;
[a] *Ipſe* [b] *vidi,* [a] *Ipſe* [b] *videris,* [a] *Ipſe* [b] *dixit.*

Et nominibus pariter,ac pronominibus adjungitur; ut, [a] *Ipſe* [b] *ego,* [a] *Ipſe* [b] *ille,* [a] *Ipſe* [b] *Hercules.*

Idem.

Idem, etiam omnibus perſonis jungi poteſt; ut, *Ego* [a] *idem* [b] *adſum.*

Terent. [a] *Idem has nuptias* [b] *perge facere.*
Virgil. [a] *Idem* [b] *jungat vulpes, & mulgeat hircos.*

Demonſtrativa hic, ille, iſte.

Hæc demonſtrativa, Hic, ille, iſte, ſic diſtinguuntur: Hic mihi proximum demonſtrat; Iſte, eum qui apud te eſt; Ille, eum qui ab utroque remotus eſt, indicat.

Hic, & iſte.

Ille, tum uſurpatur, cùm ob eminentiam rem quampiam demonſtramus: ut, *Alexander ille magnus.* Iſte verò ponitur, quando cum contemptu rei alicujus mentionem facimus: ut Terent. *Iſtum æmulum quoad poteris ab te pellito.*

Hic & ille.

Hic & ille, cùm ad duo anteposita referuntur, Hic, ad poſterius & propius; Ille, ad prius & remotius propriè ac uſitatiſſimè referri debet: ut Col. [a] *Agricolæ contrarium eſt* [a] [a] *paſtoris propoſitum:* [b] *ille quam maximè ſubacto & puro ſolo gaudet,* [bb] *hic novali graminoſoque:* [b] *ille fructum è terra ſperat,* [bb] *hic è pecore.*

Eſt tamen, ubi è diverſo pronomen *Hic* ad remotius ſuppoſitum referri invenias, & *ille* ad proximius.

VERBORUM CONSTRUCTIO.

Nominativus poſt verbum.

Nominat. utrinque.

VErba ſubſtantiva, ut Sum, forem, fio, exiſto: verba vocandi paſſiva, ut Nominor, appellor, dicor, vocor, nuncupor; & iis ſimilia, ut Scribor, ſalutor, habeor, exiſtimor: item verba geſtûs, ut Sedeo, dormio, cubo, incedo, curro, utrinque nominativum expetunt: ut, [b] *Deus* [a] *eſt* [b] *ſummum bonum.*

[b] *Perpuſilli* [a] *vocantur* [b] *nani.* [b] *Fides religionis noſtræ* [b] *fundamentum* [a] *habetur.* *Malus* [b] *paſtor* [a] *dormit* [b] *ſupinus.* Lactantius. [b] *Homo* [a] *incedit* [b] *erectus in cœlum.*

Denique omnia ferè verba poſt ſe nominativum habent adjectivi nominis, quod cum ſuppoſito verbi caſu, genere, & numero concordat: ut,

[a] *Rex* [a] *mandavit* [b] *primus extirpari hæreſin.*
[b] *Pii* [a] *orant* [b] *taciti.* [b] *Boni* [a] *diſcunt* [b] *ſeduli.*

Infiniti verbi conſtructio.

Infinitum quoque utrinque eoſdem caſus habet, præcipuè

r: Hic
te est;

ampi-
e verò
ionem
s ab ea

Hic, ad
roprie
ntrari-
è sub-
: b ille

notius

TIO.

verba
or, vo-
abeor,
bo, in-
Deus

b fun-
pinus.

m ha-
i casu,

præ-
cipuè

cipuè

^b *Hypo*

ri ^b *ju*

^a *eſſe*

^b *bea*

Mart

Teren

Ovid

Q

cuſat

^a *eſſe*

Su

Virg

Cice

Virg

E

ſtrun

Non

Tere

^b *Hi*

A

etian

bene

V

^a *fit*

nihi

Hor

A

Valo

virt

F

verb

ut, *I*

^b *pil*

cipuè cùm verba optandi, eiſque ſimilia accedunt; ut, ^{b} *Hypocrita cupit* ^{a} *videri* ^{b} *juſtus. Hypocrita cupit* ^{b} *ſe* ^{a} *videri* ^{b} *juſtum. Malo* ^{b} *dives* ^{a} *eſſe quam haberi. Malo* ^{b} *me* ^{b} *divitem* ^{a} *eſſe quam haberi.* Claud. *Vivitur exiguo meliùs; natura* ^{b} *beatis* ^{b} *Omnibus* ^{a} *eſſe dedit, ſi quis cognoverit uti.*
Martial. ^{b} *Nobis non licet* ^{a} *eſſe tam* ^{b} *diſertis*, vel *diſertos.*
Terentius. *Expedit* ^{b} *bonas* ^{a} *eſſe* ^{b} *vobis.*
Ovidius. *Quo* ^{b} *mihi commiſſo non licet* ^{a} *eſſe* ^{b} *piam.*

Quamvis in his poſtremis exemplis ſubaudiuntur accuſativi ante verba infinita. ^{b} *Nos* ^{a} *eſſe* ^{b} *diſertos.* ^{b} *Vos* ^{a} *eſſe* ^{b} *bonas.* ^{b} *Me* ^{a} *eſſe* ^{b} *piam.*

Genitivus poſt verbum.

Sum ſignif. poſſ. gen.

SUm genitivum poſtulat, quoties ſignificat poſſeſſionem, aut ad aliquid pertinere: ut
Virgilius.—*pecus* ^{a} *eſt* ^{b} *Melibœi.*
Cicero. ^{b} *Adoleſcentis* ^{a} *eſt majores natu revereri.*
Virg. ^{b} *Regum* ^{a} *eſt Parcere ſubjectis, & debellare ſuperbos:*

Excipiuntur hi nominativi, Meum, tuum, ſuum, noſtrum, veſtrum, humanum, belluinum, & ſimilia: ut *Non* ^{a} *eſt* ^{b} *meum contra authoritatem Senatûs dicere.*
Terent. *Eja haud* ^{b} *veſtrum* ^{a} *eſt iracundos eſſe.*
^{b} *Humanum* ^{a} *eſt iraſci.*

At hic ſubintelligi videtur officium, quod aliquando etiam exprimitur: ut Terent. *Tuum* ^{a} *eſt* ^{b} *officium has bene ut adſimiles nuptias.*

Æſtimandi verba gen.

Verba æſtimandi genitivo gaudent: ut, ^{b} *Plurimi paſſim* ^{a} *fit pecunia. Pudor* ^{b} *parvi* ^{a} *penditur.* ^{b} *Nihili*, vel ^{b} *pro nihilo* ^{a} *habentur literæ.*
Horat. ^{b} *Pluris opes nunc* ^{a} *ſunt, quam priſci temporis annis.*

Æſtimo, vel genitivum, vel ablativum adſciſcit: ut, Valerius Max. *Non* ^{b} *hujus te* ^{a} *æſtimo.* ^{b} *Magno ubique virtus* ^{a} *æſtimanda eſt.*

Flocci, nauci, nihili, pili, aſſis, hujus, teruncii, his verbis, æſtimo, pendo, facio, peculiariter adjiciuntur, ut, *Ego illum* ^{b} *flocci* ^{a} *pendo. Nec* ^{b} *hujus* ^{a} *facio, qui me* ^{b} *pili* ^{a} *æſtimat.*

Singularia ſunt iſta ; ^{b} *Æqui boni* ^{a} *conſulo.* ^{b} *Æ* *ni* ^{a} *facio*, id eſt, *in bonam accipio partem.*

Accuſandi verba, &c.

Verba accuſandi, damnandi, monendi, abſolven conſimilia genitivum poſtulant, qui crimen ſig cet ; ut,

Plau. *Qui alterum* ^{a} *incuſat* ^{b} *probri, ipſum ſe intueri* op
Cicero. *Etiam* ^{b} *ſceleris* ^{a} *condemnat generum ſuum.*
Ovid. *Parce tuum vatem* ^{b} *ſceleris* ^{a} *damnare*, Ci
^{a} *Admoneto illum priſtinæ* ^{b} *fortunæ.* ^{b} *Furti* ^{a} *abſolutu*

Vertitur hic genitivus aliquando in ablativ vel cum præpoſitione, vel ſine præpoſitione; Cic. *Si in me iniquus es judex,* ^{a} *condemnabo eodem te* ^{b} *crimine.* Gellius. *Uxorem* ^{b} *de pudicitia graviter* ^{a} *c ſavit.* Cic. *Putavi ea* ^{b} *de re* ^{a} *admonendum eſſe te.*

Uterque, nullus, alter, neuter, alius, ambo, & supe tivus gradus, non niſi in ablativo id genus verbis ſubd tur ; ut, ^{a} *Accuſas furti, an ſtupri, an* ^{b} *utroque?* ſive ^{b} *utroque?* ^{b} *Ambobus*, vel ^{b} *de ambobus?* ^{b} *Neutro*, vel ^{b} *neutro?* ^{b} *De plurimis ſimul* ^{a} *accuſaris.*

Satago, &c.

Satago, miſereor, miſereſco, genitivum admittunt: Terent. *Is* ^{b} *rerum ſuarum* ^{a} *ſatagit.*
Virgil—*oro* ^{a} *miſerere* ^{b} *laborum.*
Tantorum, ^{a} *miſerere* ^{b} *animi non digna ferentis.*
Statius. *Et* ^{b} *generis* ^{a} *miſereſce tui.*

Miſereor, &c.

At miſereor & miſereſco, rariùs cum dativo legunt ut Sen. *Huic ſuccurro,* ^{b} *huic* ^{a} *miſereor.*
Boëtius. *Dilige jure bonos &* ^{a} *miſereſce* ^{b} *malis.*

Reminiſcor, &c.

Reminiſcor, obliviſcor, memini, genitivum aut cuſativum deſiderant : ut, *Datæ* ^{b} *fidei* ^{a} *reminiſcit Proprium eſt ſtultitiæ aliorum vitia cernere,* ^{a} *oblivi* ^{b} *ſuorum.* Ter. *Faciam ut* ^{b} *meique ac hujus* ^{b} *diei, ac* ^{b} *l ſemper* ^{a} *memineris.* Plaut. ^{b} *Omnia quæ curant ſe* ^{a} *meminerunt.* ^{a} *Memini* ^{b} *de hac re,* ^{b} *de armis,* ^{b} *de ti* eſt, *mentionem feci.*

Potior gen. aut ablat.

Potior, aut genitivo, aut ablativo jungitur ; u Plaut. *Romani* ^{b} *ſignorum & armorum* ^{a} *potiti ſunt.*
Virg. *Egreſſi optata Troes* ^{a} *potiuntur* ^{b} *arena.*

Da

moneatur officium suum Plaut: St: A.1. S.2. V.1

fastidit mei Pl: Aul: A.2. S.2. V.67

mei fastidis Pl. St. A.2. S.2. V.10

+ Miseror cum Acc: jungitur Plaut: ipsa se miseratur. Ep: A.IV. S.1. et minus me miserer. Rud: A.1. S.3. sic Tacitus. Planci gravem casum facunde miseratur

Cum familiaribus commune bellum miserabantur, Caesar where it governs an accusative

Plaut: Rud: A.1. S.3. V.7.° nam hoc mihi haud labori est laborem hunc potiri

Singularia ſunt iſta ; [b] *Æqui boni* [a] *conſulo.* [b] *Æq*
ni [a] *facio,* id eſt, *in bonam accipio partem.*

Accuſandi verba, &c.

Verba accuſandi, damnandi, monendi, abſolven
conſimilia genitivum poſtulant, qui crimen ſig
cet ; ut,
Plau. *Qui alterum* [a] *incuſat* [b] *probri, ipſum ſe intueri*
Cicero. *Etiam* [b] *ſceleris* [a] *condemnat generum ſuum.*
Ovid. *Parce tuum vatem* [b] *ſceleris* [a] *damnare,* C
[a] *Admoneto illum priſtinæ* [b] *fortunæ.* [b] *Furti* [a] *abſolutu*

Vertitur hic genitivus aliquando in ablativ
vel cum præpoſitione, vel ſine præpoſitione;
Cic. *Si in me iniquus es judex,* [a] *condemnabo eodem*
te [b] *crimine.* Gellius. *Uxorem* [b] *de pudicitia graviter* [a]
ſavit. Cic. *Putavi ea* [b] *de re* [a] *admonendum eſſe te.*

Uterque, nullus, alter, neuter, alius, ambo, & supe
tivus gradus, non niſi in ablativo id genus verbis ſub
tur ; ut, [a] *Accuſas furti, an ſtupri, an* [b] *utroque?* ſive
utroque? [b] *Ambobus,* vel [b] *de ambobus?* [b] *Neutro,* vel
neutro? [b] *De plurimis ſimul* [a] *accuſaris.*

Satago, &c.

Satago, miſereor, miſereſco, genitivum admittunt:
Terent. *Is* [b] *rerum ſuarum* [a] *ſatagit.*
Virgil—*oro* [a] *miſerere* [b] *laborum.*
Tantorum, [a] *miſerere* [b] *animi non digna ferentis.*
Statius. *Et* [b] *generis* [a] *miſereſce tui.*

Miſereor, &c.

At miſereor & miſereſco, rariùs cum dativo leguntu
ut Sen. *Huic ſuccurro,* [b] *huic* [a] *miſereor.*
Boëtius. *Dilige jure bonos &* [a] *miſereſce* [b] *malis.*

Reminiſcor, &c.

Reminiſcor, obliviſcor, memini, genitivum aut
cuſativum deſiderant : ut, *Datæ* [b] *fidei* [a] *reminiſcit*
Proprium eſt ſtultitiæ aliorum vitia cernere, [a] *oblivi*
[b] *ſuorum.* Ter. *Faciam ut* [b] *meique ac hujus* [b] *diei, ac* [b]
ſemper [a] *memineris.* Plaut. [b] *Omnia quæ curant ſe*
[a] *meminerunt.* [a] *Memini* [b] *de hac re,* [b] *de armis,* [b] *de*
eſt, *mentionem feci.*

Potior gen. aut ablat.

Potior, aut genitivo, aut ablativo jungitur ;
Plaut. *Romani* [b] *ſignorum & armorum* [a] *potiti ſunt.*
Virg. *Egreſſi optata Troes* [a] *potiuntur* [b] *arena.*

Dati

moneatur officium suum Plaut. St: A.1.S.2.V.1

fastidit mei Pl: Aut: A.2.S.2.v.67

mein fastidis Pl. St. A.2.S.2.v.10

+ Miseror cum Acc: jungitur Plaut: ipsa se miseratur. Ep: A.IV. S.1. et minus me miserer. Rud: A.1.S.3. sic Faccius. Planei graviorem casum facundi miseratur

Cum familiaribus commune bellum miserabantur, Casar where it governs an accusative

Plaut: Rud: A.1.S.3.v.7° nam hoc mihi haud labori est laborem hunc polivi

× Nimis me indulgeo Ter. Eu. A. 2 S. 1

At imperti amice me qd commentis ep. M. G. Asin

Dativus poſt verbum.

Omnia verba acquiſitivè poſita adſciſcunt dativum ejus rei, cui aliquid quocunque modo acquiritur; ut Plaut. ^{b} *Mihi iſtic nec* ^{a} *ſeritur, nec* ^{a} *metitur.* Virg. *Neſcio quis teneros oculus* ^{b} *mihi.* ^{a} *faſcinat agnos.*

Verba acquiſit. poſita dat. regunt.

Huic regulæ appendent varii generis verba.

Imprimis, verba ſignificantia commodum aut incommodum regunt dativum; ut Virg. *Illa ſeges demum* ^{b} *votis* ^{a} *reſpondet avari agricolæ.*

Commodum & incommodum.

Non potes ^{b} *mihi* ^{a} *commodare, nec* ^{a} *incommodare.*
Idem--- *validis* ^{a} *incumbite* ^{b} *remis.*
Suam eruditionem ^{b} *tibi acceptam* ^{a} *fert.*

Ex his quædam efferuntur etiam cum accuſativo, ut Cicero. ^{b} *Unum* ^{a} *ſtudetis omnes, unum ſentitis.*
Plaut. *Si ea memorem, quæ* ^{b} *ad ventris victum* ^{a} *conducunt, mora eſt.*
Cicero. ^{b} *In hæc ſtudia* ^{a} *incumbite. Naturáne plus* ^{b} *ad eloquentiam* ^{a} *conferat, an doctrina.*
^{b} *Feſſum quies plurimùm* ^{a} *juvat.*

Exceptio.

Verba comparandi regunt dativum; ut,
Virg.— *ſic* ^{b} *parvis* ^{a} *componere magna ſolebam.*
^{b} *Fratri ſe & opibus & dignatione* ^{a} *adæquavit.*

Verba comparandi.

Interdum additur ablativus cum præpoſitione; ut,
^{a} *Comparo Virgilium* ^{b} *cum Homero.*

Aliquando accuſativus cum præpoſitione Ad; ut,
Si ^{b} *ad eum* ^{a} *comparatur, nihil eſt.*

Verba dandi & reddendi regunt dativum; ut, *Fortuna* ^{b} *multis nimium* ^{a} *dedit,* ^{b} *nulli ſatis. Ingratus eſt, qui gratiam bene* ^{b} *merenti non* ^{a} *reponit.*

Verba dandi.

Hæc variam habent conſtructionem; ^{a} *Dono* ^{b} *tibi hoc munus;* ^{a} *dono* ^{b} *te hoc munere.*
Cicero. *Huic* ^{b} *rei aliquid temporis* ^{a} *impertias.*
Terent. *Plurimâ ſalute* ^{b} *Parmenonem ſummum ſuum*

^{a} im-

^{a} *impertit Gnatho.* ^{a} *Aſperſit mihi* ^{b} *labem:* ^{a} *Aſperſit m* ^{a} *Inſtravit* ^{b} *equo penulam:* ^{a} *Inſtravit equum* ^{b} Ovid. *Ut piget infido* ^{a} *conſuluiſſe* ^{b} *viro*, id eſt, *conſilium*, vel etiam *proſpexiſſe*.

Lucan. ^{b} *Rectoremque ratis de cunctis* ^{a} *conſulit* eſt, *petit conſilium.* ^{a} *Conſule* ^{b} *ſaluti tuæ*, id eſt, Ter. *Peſſimè iſtuc* ^{b} *in te atque in illum* ^{a} *conſulis*, ^{a} *Metuo*, ^{a} *timeo*, ^{a} *formido* ^{b} *tibi*, vel ^{b} *de te*, i. *ſum* *pro te.* ^{a} *Metuo*, ^{a} *timeo*, ^{a} *formido* ^{b} *te*, vel ^{b} *à te:* *nè mihi noceas.*

Verba promittendi. Verba promittendi ac ſolvendi regunt dativum Cicero. *Hæc* ^{b} *tibi* ^{a} *promitto, ac recipio ſanctiſſimè* *ſervaturum.*

Cicero. *Æs alienum* ^{b} *mihi* ^{a} *numeravit.*

Verba imperandi. Verba imperandi & nunciandi dativum requir Horat. ^{a} *Imperat aut ſervit collecta pecunia* ^{b} *cuique* Idem. *Quid de quoque viro, &* ^{b} *cui* ^{a} *dicas, ſæpe ca*

Dicimus, ^{a} *Tempero*, ^{a} *moderor* ^{b} *tibi* & ^{b} *te.* ^{b} *tibi*, & ^{b} *ad te.* Item, ^{a} *Refero* ^{b} *ad Senatum*, id *pono.* ^{a} *Scribo*, ^{a} *mitto* ^{b} *tibi*, & ^{b} *ad te.* ^{a} *Do* ^{b} *tib* ut ad aliquem feras. ^{a} *Do* ^{b} *ad te literas*, id eſt, *legas.*

Verba fidendi. Verba fidendi dativum regunt: ut, Horat.

—*Vacuis* ^{a} *committere* ^{b} *venis Nil niſi lene decet.*

^{b} *Mulieri nè* ^{a} *credas, ne mortuæ quidem.*

Verba obſequendi. Verba obſequendi & repugnandi dativum regun *Semper* ^{a} *obtemperat pius filius* ^{b} *patri.* *Quæ* *arant, navigant, ædificant,* ^{b} *virtuti omnia* ^{a} *parent.* *ſum hunc orabo*, ^{b} *huic* ^{a} *ſupplicabo.*

Perſius.—*venienti* ^{a} *occurrite* ^{b} *morbo.*

Ignavis ^{b} *precibus Fortuna* ^{a} *repugnat.*

At ex his quædam cum aliis caſibus copulantur: ^{b} *Ad amorem nihil potuit* ^{a} *accedere.* *Hoc* ^{a} *acceſſit* ^{b} *malis.* *Illud* ^{a} *conſtat* ^{b} *omnibus*, ſeu ^{b} *inter omnes.* Terent. —*Hæc* ^{b} *fratri mecum non* ^{a} *conveniunt.* Juven. *Sævis inter ſe* ^{a} *convenit* ^{b} *urſis.* ^{a} *Auſculto* ^{b} *tib* id eſt, *obedio.* ^{a} *Auſculto* ^{b} *te*, id eſt, *audio.* *Adamas* ^{a} *diſſi* ^{b} *ma*

ſperſit me
uum b
id eſt,

nſulit aſt
d eſt,
nſulis,
. ſum ſ
b *à te:*

datirum
Eiſſime

t.
requir
cuique.
ſæpe ca
b *te.*
m, id
b *tib*
d eſt,

rat.
decet.

m regun
Quæ
a *parens.*

ulantur:
a *acceſſu*
omnes.
unt.
uſculto b *tib*
mas a *diſſi*
b *ma*

Quæ nunc condonabitur. Ser: Lu: Prol:
Condonate Pl: Rui: A·5·5·3·3·12

Si iſtum inſervibis solum P. Mos: A 1·53

[b] *magneti*,ſeu [b] *cum magnete.* [a] *Certat* [b] *cum illo,&* Græcanicè [b] *illi.*Catul.*Noli* [a] *pugnare* [b] *duobus*,id eſt, [b] *contra duos.* Virg. *Tu dic* [b] *mecum quo pignore* [a] *certes.*

Verba minandi. Verba minandi & iraſcendi regunt dativum: ut, [b] *Utrique mortem* [a] *minatus eſt.* Terent. [b] *Adoleſcenti nihil eſt quod* [a] *ſuccenſeat.*

Sum. Sum cùm compoſitis,præter Poſſum, exigit dativum: ut, *Rex pius* [a] *eſt* [b] *reipub. ornamento.* [b] *Mihi nec* [a] *obeſt, nec* [a] *prodeſt.* Hor. *Multa* [b] *petentibus* [a] *deſunt multa.*

Dativum poſtulant verba compoſita *cum his præpoſitionibus.*

Verba compoſita.

Præ.Cicer. *Ego meis* [b] *majoribus virtute* [a] *præluxi.*
Sed Præeo, prævinco, præcedo, præcurro, præverto, prævertor, accuſativo junguntur.
Prel Ad. *Albo* [b] *gallo ne manum* [a] *admoliaris.*
Con. [a] *Conducit hoc tuæ* [b] *laudi.* [a] *Convixit* [b] *nobis.* X
Sub. Terent. [a] *Subolet jam* [b] *uxori,quod ego machinor.*
Ante. Cic. *Iniquiſſimam pacem juſtiſſimo* [b] *bello* [a] *antefero.*
Poſt. [a] *Poſthabeo,* [a] *poſtpono* [b] *famæ pecuniam.*
Virg. [a] *Poſtpoſui tamen illorum mea ſeria* [b] *ludo.*
Terent. dixit. * *Qui ſuum commodum poſthabuit præ meo commodo.*
A 1.53 Ob. Ter. *Quum* [b] *nemini* [a] *obtrudi poteſt, itur ad me.* X
In. [a] *Impendet* [b] *omnibus periculum.*
Inter. Cicer. *Ille huic* [b] *negotio non* [a] *interfuit modò, ſed etiam præfuit.*

Varia conſtructio. Pauca ex his mutant dativum aliquoties in alium caſum: ut Quint. [a] *Præſtat ingenio alius* [b] *alium.* [b] *Multos virorum* [a] *anteit ſapientiâ.* Terent. [b] *In amore hæc* [a] *inſunt vitia.* Plin. [a] *Interdico tibi* [b] *aquâ & igni.*

Eſt pro habeo. Eſt pro habeo dativum exigit: ut,
Perſi. *Velle ſuum* [b] *cuique* [a] *eſt, nec voto vivitur uno.*
Virg. [a] *Eſt* [b] *mihi namque domi pater, eſt injuſta noverca.*

Suppetit. Huic confine eſt *ſuppetit*: ut,
Horat. *Pauper enim non eſt,* [b] *cui rerum* [a] *ſuppetit uſus.*

^{a} *impertit Gnatho.* ^{a} *Aſperſit mihi* ^{b} *labem:* ^{a} *Aſperſit me* ^{a} *Inſtravit* ^{b} *equo penulam:* ^{a} *Inſtravit equum* ^{b} *pe*

Ovid. *Ut piget infido* ^{a} *conſuluiſſe* ^{b} *viro*, id eſt, *conſilium*, vel etiam *proſpexiſſe*.

Lucan. ^{b} *Rectorémque ratis de cunctis* ^{a} *conſulit aſtris*, i eſt, *petit conſilium.* ^{a} *Conſule* ^{b} *ſaluti tuæ*, id eſt, *propi*

Ter. *Peſſimè iſtuc* ^{b} *in te atque in illum* ^{a} *conſulis*, i. *ſta* ^{a} *Metuo*, ^{a} *timeo*, ^{a} *formido* ^{b} *tibi*, vel ^{b} *de te*, i. *ſum ſollic* *pro te.* ^{a} *Metuo*, ^{a} *timeo*, ^{a} *formido* ^{b} *te*, vel ^{b} *à te:* ſcilic *nè mihi noceas.*

Verba promittendi.

Verba promittendi ac ſolvendi regunt dativum; u Cicero. *Hæc* ^{b} *tibi* ^{a} *promitto, ac recipio ſanctiſſimè* eſſe o *ſervaturum.*

Cicero. *Æs alienum* ^{b} *mihi* ^{a} *numeravit.*

Verba imperandi.

Verba imperandi & nunciandi dativum requiru Horat. ^{a} *Imperat aut ſervit collecta pecunia* ^{b} *cuique.* Idem. *Quid de quoque viro, &* ^{b} *cui* ^{a} *dicas, ſæpe caveto*

Dicimus, ^{a} *Tempero*, ^{a} *moderor* ^{b} *tibi* & ^{b} *te.* ^{a} *R* ^{b} *tibi*, & ^{b} *ad te.* Item, ^{a} *Refero* ^{b} *ad Senatum*, id eſt, *pono.* ^{a} *Scribo*, ^{a} *mitto* ^{b} *tibi*, & ^{b} *ad te.* ^{a} *Do* ^{b} *tibi li* ut ad aliquem feras. ^{a} *Do* ^{b} *ad te literas*, id eſt, *mi* *legas.*

Verba fidendi.

Verba fidendi dativum regunt; ut, Horat.

— Vacuis ^{a} *committere* ^{b} *venis Nil niſi lene decet.*

^{b} *Mulieri nè* ^{a} *credas, ne mortuæ quidem.*

Verba obſequendi.

Verba obſequendi & repugnandi dativum regunt: *Semper* ^{a} *obtemperat pius filius* ^{b} *patri.* *Quæ bo* *arant, navigant, ædificant,* ^{b} *virtuti omnia* ^{a} *parent.* *ſum hunc orabo*, ^{b} *huic* ^{a} *ſupplicabo.*

Perſius.— *venienti* ^{a} *occurrite* ^{b} *morbo.*

Ignavis ^{b} *precibus Fortuna* ^{a} *repugnat.*

At ex his quædam cum aliis caſibus copulantur: ^{b} *Ad amorem nihil potuit* ^{a} *accedere.* *Hoc* ^{a} *acceſſit* ^{b} *malis.* *Illud* ^{a} *conſtat* ^{b} *omnibus*, ſeu ^{b} *inter omnes.* Terent. —*Hæc* ^{b} *fratri mecum non* ^{a} *conveniunt.* Juven. *Sævis inter ſe* ^{a} *convenit* ^{b} *urſis.* ^{a} *Auſculto* ^{b} *ti* id eſt, *obedio.* ^{a} *Auſculto* ^{b} *te*, id eſt, *audio.* *Adamas* ^{a} *diſſ*

^{b} *m*

ſit me

a [b] *pr*

eſt,

it aſtris, id

ſt, *proſpi*

is, i. *ſtat*

m ſollicit

te: ſcilic

ivum ; u

ſime eſſe o

equirunt

uique.

pe caveto

te. [a] *R*

, id eſt,

tibi *liv*

eſt, *min*

at.

lecet.

n regunt:

Quæ *bon*

parens.

ulantur:

accesſu

omnes.

unt.

uſculto [b] *ti*

mas [a] *diff*

[b] *m*

Quæ nunc condonabitur. Ter: Eu: Prol:
Condono te Pl: Rud: A·5·S·3·3·12

Si iſtum inſervibis solum P·Mos: A·1·S·3

[b] *magneti*, ſeu [b] *cum magnete.* [a] *Certat* [b] *cum illo*, & Græcanicè [b] *illi*. Catul. *Noli* [a] *pugnare* [b] *duobus*, id eſt, [b] *contra duos.* Virg. *Tu dic* [b] *mecum quo pignore* [a] *certes.*

Verba minandi.

Verba minandi & iraſcendi regunt dativum: ut, [b] *utrique mortem* [a] *minatus eſt.* Terent. [b] *Adoleſcenti nihil eſt quod* [a] *ſuccenſeat.*

Sum.

Sum cum compoſitis, præter Poſſum, exigit dativum: ut, *Rex pius* [a] *eſt* [b] *reipub. ornamento.* [b] *Mihi nec* [a] *obeſt, nec* [a] *prodeſt.* Hor. *Multa* [b] *petentibus* [a] *deſunt multa.*

Dativum poſtulant verba compoſita *cum his præpoſitionibus.*

Verba compoſita.

Præ. Cicer. *Ego meis* [b] *majoribus virtute* [a] *præluxi.*
Sed Præeo, prævinco, præcedo, præcurro, præverto, prævertor, accuſativo junguntur.
Ad. *Albo* [b] *gallo ne manum* [a] *admoliaris.*
Con. [a] *Conducit hoc tuæ* [b] *laudi.* [a] *Convixit* [b] *nobis.*
Sub. Terent. [a] *Subolet jam* [b] *uxori, quod ego machinor.*
Ante. Cic. *Iniquiſſimam pacem juſtiſſimo* [b] *bello* [a] *antefero.*
Poſt. [a] *Poſthabeo,* [a] *poſtpono* [b] *famæ pecuniam.*
Virg. [a] *Poſtpoſui tamen illorum mea ſeria* [b] *ludo.*
Terent. dixit. * *Qui ſuum commodum poſthabuit præ meo commodo.*
Ob. Ter. *Quum* [b] *nemini* [a] *obtrudi poteſt, itur ad me.*
In. [a] *Impendet* [b] *omnibus periculum.*
Inter. Cicer. *Ille huic* [b] *negotio non* [a] *interfuit modò, ſed etiam præfuit.*

Prel

X

A+S3

X

Varia conſtructio.

Pauca ex his mutant dativum aliquoties in alium caſum: ut Quint. [a] *Præſtat ingenio alius* [b] *alium.* [b] *Multos virorum* [a] *anteit ſapientiâ.* Terent. [b] *In amore hæc* [a] *inſunt vitia.* Plin. [a] *Interdico tibi* [b] *aquâ & igni.*

Eſt pro habeo.

Eſt pro habeo dativum exigit: ut,
Perſi. *Velle ſuum* [b] *cuique* [a] *eſt, nec voto vivitur uno.*
Virg. [a] *Eſt* [b] *mihi namque domi pater, eſt injuſta noverca.*

Suppetit.

Huic confine eſt *ſuppetit*: ut,
Horat. *Pauper enim non eſt,* [b] *cui rerum* [a] *ſuppetit uſus.*

Gemin. dativ. Sum, cum multis aliis, geminum adſciſcit dativu ut, ^{b} *Exitio* ^{a} *eſt avidis mare* ^{b} *nautis.*
Speras ^{b} *tibi* ^{b} *laudi* ^{a} *fore, quod* ^{b} *mihi* ^{b} *vitio* ^{a} *verti*
Nemo ^{b} *ſibi mimos* ^{a} *accipere debet* ^{b} *favori.*

Dativus feſtivitatis. Eſt ubi hic dativus, *tibi* aut *ſibi*, aut etiam *mi* nullâ neceſſitatis, at feſtivitatis potiùs causâ additur: u *Ego* ^{b} *tibi hoc effectum* ^{a} *dabo.* Ter. ^{a} *Expedi* ^{b} *mihi h negotium. Suo* ^{b} *ſibi hunc* ^{a} *jugulo gladio.*

ACCUSATIVUS POST VERBUM.

Verba tranſitiva. Verba tranſitiva cujuſcunque generis, ſive acti ſive communis, ſive deponentis, exigunt accu tivum: ut Hor. ^{b} *Percontatorem* ^{a} *fugito, nam garrulus id eſt.* Idem. *Nec* ^{a} *retinent patulæ* ^{b} *commiſſa fideliter au* Virg. *Imprimis* ^{a} *venerare* ^{b} *deos. Aper* ^{b} *agros* ^{a} *depopula*

Quinetiam verba, quamlibet alioquin intranſiti atque abſoluta, accuſativum admittunt cognatæ ſig nificationis: ut Cic. *Tertiam* ^{b} *ætatem hominum* ^{a} *vive Neſtor.* Virg.—*longam incomitata videtur* ^{a} *Ire* ^{b} *via* Plaut. *Duram* ^{a} *ſervit* ^{b} *ſervitutem.*

Hunc accuſativum mutant authores non raro in ab lativum: ut Plaut. *Diu videor* ^{b} *vitâ* ^{a} *vivere.* ^{a} *Ire n* ^{b} *viâ.* Sueton. ^{b} *Morte* ^{a} *obiit repentinâ.*

Accuſat. [illegible] Sunt quæ figuratè accuſativum habent: ut,
Virgil.—*Nec vox* ^{b} *hominem* ^{a} *ſonat, ô Dea certè!*
Juven. *Qui* ^{b} *Curios* ^{a} *ſimulant, &* ^{b} *Bacchanalia* ^{a} *vivunt*
Horat. ^{b} *Paſtillos Ruſillus* ^{a} *olet, Gorgonius* ^{b} *hircum.*

DUO ACCUSATIVI.

Verba rogandi, &c. Verba rogandi, docendi, veſtiendi, duplicem regunt accuſativum: ut, *Tu modò* ^{a} *poſce* ^{b} *Deum* ^{b} *veniam.* ^{a} *Dedocebo* ^{b} *te iſtos* ^{b} *mores. Ridiculum eſt te* ^{b} *me* ^{a} *admonere* ^{b} *iſtud.* Terent. ^{a} *Induit* ^{b} *ſe* ^{b} *calceos, quos priùs exuerat.*

Exceptio 1. Rogandi verba interdum mutant alterum accuſativum in ablativum: ut,
Virg. ^{b} *Ipſum* ^{a} *obteſtemur,* ^{b} *veniámque* ^{a} *oremus* ^{bb} *ab ipſ*
Terent. ^{b} *Suſpicionem iſtam* ^{bb} *ex illis* ^{a} *quære.*

Veſtiendi

Ibo & consulam hanc Rem Amicos. Plaut.
Mān: A.4. S.3. et Arguo te hoc: A.5. S.5

Veſtiendi verba interdum mutant alterum accuſativum in ablativum, vel dativum: ut, [a] *Induo* [b] *te* [bb] *tunicâ, vel* [bb] *tibi* [b] *tunicam.* Exceptio 2.

ABLATIVUS POST VERBUM.

QUodvis verbum admittit ablativum ſignificantem inſtrumentum, aut cauſam, aut modum actionis.

INSTRUMENTUM.

ut, *Dæmona non* [b] *armis, ſed morte* [a] *ſubegit Ieſus.*
Horat. *Naturam* [a] *expellas* [b] *furcâ licèt, uſque recurret.*
Virg. *Hi* [b] *jaculis, illi certant* [a] *defendere* [b] *ſaxis.*

CAUSA.

ut Ter. [a] *Gaudeo (ita me dii ament) gnati* [b] *cauſâ.*
Vehementer [b] *irâ* [a] *excanduit.*
Horat. *Invidus alterius* [b] *rebus* [a] *macreſcit opimis.*

MODUS ACTIONIS.

ut, *Mirâ* [b] *celeritate rem* [a] *peregit.*
Juven. *Invigilate viri, tacito nam tempora* [b] *greſſu*
[a] *Diffugiunt, nulloque* [b] *ſono* [a] *convertitur annus.*
Ovid. *Dum vires annique ſinunt, tolerate laborem,*
Jam [a] *veniet tacito curva ſenecta* [b] *pede.*

Ablativo cauſæ & modi actionis aliquando additur præpoſitio: ut, [a] *Baccharis* [b] *præ ebrietate.* Exceptio.
Summa [b] *cum humanitate* [a] *tractavit hominem.*

Quibuſlibet verbis ſubjicitur nomen pretii in ablativo caſu: ut, [b] *Teruncio, ſeu vitioſâ nuce non* [a] *emerim.* Nomen pretii.
Livius. *Multo* [b] *ſanguine ac vulneribus ea victoria* [a] *ſtetit.*

Vili, paulo, minimo, magno, nimio, plurimo, dimidio, duplo, adjiciuntur ſæpe ſine ſubſtantivis: ut,
Terent. [a] *Redime te captum quàm queas* [b] *minimo.* [b] *Vili* [a] *venit triticum.*
Senec. [a] *Conſtat* [b] *parvo fames,* [b] *magno faſtidium.*

Excipiuntur hi genitivi ſine ſubſtantivis poſiti, Tanti, quanti, pluris, minoris, tantidem, quantivis, quantilibet, quan- Exceptio.

quanticunq; ut Cic. ^{b} *Tanti* ^{a} *eris aliis,*^{b} *quanti tibi* ^{a} *ſueris. Non* ^{a} *vendo* ^{b} *pluris, quàm alii, fortaſſe etiam* ^{b} *minoris.* Ovid. *Vix Priamus* ^{b} *tanti, totáque Troja* ^{a} *fuit.*

Sin addantur ſubſtantiva, in ablativo efferuntur: ut, Aul. Gel. ^{b} *Tantâ mercede* ^{a} *docuit,* ^{b} *quantâ hactenus nemo.* ^{b} *Minore pretio* ^{a} *vendidi, quàm emi.*

Valeo.

Valeo etiam interdum cum accuſativo junctum reperitur: ut Varr. *Denarii dicti, quòd* ^{b} *denos æris* ^{a} *valebant, quinarii, quòd* ^{b} *quinos.*

Verba abundandi, &c.

Verba abundandi, implendi, onerandi, & his diverſa ablativo gaudent: ut,

Terent. ^{b} *Amore* ^{a} *abundas Antipho.*

Malo virum ^{b} *pecuniâ, quàm pecuniam* ^{b} *viro* ^{a} *indigentem.*

Saluſt. *Sylla omnes ſuos* ^{b} *divitiis* ^{a} *explevit.*

Terent. *Hoc te* ^{b} *crimine* ^{a} *expedi.*

Cic. *Homines nequiſſimi quibus te* ^{a} *onerant* ^{b} *mendaciis!*

Virg. *Ego hoc te* ^{b} *faſce* ^{a} *levabo.*

Saluſt. *Aliquem familiarem ſuo* ^{b} *ſermone* ^{a} *participavit.*

Exceptio.

X

Ex quibus quædam nonnunquam etiam in genitivum feruntur: ut Virgil.

Quàm dives nivei pecoris, quàm ^{b} *lactis* ^{a} *abundans!*

Terent. *Quaſi tu hujus* ^{a} *indigeas* ^{b} *patris.*

Quid eſt, quod in hac cauſa ^{b} *defenſionis* ^{a} *egeat?*

Virg. ^{a} *Implentur veteris* ^{b} *Bacchi pinguíſque ferinæ.*

Idem. *Poſtquam dextra fuit* ^{b} *cædis* ^{a} *ſaturata.*

Terent. *Omnes mihi labores leves fuêre, præterquam* ^{b} *tu* ^{a} *carendum quòd erat.*

Paternum ſervum ſui ^{a} *participavit* ^{b} *conſilii.*

Fungor, &c.

X

Fungor, fruor, utor, & ſimilia, ablativo junguntur; ut Cic. *Qui adipiſci veram gloriam volunt, juſtitiæ* ^{a} *fungantur* ^{b} *officiis. Optimum eſt alienâ* ^{a} *frui* ^{b} *inſa*

In re mala ^{b} *animo ſi bono* ^{a} *utare, juvat.*

Virgil. *Aſpice venturo* ^{a} *lætentur ut omnia* ^{b} *ſæclo.*

Cæſar. *Qui ſuâ* ^{b} *victoriâ tam inſolenter* ^{a} *gloriarentur.*

Hor. *Diruit, ædificat,* ^{a} *mutat quadrata* ^{b} *rotundis.* ^{a} *Veſc* ^{b} *carnibus.* Virg. *—haud equidem tali me* ^{a} *dignor* ^{b} *hono*

Teren

id huius animus^{2} scatet^{1} Plaut: Pers: A.2.S.1.V.9

Nec quicquam eges P. Men: A.1.S.2.

Plaut: A.1mo Sc.2da

v Ambos illos erroris & dementia complebo

Mea bona utantur; Ter, Adel, act.5, sc.4

/ Operam abutitur Ter: An: Prol: - Utitor

consilium Plaut: Ep: A:II S:2 / Nosq[ue] aurum

abusos P. Bac: A.II S.3 It. Poenul: Act.5ta S.4ta = v: 29

Fungor passim et alibi saepe apud Veteres cum Acc: jungitur:

sic fructus, officium &c apud Terentium

- fungitur munus, Plaut. &c

Patriâ potitur commoda, Ter

[illegible]

Abſtineo Culpam. Plaut Men: A.5. S.6

Terent. *Ut* [b] *malis* [a] *gaudeat alienis.*
Plaut. *Exemplorum* [b] *multitudine* [a] *ſuperſedendum eſt.*
Macrob. *Regni eum* [b] *ſocietate* [a] *numeravit.*
Plaut. [a] *Communicabo te ſemper* [b] *menſâ meâ.*

Proſequor, Afficio.

[a] Proſequor te [b] amore, [b] laude, [b] honore,&c. i. e. *amo, laudo, honoro,* [a] Afficio te [b] gaudio, [b] ſupplicio, [b] dolore,&c. id eſt, *exhilaro, punio, contriſto.*

Mereor.

Mereor, cum adverbiis benè, malè, meliùs, pejùs, optimè, peſſimè, ablativo adhæret cum præpoſitione De: ut, [b] *De me nunquam bene* [a] *meritus eſt.*
Eraſmus [b] *de lingua Latina optimè* [a] *meritus eſt.*
Catilina peſſimè [b] *de republica* [a] *meruit.*

Verba accipiendi, &c.

Quædam accipiendi, diſtandi, & auferendi verba ablativum cum præpoſitione optant: ut, *Iſtuc* [b] *ex multis jampridem* [a] *audiveram.* Luc. [b] *A trepido vix* [a] *abſtinet ira magiſtro.* [a] *Naſci* [b] *à principibus fortuitum eſt.*
Procul [a] *abeſt* [b] *ab urbe Imperator.*

Exceptio.

Vertitur hic ablativus aliquando in dativum: ut,
Horat. *Vivere ſi rectè neſcis,* [a] *diſcede* [b] *peritis.*
Ovid. *Eſt virtus placitis* [a] *abſtinuiſſe* [b] *bonis.*
Virg. *Heu fuge, nate Dea, teque his, ait,* [a] *eripe* [b] *flammis.*

Verba comparationis.

Verbis, quæ vim comparationis obtinent, adjicitur ablativus ſignificans menſuram exceſſus: ut, *Deforme exiſtimabat, quos* [b] *dignitate* [a] *præſtaret ab iis* [b] *virtutibus* [a] *ſuperari.*

Ablat. Abſolut.

Quibuſlibet verbis additur ablativus abſolutè ſumptus: ut, *Imperante* [b] *Auguſto,* [a] *natus eſt Chriſtus: Imperante* [b] *Tiberio,* [a] *crucifixus.* Juven. *Credo pudicitiam,* [b] *Saturno rege,* [a] *moratam in terris.*
Nil [a] *deſperandum,* [b] *Chriſto duce, & auſpice Chriſto.*
Jam Maria, [b] *audito Chriſtum veniſſe,* [a] *cucurrit.*

Synecdoche.

Verbis quibuſdam additur auferendi caſus per Synecdochen, & poëticè accuſativus: ut, [a] *Ægrotat* [b] *animo magìs quàm corpore.* [a] *Candet* [b] *dentes.* [a] *Rubet* [b] *capillos.*

Exceptio.

Quædam tamen efferuntur in gignendi caſu: ut,
Abſurdè facis, qui [a] *angas te* [b] *animi.*
Exanimatus [a] *pendet* [b] *animi.* [a] *Deſipiebam* [b] *mentis.*

Plaut. ^{a} *Diſcrucior* ^{b} *animi, quia ab domo abeundũ eſt mi*

Diverſi caſus. Eidem verbo diverſi caſus diverſæ rationis app poſſunt: ut,

1 *Dedit* 3 *mihi* 2 *veſtẽ* 4 *pignori*, 6 *te præſente* 5 *propriâ ma*

Paſſivorum conſtructio. Paſſivis additur ablativus agentis, ſed antecedente pr poſitione, & interdum dativus: ut,

Horat. ^{a} *Laudatur* ^{b} *ab his*, ^{a} *culpatur* ^{b} *ab illis.*

Cicero. *Honeſta bonis* ^{b} *viris, non occulta* ^{a} *petuntur.*

Quorum participia frequentiùs dativis gaudent:

Virg. *Nulla tuarum* ^{a} *audita* ^{b} *mihi, nec viſa ſororum.*

Horat. *Oblitúſque meorum,* ^{a} *obliviſcendus &* ^{b} *illis.*

Cæteri caſus manent in paſſivis, qui fuerunt a vorum: ut, ^{a} *Accuſaris à me* ^{b} *furti.* ^{a} *Habeberis* ^{b} *ludib* ^{a} *Dedoceberis à me iſtos* ^{b} *mores.* ^{a} *Privaberis* ^{b} *magiſtra*

Neutro-paſſ. conſtructio. Vapulo, væneo, liceo, exulo, fio, neutro-paſſi paſſivam conſtructionem habent: ut, ^{b} *A præcep* ^{a} *vapulabis: Malo* ^{b} *à cive* ^{a} *ſpoliari, quàm* ^{b} *ab hoſte* ^{a} *væn Quid* ^{a} *fiet* ^{b} *ab illo? Virtus parvo pretio* ^{a} *licet* ^{b} *omni Cur* ^{b} *à c*[illegible]*iis* ^{a} *exulat philoſophia?*

Infinitivorum conſtructio. Quibuſdam tum verbis tum adjectivis, familiar ſubjiciuntur verba infinita: ut,

Virgil.— ^{a} *Juvat uſque* ^{b} *morari, Et conferre gradum,*

Ovid. ^{b} *Dicere quæ* ^{a} *puduit,* ^{b} *ſcribere* ^{a} *juſſit amor.*

Martial. ^{a} *Vis* ^{b} *fieri dives, Pontice? Nil cupias.*

Virg. *Et erat tum* ^{a} *dignus* ^{b} *amari.* Horat. ^{a} *Audax* *nia* ^{b} *perpeti, Gens humana ruit per vetitum nefas.*

Eclipſis. Ponuntur interdum figuratè, & abſolutè verba i nita: ut, *Hæccine* ^{b} *fieri flagitia?* ſubauditur, ^{a} *de* ^{a} *oportet,* ^{a} *par eſt,* ^{a} *æquum eſt,* aut aliquid ſimile.

Virg. *Criminibus* ^{b} *terrere novis, hinc* ^{b} *ſpargere voces*
In vulgum ambiguas, & ^{b} *quærere conſcius arma.*

Enallage. id eſt, *terrebat, ſpargebat, quærebat.*

¶ DE GERUNDIIS.

Gerundia. Gerundia ſive Gerundivæ voces, & ſupina, reg caſus ſuorum verborum: ut,

Cicer. *Efferor ſtudio* [a] *videndi* [b] *parentes.*
Ovid. [a] *Utendum eſt* [b] *ætate, cito pede præterit ætas.*
Virg.— [a] *Scitatum* [b] *oracula Phœbi Mittimus.*

Gerundia in *di* pendent à quibuſdam tum ſubſtantivis, tum adjectivis: ut Virgil. **Di.**
Et quæ tanta fuit Romam tibi [a] *cauſa* [b] *videndi?*
Idem: *Cecropias innatus apes* [a] *amor urget* [b] *habendi.*
Idem: *Æneas celſa in puppi jam* [a] *certus* [b] *eundi.*

Poeticè infinitivus modus loco Gerundii ponitur: ut Virg. [a] *ſtudium quibus arva* [b] *tueri.* [a] *Peritus* [b] *medicari.* **Nota.**

Interdum non invenuſtè adjicitur Gerundii vocibus etiam genitivus pluralis: ut, *Quum* [b] *illorum* [a] *videndi gratiâ me in forum contuliſſem.* Terent. *Date* [a] *creſcendi copiam* [b] *novarum. Conceſſa eſt* [a] *diripiendi* [b] *pomorum, atque opſoniorum licentia.*

Gerundia in *do* pendent ab his præpoſitionibus, A, ab, abs, de, è, ex, cum, in, pro: ut, **Do.**
Cicero. *Ignavi* [a] *à* [b] *diſcendo citò deterrentur.*
Amor & amicitia, utrumque [a] *ab* [b] *amando dictum eſt.*
Cicer. [a] *Ex* [b] *defendendo, quàm* [a] *ex* [b] *accuſando, uberior gloria comparatur. Conſultatur* [a] *de* [b] *tranſeundo in Galliam.*
Quint. *Rectè ſcribendi ratio* [a] *cum* [b] *loquendo conjuncta eſt.*
Plaut. [a] *Pro* [b] *vapulando ab hoſte mercedem petam.*

Ponuntur & abſque præpoſitione: ut,
Virgil.—*alitur vitium, creſcitque* [b] *tegendo.*
[b] *ſcribendo diſces ſcribere.*

Gerundia in *dum* pendent ab his præpoſitionibus, inter, ante, ad, ob, propter: ut, [a] *Inter* [b] *cœnandum hilares eſte.* Virg.— [a] *Ante* [b] *domandum Ingentes tollent animos.* Cic. *Locus* [a] *ad* [b] *agendum ampliſſimus.* **Dum.**
Idem. [a] *Ob* [b] *abſolvendum munus nè acceperis.*
Veni [a] *propter te* [b] *redimendum.*

Cùm ſignificatur neceſſitas ponuntur citra præpoſitionem, addito verbo Eſt: ut,

Juven. [a] *Orandum eſt, ut ſit mens ſana in corpore ſano.*
[a] *Vigilandum eſt ei qui cupit vincere.*

Gerundia in nomina vertuntur.

Vertuntur gerundii voces in nomina adjectiva, Virg. *Tantus amor florum, & [b] generandi gloria [a] m* *Ad [b] accuſandos [a] homines duci præmio, proximum l* *cinio eſt. Cur adeò delectaris [a] criminibus [b] inferendis*

¶ De Supinis.

Prius Sup.

PRius ſupinum activè ſignificat, & ſequitur verb aut participium, ſignificans motum ad locum: Ovid. [b] *Spectatum [a] veniunt, veniunt ſpectentur ut ipſa* *Milites ſunt [a] miſſi [b] ſpeculatum arcem.*

Nota.

Illa verò, *Do venum, do filiam nuptum,* late habent motum.

Exceptio.

At hoc ſupinum in neutro-paſſivis, & cum inf *iri,* paſſivè ſignificat: ut Plaut. [b] *Coctum ego non [b] vapulatum, dudum, [a] conductus* Ter. *Poſtquam [a] audierat non [b] datum iri uxorem f* Poeticè dicunt: [a] *Eo [b] viſere.* [a] *Vado [b] videre.*

Nota.

Ponitur & abſolutè cum verbo Eſt: ut, Terent. [b] *Actum eſt, ilicet, periiſti.* Ovid.—[b] *Itum eſt in viſcera terræ.* [b] *Ceſſatum eſt ſatis.*

Poſterius ſupinum.

Poſterius ſupinum paſſivè ſignificat, & ſequitur mina adjectiva: ut, *Sum extra noxam, ſed non* [a] *facile [b] purgatu. Quod [b] factu [a] fœdum eſt, idem eſt* [b] *dictu [a] turpe. Qui pecuniâ non movetur, hunc [a] dign* [b] *ſpectatu arbitramur.*

In iſtis verò, [a] *Surgit [b] cubitu,* [a] *Redit [b] venatu:* cubit & venatu nomina potiùs cenſenda videntur, quàm ſupi

¶ De Tempore & Loco.

TEMPUS.

Pars temporis.

QUæ ſignificant partem temporis, in ablativo fr quentiùs uſurpantur, in accuſativo rarò: u *Nemo mortalium omnibus [b] horis [a] ſapit.* [b] *Nocte [a] lat* *mendæ.* [b] *Id tempus [a] creatus eſt Conſul.*

Quanquam hic eclipſis videtur eſſe præpoſitionis p vel *ſub.*

Duratio temporis.

Quæ autem durationem temporis & continuationem

Datur nuptum ad virum Pla: Tr: A·1·S·2·V·83

Epirum nomen Regionis in Acc: sine præp

x Consedit in vago. vili per munia [illegible] Lucan Pharsal.
Elicit Epirum.

Epirum

x Annexo autem gaudet Acc: Loci in quo [illegible].
Liv: Lib: 3tio Ann. U. C 287 Quæ ubi Romam sunt nunciata
& alibi passim.

donem
efferunt
Hîc jam
Idem.
Idem. *H*
Suet. [a]
diebu
Dici
Promitt
quinqua
Puer [b]
[b] *Terizo*

Spat
ablativ
Dic
Tres
Jam n
telligit
[a] *Abeſt*

Non
addunt
motum
cum : u
Virgil.
Saluſt.
[b] *E Sic*
. Om
loci, i
clinatio
Juven.
Terent
Hi g

donem denotant, in accuſativo, interdum & in ablativo efferuntur: ut Virgil.

Hîc jam ter centum totos [a] *regnabitur* [b] *annos.*
Idem. [b] *Noctes atque dies* [a] *patet atri janua Ditis.*
Idem. *Hîc tamen hâc mecum poteris* [a] *requieſcere* [b] *nocte.*
Suet. [a] *Imperavit* [b] *triennio, & decem menſibus, octóque diebus.*

Dicimus etiam [a] *In paucis* [b] *diebus.*[a] *De* [b] *die.*[a] *De* [b] *nocte. Promitto* [a] *in* [b] *diem. Commodo* [a] *in* [b] *menſem.*[b] *Annos* [a] *ad quinquaginta natus.* [a] *Per tres* [b] *annos ſtudui. Puer* [b] *id ætatis. Non* [a] *plus* [b] *triduum,* aut [b] *triduo.* [b] *Tertio,* vel [a] *ad* [b] *tertium calendas, vel calendarum.*

Spatium Loci.

Spatium loci.

Spatium loci in accuſativo effertur, interdum & in ablativo: ut Virg.

Dic quibus in terris (& eris mihi magnus Apollo)
Tres [a] *pateat cœli ſpatium, non ampliùs,* [b] *ulnas.*

Jam mille [b] *paſſus* [a] *proceſſeram.* [a] *Abeſt bidui*; ſubintelligitur [b] *ſpatium* vel [b] *ſpatio*; [b] *itinere,* vel [b] *iter.*
[a] *Abeſt ab urbe quingentis* [b] *millibus paſſuum.*

Appellativa Locorum.

Appellativa & regionum nomina.

Nomina appellativa, & nomina majorum locorum adduntur ferè cum præpoſitione verbis ſignificantibus motum aut actionem *in loco, ad locum, à loco,* aut *per locum*: ut, [b] *In foro* [a] *verſatur.* [a] *Meruit ſub rege* [b] *in Gallia.*
Virgil.—[b] *ad templum non æquæ Palladis ibant* [a] *Iliades.*
Saluſt. [a] *Legantur* [b] *in Hiſpaniam majores natu nobiles.*
[b] *E Sicilia* [a] *diſcedens, Rhodū veni, per mare* [a] *ibis* [b] *ad Indos.*

Urbium & oppidorum nomina.

Omne verbum admittit genitivum proprii nominis loci, in quo fit actio; modò primæ vel ſecundæ declinationis, & ſingularis numeri ſit: ut,
Juven. *Quid* [b] *Romæ* [a] *faciam? mentiri neſcio.*
Terent. *Samia mihi mater fuit, ea* [a] *habitabat* [b] *Rhodi.*

Humi, domi, &c.

Hi genitivi, Humi, domi, militiæ, belli, propriorum ſequun-

ſequuntur formam : ut, Ter.^{b} *Domi* ^{b} *belliq́ue ſimul* ^{a} *viximus.* Cic. *Parvi ſunt foris arma, niſi* ^{a} *eſt conſilium* ^{b} *domi.*

Domi. Domi, non alios ſecum patitur genitivos, quàm Meæ, tuæ, ſuæ, noſtræ, veſtræ, alienæ : ut, *Veſcor* ^{a} *domi* ^{b} *meæ, non* ^{b} *alienæ.*

Verùm ſi proprium loci nomen pluralis duntaxat numeri aut tertiæ declinationis fuerit, in dativo, aut ablativo ponitur : ut, *Colchus an Aſſyrius,* ^{b} *Thebis* ^{a} *nutritus, an* ^{b} *Argis?* Suet. *Lentulum Getulicus* ^{b} *Tyburi* ^{a} *genitum ſcribit.* Livius. ^{a} *Neglectum* ^{b} *Anxuri præſidium.* Cicero. *Cum una ſola legione* ^{a} *fuit* ^{b} *Carthagini.* Horat. ^{b} *Romæ Tybur* ^{a} *amo ventoſus,* ^{b} *Tybure Romam.* Cic. *Quum tu* ^{b} *Narbone menſas hoſpitum* ^{a} *convomeres.* Idem. *Commendo tibi domum ejus, quæ* ^{a} *eſt* ^{b} *Sicyone.*

Nota. Sic utimur Ruri vel Rure, in ablativo : ut, ^{b} *Ruri ſeſe* ^{a} *continet.* Perſ.— ^{b} *Rure paterno* ^{a} *Eſt tibi far modicum*

Ad Locum.

Ad locum. Verbis ſignificantibus motum ad locum apponitur proprium loci, in accuſativo : ut, ^{a} *Conceſſi* ^{b} *Cantabrigiam ad capiendum ingenii cultum.*
^{a} *Eo* ^{b} *Londinum ad merces emendas.*

Ad hunc modum utimur rus & domus : ut, *Ego* ^{b} *r* ^{a} *ibo.* Virg. ^{a} *Ite* ^{b} *domum ſaturæ, venit Heſperus, ite capel*

A Loco, per Locum.

A loco, per locum. Verbis ſignificantibus motum à loco, aut per locum. adjicitur proprium loci in ablativo : ut, *Niſi antè* ^{b} *Ro* ^{a} *profectus eſſes, nunc eam relinqueres.* ^{b} *Eboraco* (ſive ^{b} *p* *Eboracum*) ^{a} *ſum profecturus iter.*

Ad eundem modum uſurpantur domus & rus: ut *Nuper* ^{a} *exiit* ^{b} *domo.* Ter. *Timeo ne pater* ^{b} *rure* ^{a} *redierit.*

¶ Imperſonalium Conſtructio.

GENITIVUS.

HÆc tria imperſonalia, Intereſt, refert, & e quibuſlibet genitivis annectuntur, præter h ab ablativos fœmininos,Meâ,tuâ,ſuâ,noſtrâ,veſtrâ & cujâ : ut, [a] *Intereſt* [b] *magiſtratûs tueri bonos, animadvertere in malos.* [a] *Refert multùm Chriſtianæ* [b] *reipub. Epiſcopos doctos & pios eſſe.* [b] *Prudentis* [a] *eſt multa diſſimulare.* [b] *Tuâ* [a] *refert teipſum nôſſe.* Cic. *Ea cædes crimini potiſſimùm datur ei,* [b] *cujâ* [a] *interfuit, non ei, cuji nihil interfuit.*

Adjiciuntur & illi genitivi,Tanti,quanti,magni,parvi, quanticunque, tantidem : ut, [b] *Magni* [a] *refert quibuſcum vixeris.* [b] *Tanti* [a] *refert honeſta agere. Veſtrâ* [b] *parvi* [a] *intereſt.* Et, [a] *Intereſt ad laudem meam.*

DATIVUS.

In dativum feruntur hæc imperſonalia, Accidit, certum eſt, contingit, conſtat, confert, competit,conducit, convenit,placet, diſplicet, dolet, expedit, evenit, liquet, libet, licet, nocet, obeſt, prodeſt, præſtat, patet, ſtat,reſtat, benefit, malefit, ſatisfit, ſupereſt, ſufficit, vacat pro *otium eſt*: ut, [a] *Convenit* [b] *mihi tecum.* Saluſt. *Emori per virtutem* [b] *mihi* [a] *præſtat, quàm per dedecus vivere.*
Ovid. *Non* [a] *vacat exiguis rebus adeſſe* [b] *Jovi.*
Ter. [a] *Dolet dictum imprudenti* [b] *adoleſcenti & libero.*
A noverca [a] *malefit* [b] *privignis. A Deo* [b] *nobis* [a] *benefit.*
Virg. [a] *Stat* [b] *mihi caſus renovare omnes,*id eſt,*ſtatutum eſt.*

ACCUSATIVUS.

Hæc imperſonalia accuſandi caſum exigunt, Juvat, decet, cum compoſitis, delectat, oportet: ut, [b] *Me* [a] *Juvat ire per altum.* [b] *Uxorem ædes curare* [a] *decet.* [a] *Dedecet* [b] *viros muliebriter rixari.* Cato. [b] *Patrem familias vendacem, non emacem eſſe* [a] *oportet.*

Accuſativ. cum præp.

His verò, Attinet, pertinet, ſpectat, propriè additur præpoſitio Ad : ut, *Méne vis dicere, quod* [b] *ad te* [a] *attinet* ; [a] *Spectat* [b] *ad omnes bene vivere.*
Quint. [a] *Pertinet* [b] *in utramque partem.*

Accuſativ. cum genit.

His imperſonalibus ſubjicitur accuſativus cum genitivo: pœnitet, tædet, miſeret, miſereſcit, pudet, piget : ut,

Cic.

Cic. *Si ad centeſimum vixiſſet annum,* ^{bb} *ſenectutis* ^{b} *eum ſuæ non* ^{a} *pœniteret.* ^{a} *Tædet* ^{b} *animam meam* ^{bb} *vitæ meæ.* ^{bb} *Alienum* ^{b} *te* ^{a} *miſeret;* ^{bb} *tui nec* ^{a} *miſeret, nec pudet.* ^{bb} *Fratris* ^{b} *me quidem* ^{a} *piget, pudétque.*

Imperſonalia fiunt perſonalia.

Nonnulla imperſonalia remigrant aliquando in perſonalia: ut Virgil.
Non omnes ^{a} *arbuſta* ^{b} *juvant, humiléſque myricæ.*
Ovid. *Namque* ^{b} *decent animos mollia* ^{a} *regna tuos.*
Senec. *Agricolam* ^{a} *arbor ad frugem producta* ^{b} *delectat.*
^{a} *Nemo miſerorum* ^{b} *commiſereſcit.*
Te non ^{b} *pudet* ^{a} *iſtud? Non te* ^{a} *hæc* ^{b} *pudent?*

Cœpit, &c.

Cœpit, incipit, deſinit, debet, ſolet, & poteſt, imperſonalibus juncta, imperſonalium formam induunt: ut, Quint. *Ubi primùm* ^{a} *cœperat non* ^{b} *convenire, quæſtio oriebatur.* Idem. ^{b} *Tædere* ^{a} *ſolet avaros impendii.* ^{a} *Deſinit illum ſtudii* ^{b} *tædere. Sacerdotem inſcitiæ* ^{b} *pudere* ^{a} *debet.* Quin. ^{b} *Perveniri ad ſummum, niſi ex principiis, non* ^{a} *poteſt.*

Verbum imperſonale paſſivæ vocis, ſimilem cum perſonalibus paſſivis caſum obtinet: ut,
Cæſar. ^{b} *Ab hoſtibus conſtanter* ^{a} *pugnatur.*

Qui quidem caſus interdum non exprimitur: ut, Virgil.—*ſtrato* ^{a} *diſcumbitur* ^{b} *oſtro.*

Verbum imperſonale paſſivæ vocis, pro ſingulis perſonis utriuſque numeri indifferenter accipi poteſt: ut, ^{ab} Statur: id eſt, *ſto, ſtas, ſtat; ſtamus, ſtatis, ſtant:* videlicet ex vi adjuncti obliqui: ut, ^{a} *Statur* ^{a} *à me*, id eſt, *ſto,* ^{a} *Statur* ^{b} *ab illis*, id eſt, *ſtant.*

PARTICIPII CONSTRUCTIO.

Participia regunt caſus verborum à quibus derivantur: ut Virgil—*Duplices* ^{a} *tendens ad ſydera* ^{b} *palmas, Talia voce refert.*
Idem; *Ubera* ^{b} *lacte domum referent* ^{a} *diſtenta capellæ.*
^{a} *Diligendus* ^{b} *ab omnibus.*

Quamvis in his uſitatior eſt dativus: ut,
Terent. *Reſtat Chremes, qui* ^{b} *mihi* ^{a} *exorandus eſt.*

hæc conditio me non pœnitet Plaut: St: A.1.S.1.V.5

Eccese Ger.

GENITIVUS.

Genitivus.

Participiorum voces, cùm fiunt nomina, genitivum poſtulant: ut Saluſt. [b] *Alieni* [a] *appetens*, [b] *ſui* [a] *profuſus.* [a] *Cupientiſſimus* [b] *tui.* [a] *Inexpertus* [b] *belli.* [a] *Indoctus* [b] *pilæ.*

ACCUSATIVUS.

Accuſativus.

Exoſus, peroſus, pertæſus, activè ſignificant, & in accuſativum feruntur: ut, *Immundam* [b] *ſegnitiem* [a] *peroſæ: Aſtronomus* [a] *peroſus ad unum* [b] *mulieres.*
Sueton. [a] *Pertæſus* [b] *ignaviam ſuam.*

Dativus.

Exoſus & peroſus etiam cum dandi caſu leguntur, videlicet paſſivè ſignificantia: ut, *Germani* [b] *Romanis* [a] *peroſi ſunt.* [a] *Exoſus* [b] *Deo & ſanctis.*

ABLATIVUS.

Ablativus.

Natus, prognatus, ſatus, cretus, creatus, ortus, editus, in ablativum feruntur: ut Ter. *Bona bonis* [a] *prognata* [b] *parentibus.* Virgil.—[a] *ſate* [b] *ſanguine divûm.*
Idem.—*Quo* [b] *ſanguine* [a] *cretus?* Ovid. *Venus* [a] *orta* [b] *mari mare præſtat eunti.* [b] *Terrâ* [a] *editus.*

ADVERBII CONSTRUCTIO.

NOMINATIVUS.

EN & ecce, demonſtrandi adverbia, nominativo frequentiùs junguntur, accuſativo rariùs: ut, Virgil. [a] *En* [b] *Priamus, ſunt hic etiam ſua præmia laudi.* Cic. [a] *Ecce tibi* [b] *ſtatus noſter.* Virg. [a] *En quatuor* [b] *aras:* [a] *Ecce duo tibi Daphni, duóque* [b] *altaria Phœbo.*

En & ecce exprobrantis, ſoli accuſativo nectuntur: ut, [a] *En* [b] *animum & mentem:* Juven. [a] *En* [b] *habitum:* Terent. [a] *Ecce autem* [b] *alteram.*

GENITIVUS.

Quædam adverbia loci, temporis, & quantitatis, genitivum poſt ſe recipiunt.

Loci.

Loci: ut ubi, ubinam, nuſquam, eò, longè, quò, ubivis, huccine: ut, ^{a} *Ubi* ^{b} *gentium?* ^{a} *Quo* ^{b} *terrarum abiit?* ^{a} *Nuſquam* ^{b} *loci invenitur.* ^{a} *Eò* ^{b} *impudentiæ ventum eſt.* Ter. *Ab* ^{a} *minime* ^{b} *gentium, non faciam.* Hic genitivus * *gentium* feſtivitatis cauſâ additur.

*Genit. feſtivitatis.

Temporis.

Temporis: ut, Nunc, tunc, tum, interea, pridie, poſtridie: ut, *Nihil* ^{a} *tunc* ^{b} *temporis ampliùs quam fieri poteram.* ^{a} *Pridie ejus* ^{b} *diei pugnam inierunt.* ^{a} *Pridie* ^{b} *calendarum*, ſeu ^{b} *calendas.*

Quantitatis.

Quantitatis: ut, Parum, ſatis, abundè, &c. ut, ^{a} *Satis* ^{b} *eloquentiæ*, ^{b} *ſapientiæ* ^{a} *parùm.* ^{a} *Abundè* ^{b} *fabularum audivimus.*

Inſtar.

Inſtar, æquiparationem, menſuram, aut ſimilitudinem ſignificat: ut, Virg. ^{a} *Inſtar* ^{b} *montis equum divinâ Palladis arte Ædificant: Mittitur Philippus ſolus, in quo* ^{a} *inſtar omnium* ^{b} *auxiliorum erat.*

Ovid. *Sed ſcelus hoc* ^{b} *meriti pondus &* ^{a} *inſtar habet.*

Nota.

Hic apponitur interdum præpoſitio Ad: ut, *Vallis* ^{a} *ad inſtar* ^{b} *caſtrorum clauditur.*

Populus Romanus è parva origine ^{a} *ad tantæ* ^{b} *magnitudinis* ^{a} *inſtar emicuit.*

DATIVUS.

Quædam dativum admittunt nominum unde deducta ſunt: ut, *Venit* ^{a} *obviam* ^{b} *illi.* Nam *obvius illi* dicitur. *Canit* ^{a} *ſimiliter* ^{b} *huic. Et,* ^{b} *Sibi* ^{a} *inutiliter vivit.* ^{a} *Propinquius* ^{b} *tibi ſedet, quàm mihi.*

Dat. adverbial.

Sunt & hi dativi adverbiales: Tempori, luci, veſperi: ut, ^{b} *Tempori* ^{a} *venit, quod omnium rerum eſt primu* ^{b} *Luci* ^{a} *occidit hominem. Vidi ad vos* ^{a} *afferri* ^{b} *veſperi.*

ACCUSATIVUS.

Sunt quæ accuſandi caſum admittunt præpoſitio unde ſunt profecta: ut,

Caſtra ^{a} *propius* ^{b} *urbem moventur.*

Saluſt. ^{a} *Proximè* ^{b} *Hiſpaniam ſunt Mauri.*

Cedò.

Cedò, flagitantis exhiberi, accuſativum regit: Terent. ^{a} *Cedò quemvis* ^{b} *arbitrum.*

ABl

Plancalum patrem.

Ac
Antè
[b] *Mu*
ſecus.
Niſi
A
tunt
vire,
Acce
Cic.
P
junct
cula
Iden
[a] *Pl*
Abie
Tere

Q

U
indic
tur :
Tere
Virg
Iden
Velli
vide
D
[a] *Do*
Iden
P
exig
Coge
Colu

ABLATIVUS.

Adverb. diverſitatis.

Adverbia diverſitatis, Aliter, ſecùs; & illa duo, Antè, pòſt, cum ablativo non rarò inveniuntur: ut, [b] *Multo* [a] *aliter.* [b] *Paulo* [a] *ſecus.* [b] *Multo* [a] *anté. Longè ſecus.* Virg.—*longo* [a] *pòſt* [b] *tempore venit.* [b] *Paulo* [a] *pòſt.* Niſi & ipſa adverbia potiùs cenſenda ſunt.

Adverb. Compar. & Superlat. grad.

Adverbia comparativi & ſuperlativi gradus, admittunt caſus comparativis & ſuperlativis aſſuetos ſubſervire, ſicut ante præceptum eſt: ut,
Acceſſit [a] *propiùs* [b] *illo.* [a] *Optimè* [b] *omnium dixit.*
Cic. Legimus. [a] *Propiùs* [b] *ad deos, &* [a] *Propiùs* [b] *à terris.*

Plùs.

Plùs nominativo, genitivo, accuſativo, & ablativo junctum reperitur: ut Liv. *Paulò* [a] *plùs trecenta* [b] *vehicula ſunt amiſſa.*
Idem. [b] *Hominum eo die cæſa* [a] *plùs duo millia.*
[a] *Plùs quàm quinquaginta* [b] *hominum ceciderunt:*
Abierat acies paulò [a] *plus quingentos* [b] *paſſus.*
Terent. *Dies triginta, aut* [a] *plus* [b] *eo, in nave fui.*

Quibus verborum modis, quæ congruant Adverbia.

Ubi, poſtquam, cùm.

Ubi, poſtquam, & cùm, temporis adverbia, interdum indicativis, interdum verò ſubjunctivis verbis apponuntur: ut Virgil. *Hæc* [a] *ubi dicta* [b] *dedit.*
Terent. [a] *Ubi nos* [b] *laverimus, ſi voles, lavato.*
Virgil. [a] *Cùm faciam vitula pro frugibus, ipſe venito.*
Idem. [a] *Cùm* [b] *canerem reges & prælia, Cynthius aurem Vellit.* Hìc prius adverbium, poſterius conjunctio eſſe videtur.

Nota.

Donec.

Donec pro quamdiu, indicativo gaudet: ut Ovid. [a] *Donec* [b] *eram ſoſpes.*
Idem. [a] *Donec* [b] *eris felix, multos numerabis amicos.*

Pro Quouſque, nunc indicativum nunc ſubjunctivum exigit: ut Virg.
Cogere [a] *donec oves ſtabulis, numerúmque referre* [b] *Juſſit.*
Colum. [a] *Donec ea aqua quam adjeceris decocta* [b] *ſit.*

Dum. Dum, de re præſenti non perfectâ, aut pro Quamdiu, fatendi modum poſcit: ut,
Terent. [a] *Dum* [b] *apparatur virgo in conclavi.*
Idem. *Ego te meum dici tantiſper volo,* [a] *dum quod te dignum eſt* [b] *facis.*

Dum pro dummodo, aliàs potentiali, aliàs ſubjunctivo nectitur: ut, [a] *Dum* [b] *proſim tibi.*
[a] *Dum ne ab hoc me falli* [b] *comperiam.*

Dum pro donec ſubjunctivo tantum: ut,
Virgil. *Tertia* [a] *dum Latio regnantem* [b] *viderit æſtas.*

Quoad. Quoad pro quamdiu, vel indicativis vel ſubjunctivis; pro donec, ſubjunctivis ſolis adhibetur: ut, [a] *Quoad* [b] *expectas contubernalem?* Cic. [a] *Quoad* [b] *poſſem & liceret, ab ejus latere nunquam diſcederem.*
Omnia integra ſervabo, [a] *quoad exercitus huc* [b] *mittatur.*

Simulac. Simulac, ſimulatque, indicativo & ſubjunctivo adhærent: ut, [a] *Simulac belli patiens* [b] *erat.*
Virgil.— [a] *Simulatque* [b] *adoleverit ætas.*

Quemadmodum, &c. Quemadmodum, ut, utcunque, ſicut, utrumque modum admittunt: ut Eraſ. [a] *Ut* [b] *ſalutabis, ita & reſalutaberis.* Horat. [a] *Ut ſementem* [b] *feceris, ità & metes.*

Ut pro poſtquam indicativo jungitur, ut, [a] *Ut* [b] *ventum eſt in urbem.*

Quaſi, &c. Quaſi, ceu, tanquam, perinde-acſi, haud-ſecus-acſi, quum proprium habent verbum, ſubjunctivo apponuntur: ut, [a] *Tanquam* [b] *feceris ipſe aliquid.*
Terent. [a] *Quaſi non* [b] *norimus nos inter nos.*

Aliàs copulant conſimiles caſus: ut, *Novi* [b] *homin* [a] *tanquam* [b] *te. Arridet* [b] *mihi,* [a] *quaſi* [b] *amico.*

Ne. Ne prohibendi, vel imperativis, vel ſubjunctivis præponitur: ut Virgil. [a] *Ne* [b] *ſævi magna ſacerdos.*
Terent. *Hic nebulo magnus eſt,* [a] *ne* [b] *metuas.*

Ne pro non, cæteris modis inſervit.

Adver. Præpoſitionum formam induunt. Adverbia, accedente caſu, tranſeunt in præpoſitione ut, Juven. *Cantabit vacuus* [a] *coram* [b] *latrone viator.*

D

DI

COn
qu
nino caſ
& b Pla
bus an b
b Nemini

Excep
pugnet,
a Emi libr
Hor. in M

Conju
ſimiles m
corpore, b

Aliquo
Ter. Niſi
Tibi grati

Etſi, t
tionis ind
poſtulant.
tiùs : ut,
animus m
Virgil. a
Ovid. Ipſ
Ni

Ni, niſi,
quam, ub
cativis &
incolumis,
ſed a quòd
loſophi b ſt
titur tua

Si, utri
junctivo t

DE CONJUNCTIONUM *Conſtructione.*

Conjunctiones. copulant ſimiles caſus.

Conjunctiones copulativæ & disjunctivæ, cum his quatuor, quàm, niſi, præterquam, an, ſimiles omnino caſus nectunt: ut, *Socrates docuit* ^{b} *Xenophontem &* ^{b} *Platonem. Utinam* ^{b} *calidus eſſes aut* ^{b} *frigidus.* ^{b} *Albus an* ^{b} *ater homo ſit, neſcio. Eſt* ^{b} *minor natu quàm* ^{b} *tu.* ^{b} *Nemini placet niſi (* vel *præterquam)* ^{b} *ſibi.*

Exceptio.

Excepto ſi caſualis dictionis ratio aliqua privata repugnet, vel aliud poſcat: ut,

^{a}*Emi librum* ^{b} *centuſſi &* ^{b} *pluris.* ^{a} *vixi* ^{b} *Romæ &* ^{b} *Venetiis.*
Hor. *in Metii* ^{a} *deſcendat judicis* ^{b} *aures, Et* ^{b} *patris & noſtras.*

Conjunctiones copulativæ & disjunctivæ, aliquoties ſimiles modos & tempora conglutinant: ut, *Recto* ^{b} *ſtat corpore,* ^{b} *deſpicitque terras.*

Aliquoties autem ſimiles modos, ſed diverſa tempora: ut Ter. *Niſi me* ^{b} *lactaſſes amantem, & varâ ſpe* ^{b} *produceres: Tibi gratias* ^{b} *egi, & te aliquando collaudare* ^{b} *poſſum.*

Etſi, tametſi, &c.

Etſi, tametſi, etiamſi, quanquam, in principio orationis indicativos modos, in medio ſubjunctivos ſæpius poſtulant. Quamvìs & licèt, ſubjunctivos frequentiùs: ut, ^{a} *Etſi nihil novi* ^{b} *afferebatur.* ^{a} *Quanquam animus meminiſſe* ^{b} *horret.*

Virgil. ^{a} *Quamvìs Elyſios* ^{b} *miretur Græcia campos.*
Ovid. *Ipſe* ^{a} *licèt* ^{b} *venias Muſis comitatus, Homere,*
Nil tamen attuleris, ibis, Homere, foras.

Ni, niſi, &c.

Ni, niſi, ſi, ſiquidem, quòd, quia, quàm, poſtquam, poſteaquam, ubi pro poſtquam, nunquam, priuſquam & indicativis & ſubjunctivis adhærent: ut, ^{a} *Quod* ^{b} *redieris incolumis, gaudeo. Caſtigo te, non* ^{a} *quòd odio* ^{b} *habeam, ſed* ^{a} *quòd* ^{b} *amem. Aliud honeſtum judicas,* ^{a} *quàm Philoſophi* ^{b} *ſtatuunt.* Plin. *Graviùs accuſas,* ^{a} *quàm* ^{b} *patitur tua conſuetudo.*

Si, utrique modo jungitur: at Si pro Quamvìs, ſubjunctivo tantum: ut, Ter. *Redeam?* ^{a} *non ſi me* ^{b} *obſecret.*

Siquis, tantum indicativo: ut, [a] *Siquis* [b] *adeſt.*

Quando, &c. Quando, quandoquidem, quoniam, indicativo junguntur: ut,

Virg. *Dicite (* [a] *quandoquidem in molli* [b] *conſedimus herb*

[a] *Quoniam mihi non* [b] *credis, ipſe facito periculum.*

Quippe. Quippe, cùm proprium habet verbum, gaude indicativo: ut, *Danda eſt huic venia,* [a] *quippe* [b] *ægrotat.* Si addideris Qui, utrumque admittit modum: *Non eſt huic danda venia,* [a] *quippe qui jam bis* [b] *pejera* ſive [b] *pejeraverit.*

Qui. Qui, cùm habet vim cauſalem, ſubjunctivum poſtula ut, *Stultus es* [a] *qui huic* [b] *credas.*

Cùm. Cùm pro quamvis, pro quandoquidem vel quoni ſubjunctivis ſemper adhæret: ut,

Cicero. *Nos* [a] *cùm præcipi nihil poſſe* [b] *dicamus,* ta *aliis de rebus diſſerere ſolemus.*

Virg. [a] *Cùm* [b] *ſis officiis Gradive virilibus aptus.*

Cùm & Tum. Cùm & Tum, item tum geminatum, ſimiles modo copulant. Eſt autem in Cùm quiddam minus, atqu ideo in priore clauſulæ parte ſtatuitur: in Tum quidda majus, ac proinde in poſteriore clauſulæ parte collocatu ut, [b] *Amplectitur* [a] *cum eruditos omnes,* [a] *tum imprim Marcellum.* [b] *Odit* [a] *tum literas,* [a] *tum virtutem.*

Nè, an, num. Ne, an, num, interrogandi particulæ, indicativu amant: ut Virg. [b] *Superát* [a] *ne & veſcitur aurâ æthereâ?*

At cùm accipiuntur dubitativè aut indefinitè, ſubjunctivum poſtulant: ut, *Viſe* [a] *num* [b] *redierit.*

Nihil refert [b] *feceris* [a] *ne,* [a] *an* [b] *perſuaſeris.*

Ut. Ut, cauſalis ſeu perfectiva conjunctio, & ut pro non, poſt verba temporis, nunc potentiali, nunc ſubjunctivo jungitur: ut Terentius,

Filium perduxêre illuc ſecum, [a] *ut unà* [b] *eſſet meum.*

Idem. *Te oro Dave,* [a] *ut* [b] *redeat jam in viam.*

Idem. *Metuo* [a] *ut* [b] *ſubſtet hoſpes,* id eſt, *ne non ſubſta.*

Ut, concedentis, ſeu poſitum pro quanquam, & pro utpote, ſubjunctivo ſervit: ut,

x Interdum indicativo, ut Plaut: Ep: A. IV. S. 1ma =
Ille eam rem adeo sobriè & frugaliter accuravit; ut alias res est impensè improbus

x [redacted] ~~A. 3. Sc. 3~~

x Plaut. A. 1mo. Sc. 3a. v. 3o. Ne me uxorem præ-
=vertisse dicant pra Republica

^{a} *Ut omnia* ^{b} *contingant quæ volo, levari non poſſum.* *Non eſt tibi fidendum,* ^{a} *ut qui toties* ^{b} *feſelleris.* ^{a} *Ut qui ſolus relictus* ^{b} *fueris.*

Ut pro Poſtquam, pro Quemadmodum, vel Sicut, & interrogativum, indicativis nectitur: ut Cicer.
^{a} *Ut ab urbe* ^{b} *diſceſſi, nullum intermiſi diem, quin ſcriberem.*
Terent. *Tu tamen has nuptias perge facere,* ^{a} *ut* ^{b} *facis.*
Idem. *Credo* ^{a} *ut* ^{b} *eſt dementia.*
Virg. ^{a} *Ut* ^{b} *valet?* ^{a} *Ut* ^{b} *meminit noſtri?*

Quanquam de hoc in adverbii quoque conſtructione paulo ſuprà eſt dictum.

PRÆPOSITIONUM
Conſtructio.

Præpoſitio ſubaudita, interdum facit, ut addatur ablativus: ut, *Habeo te* ^{ab} *loco parentis,* id eſt, ^{a} *in* ^{b} *loco.* *Apparuit illi humanâ* ^{ab} *ſpecie,* id eſt, ^{a} *ſub humanâ* ^{b} *ſpecie.* *Diſceſſi* ^{ab} *magiſtratu,* id eſt, ^{a} *à* ^{b} *magiſtratu.*

Præpoſitio in compoſitione eundem nonnunquam caſum regit quem & extra compoſitionem regebat: ut,
Virg. *Nec poſſe* ^{b} *Italiâ Teucrorum* ^{a} *avertere regem*
^{a} *Prætereo* ^{b} *te inſalutatum.*
Idem.— ^{a} *emoti procumbunt* ^{b} *cardine poſtes.*
Idem. ^{a} *Detrudunt naves* ^{b} *ſcopulo.*

Verba compoſita cum A, ab, &c.

Verba compoſita cum A, ab, ad, con, de, è, ex, in, nonnunquam repetunt eaſdem præpoſitiones cum ſuo caſu extra compoſitionem, idque eleganter: ut, ^{a} *Abſtinuerunt* ^{b} *à viris.* Terent. *Amicos* ^{a} *advocabo* ^{b} *ad hanc rem.* ^{b} *Cùm legibus* ^{a} *conferemus.*
Cic. ^{a} *Detrahere* ^{b} *de tua fama nunquam cogitavi.* *Cùm* ^{b} *ex inſidiis* ^{a} *evaſeris.* Terent. *Poſtquam* ^{a} *exceſſit* ^{b} *ex ephebis.* ^{b} *In Rempublicam cogitatione curâque* ^{a} *incumbe.*

In cum Accuſativo.

In, pro Erga, contra, & ad, accuſativum habet: ut,
Virg. *Accipit* ^{a} *in* ^{b} *Teucros animum mentémque benignam.*
Idem. *Quid meus Æneas* ^{a} *in* ^{b} *te committere tantum,*
Quid Troes potuere?

Idem. *Quò te Mœri pedes? an quò via ducit,*[a] *in*[b] *urb*

Idem cum accuſativo jungitur, quoties diviſio, mu tio, aut incrementum rei cum tempore ſignificatur: Virg. *Eſtque locus*[b] *parteis ubi ſe via findit*[a] *in amba* Ovid. *Verſa eſt*[a] *in*[b] *cineres ſoſpite Troja viro.*

——*amor mihi creſcit*[a] *in*[b] *horas.*

In cum ablativo.

In, cum ſignificatur actus in loco, ablativum poſtu ut Ovid. *Scilicet ut fulvum ſpectatur*[a] *in*[b] *ignibus au*

Sub cum accuſativo.

Sub pro Ad, per & ante, accuſativo innititur: [a] *Sub*[b] *umbram properemus.* Liv. *Legati ferè*[a] *ſu* [b] *tempus ad res repetendas miſſi*; id eſt, [a] *per id*[b] *tem* Virg.—[a] *ſub*[b] *noctem cura recurſat*, id eſt, *Paulò*[a] [b] *noctem*, vel *inſtante nocte.*

Sub cum ablativo.

Aliàs ablativum admit ut, *Quicquid*[a] *ſub*[b] *terrâ eſt, in apricum proferet a* Virg.—[a] *ſub*[b] *nocte ſilenti*; id eſt, [a] *in*[b] *nocte ſilen*

Super cum accuſative.

Super pro Ultra, accuſativo jungitúr: ut Virg. —[a] *Super*[b] *Garamantas & Indos Proferet imperium.*

Super cum ablativo.

Super pro De & in ablativo: ut Tacit. *Multus*[a] *ſ eâ*[b] *re variúſque rumor.* Virg. [b] *Fronde*[a] *ſuper viridi.*

Subter.

Subter uno ſignificatu utrique caſui apud authores gitur: ut Liv. *Pugnatum eſt ſuper*[a] *ſubtérque*[b] *te* Virg.—*Omnes Ferre libet*[a] *ſubter*[b] *denſâ teſtudine ca*

Tenus.

Tenus gaudet ablativo & ſingulari & plurali: [b] *Pube*[a] *tenus.* [b] *Pectoribus*[a] *tenus.* At genitivo tan plurali: ut, [b] *Crurum*[a] *tenus.*

Præpoſitiones migrant in adverbia.

Præpoſitiones cum caſum amittunt, migrant in verbia: ut Virg.—*longo*[a] *poſt tempore venit.*
Idem. [a] *Ponè ſubit conjux, ferimur per opaca locorum.*
Idem.—[a] *coràm quem quæritis adſum Troïus Æneas.*

INTERJECTIONUM
Conſtructio.

INterjectiones non rarò abſolutè, & ſine caſu pon tur: ut Virgilius.

Spem gregis ([a] *ah!*) *ſilice in nuda connixa reliquit.*
Terent. *Quæ* ([a] *malum!*) *dementia?*

O ex
jungitur
Virg. [a]
Idem. [a]

Heu
hærent
Idem. [a]
Terent.
Idem. [a]
[a] *Prob*

Hei
Ovid. [a]
Terent.

FIgu
construc

Figuræ
onis ſu

Prot
dictioni

Apha
dictioni

Epen
dictioni
rem pro

Sync
nis : ut

Para
dictioni

Apo
ut, *Pe*
ingenii

O exclamantis, nominativo, accuſativo, & vocativo jungitur: ut, ^{a} *O feſtus* ^{b} *dies hominis !*
Virg. ^{a} *O fortunatos nimiùm, bona ſi ſua nôrint,* ^{b} *Agricolas !*
Idem. ^{a} *O formoſe* ^{b} *puer, nimiùm nè crede colori.*

Heu & Prô, nunc nominativo, nunc accuſativo adhærent: ut, ^{a} *Heu* ^{b} *Pietas !* Virg. ^{a} *Heu priſca* ^{b} *fides !*
Idem. ^{a} *Heu* ^{b} *ſtirpem inviſam.*
Terent. ^{a} *Prô* ^{b} *Jupiter : tu homo adiges me ad inſaniam.*
Idem. ^{a} *Prô deûm atque hominum* ^{b} *fidem !*
^{a} *Prob ſancte* ^{b} *Jupiter !* apud Plaut.

Hei & væ, dativo apponuntur: ut,
Ovid. ^{a} *Hei* ^{b} *mihi quòd nullis amor eſt medicabilis herbis;*
Terent. ^{a} *Væ miſero* ^{b} *mihi quantâ de ſpe decidi.*

DE FIGURIS.

Figura quid ſit.

Figura eſt novatâ arte aliqua dicendi forma.

Cujus duo tantùm genera, Dictiónis ſcilicet & conſtructionis, hoc loco trademus.

FIGURÆ DICTIONIS.

Figuræ dicti- { Protheſis, } Epentheſis, { Paragoge,
onis ſunt ſex. } Aphæreſis, { Syncope, } Apocope.

Protheſis.

Protheſis, eſt appoſitio literæ vel ſyllabæ ad principium dictionis: ut, *Gnatus* pro *natus. Tetuli* pro *tuli.*

Aphæreſis.

Aphæreſis, eſt ablatio literæ vel ſyllabæ à principio dictionis: ut, *Ruit* pro *eruit. Temnere* pro *contemnere.*

Epentheſis.

Epentheſis, eſt interpoſitio literæ vel ſyllabæ in medio dictionis: ut, *Relliquias*, *relligio*, additâ *l*; *Induperatorem* pro *Imperatorem.*

Syncope.

Syncope, eſt ablatio literæ vel ſyllabæ è medio dictionis: ut, *Abiit*, *petiit*, *dixti*, *repôſtum*, &c.

Paragoge.

Paragoge, eſt appoſitio literæ vel ſyllabæ ad finem dictionis: ut, *Dicier* pro *dici.*

Apocope.

Apocope, eſt ablatio literæ vel ſyllabæ à fine dictionis: ut, *Peculi* pro *peculii. Dixtin'* pro *dixtine. Ingenî* pro *ingenii.*

FIGURÆ CONSTRUCTIONIS.

Figuræ conſtructionis ſunt octo. Appoſitio, Evocatio, Syllepſis, Prolepſis, Zeugma, Syntheſis, Antiptôſis, Synecdoche.

APPOSITIO.

Appoſitio quid ſit.

APpoſitio, eſt duorum ſubſtantivorum ejuſdem caſûs, quorum altero declaratur alterum, continuata ſive immediata conjunctio: ut, ^{a} *Flumen* ^{b} *Rhenus.* Poteſt autem Appoſitio plurium ſubſtantivorum eſſe: ut, ^{a} *Marcus* ^{b} *Tullius* ^{bb} *Cicero.*

Interdum apud authores in diverſis caſibus ponuntur ſubſtantiva, perinde quaſi ad diverſa pertinerent: ut, ^{a} *Urbs* ^{b} *Patavii:* apud Virgilium. ^{a} *Urbs* ^{b} *Antiochia:* apud Ciceronem.

In Appoſitione, ſubſtantiva non ſemper ejuſdem generis aut numeri inveniuntur. Nam quoties alterum ſubſtantivorum caret numero ſingulari, aut eſt nomen collectivum, diverſorum numerorum eſſe poſſunt: ut, ^{a} *Urbs* ^{b} *Athenæ.*

Ovid. *In me* ^{b} *turba ruunt luxurioſa* ^{a} *proci.*
Virg. *Ignavum* ^{b} *fucos* ^{a} *pecus à præſepibus arcent.*

Triplici nomine fit Appoſitio.

Reſtringendæ generalitatis gratiâ: ut, ^{a} *Urbs* ^{b} *Roma.* ^{a} *Animal* ^{b} *equus.*

Tollendæ æquivocationis cauſâ: ut, ^{a} *Taurus* ^{b} *mons Aſiæ.* ^{a} *Lupus* ^{b} *piſcis.*

Et ad proprietatem attribuendam: ut, ^{a} *Eraſmus* ^{b} *vir exactiſſimo judicio.* ^{a} *Nereus* ^{b} *adoleſcens inſigni formâ.* ^{a} *Timotheus* ^{b} *homo incredibili fortunâ.*

EVOCATIO.

Evocatio quid ſit.

CUM prima vel ſecunda perſona immediatè ad ſe evocat tertiam, ambæ fiunt primæ vel ſecundæ perſonæ: ut, ^{a} *Ego* ^{b} *pauper laboro.* ^{a} *Tu* ^{b} *dives ludis.*

Eſt

Eſt erg
primam ve

Obſerva
cum perſo
dives [b] *lud*
tanda: Pe
ſecundæ ;
quod ſemp
conjuncti
cata aliqu
vel cùm p

[a] *Ego tuæ*
collectivu
[b] *quærim*
eſt nomen
[b] *ſumus :*

Duple
ſona evoc
ubi perſo
[a] *Sum piu*
[a] *Populus*

SYllep
ris

Duple
quoties
quoties g
Cujus
obſervab

Copu
Cum pr
verbum
Quod q
nere &
quadrab

Eſt ergò Evocatio, immediata tertiæ perſonæ ad primam vel ſecundam reductio.

Obſervandum verò eſt, Verbum ſemper convenire cum perſona evocante: ut, [a] *Ego pauper* [b] *laboro*; [a] *Tu dives* [b] *ludis.* Nam in Evocatione quatuor ſunt notanda: Perſona evocans, quæ ſemper eſt primæ vel ſecundæ; Evocata, quæ ſemper eſt tertiæ; Verbum, quod ſemper eſt primæ vel ſecundæ perſonæ; & Abſentia conjunctionis. In Evocatione perſona Evocans & Evocata aliquando ſunt diverſorum numerorum, utpote, vel cùm perſona evocata caret numero ſingulari: ut, [a] *Ego tuæ* [b] *deliciæ iſtùc veniam.* Aut cùm eſt nomen collectivum: ut, *Magna* [a] *pars ſtudioſorum amœnitates* [b] *quærimus:* hic ſubauditur *nos.* Aut denique cùm eſt nomen diſtributivum: ut, *In magnis* [b] *læſi rebus* [a] *uterq;* [b] *ſumus:* ſubintelligitur *nos.*

Notanda quatuor.

Duplex autem eſt Evocatio: Explicita, ubi tam perſona evocans, quàm evocata exprimitur; & Implicita, ubi perſona evocans ſubintelligitur: ut,

[a] *Sum pius* [b] *Æneas:* ſubintelligitur, Ego.
[a] *Populus* [b] *ſuperamur ab uno*; ſubauditur, *Nos.*

Evocatio duplex.

SYLLEPSIS.

Syllepſis, ſeu conceptio, eſt comprehenſio indignioris ſub digniore, à σὺν con, & λήϐω ſumo.

Syllepſis quid ſit

Duplex autem eſt conceptio: Perſonarum ſcilicet, quoties perſona concipitur cum perſona; & Generum, quoties genus indignius cum genere digniore concipitur: Cujus declarandæ rei gratiâ, hæc quæ ſequuntur obſervabis.

Copulatum per conjunctionem Et, nec, neque, & Cum pro Et acceptum, eſt pluralis numeri; ac proinde verbum aut adjectivum aut relativum exigit plurale. Quod quidem verbum aut adjectivum aut relativum genere & perſonâ cum digniore ſuppoſito ac ſubſtantivo quadrabit ut, *Quid* [a] *tu & ſoror* [b] *facitis?*

Nota.

^{a} *Ego & mater*, ^{b} *miſeri* ^{b} *perimus.*
^{a} *Tu & uxor* ^{b} *qui* ^{b} *adfuiſtis, teſtes eſtote.*

Conceptio Perſonarum.

Dignior Perſona.

Dignior autem eſt perſona prima quàm ſecunda aut tertia, & dignior ſecunda quàm tertia : ut, ^{a} *Ego & pater* ^{b} *ſumus in tuto.* ^{a} *Tu atque frater* ^{b} *eſtis in periculo. Neque* ^{a} *ego neque tu* ^{b} *ſapimus.*
Virgil.—— ^{b} *divellimur inde Iphitus & Pelias* ^{a} *mecum.*
Idem. ^{a} *Rhemus cum fratre Quirino Jura* ^{b} *dabant.*

Cum.

Cum tamen ſingulare verbum magis amat : ut,
Tu quid ego & ^{a} *populus mecum* ^{b} *deſideret, audi.*

Conceptio Generum.

Dignius genus.

Dignius etiam eſt maſculinum genus quàm fœmininum aut neutrum : & dignius fœmininum quàm neutrum : ut, ^{a} *Rex & Regina* ^{b} *beati.* ^{a} *Chalybs & aurum ſunt in fornace* ^{b} *probati. Hinc per vim* ^{a} *leges & plebiſcita* ^{b} *coacta.*

Exceptio.

At cùm ſubſtantiva res inanimatas ſignificant, adjectivum aut relativum uſitatiùs in neutro genere ponitur ut Virg.— *cùm Daphnidis* ^{a} *arcum*
Fregiſti & ^{a} *calamos,* ^{b} *quæ tu, perverſe Menalca,*
Et cùm vidiſti puero ^{bb} *donata dolebas.*
Saluſt. ^{a} *Ira &* ^{a} *ægritudo* ^{b} *permiſta ſunt.* Idem. *Huic* ^{a} *bella civilia,* ^{a} *cædes &* ^{a} *diſcordia civilis* ^{b} *grata fuerunt.* ^{a} *Virga tua, &* ^{a} *baculus tuus,* ^{b} *ipſa me* ^{bb} *conſolata ſunt.*

Conceptio duplex.

Porrò conceptio, aliàs Directa eſt, nempe cùm concipiens, id eſt, dignius, & conceptum, id eſt, indignius copulantur per Et, vel atque, vel que : aliàs Indirecta, cùm copulantur per Cum : ut, ^{a} *Ego cum fratre* ^{b} *ſumus candidi :* ubi utraque Conceptio eſt indirecta.

Syllepſis implicita.

Eſt etiam quædam Conceptio generum implicita ; nempe quando nec genus concipiens, nec genus conceptum explicatur, ſed de mare atque fœmina perinde loquimur ac de ſolo mare : ut ſi dicam, ^{a} *Uterque eſt* ^{b} *formoſus,* loquens de ſponſo & ſponſa.

Sic

Sic Ovid.
quens de

PRolep
rerú
totum cun
partes toti
cum quo
[b] *volaveru*
congregat
runt, per
ad idem
Congrega
Duæ aquil
Nam c
[b] *Compule*
[ab] *Thyrſis*
Aut co
[a] *Populus*
Sulpiti
ceſſaria.
aquilæ :
Partium
& ordine
quantur.
Duple
primuntu
[b] *concurru*
& Implic
[ab] *Alier*
[b] *Quæ*
Deeſt
& [ab] *alte*
Ubi deeſ
delicet.
Ter. [a] *C*

Sic Ovid. [b] *Impliciti laqueis nudus* [a] *uterque jacet:* loquens de Marte & Venere, reti implicitis à Vulcano.

PROLEPSIS.

Prolepſis.

PRolepſis ſeu præſumptio, eſt pronunciatio quædam rerum ſummaria. Fit autem cum congregatio ſive totum cum verbo vel adjectivo aptè cohæret; deinde partes totius ad idem verbum vel adjectivum reducuntur, cum quo tamen ferè non concordant: ut, [a] *Duæ aquilæ* [b] *volaverunt;* [ab] *hæc ab oriente,* [ab] *illa ab occidente*. Hîc congregatio ſive totum, *Duæ aquilæ*, cum verbo *volaverunt*, per omnia concordat: cum quo partes, *hæc & illa* ad idem verbum relatæ, in numero non concordant. Congregatio ſive totum eſt dictio pluralis numeri, ut *Duæ aquilæ:* aut plurali æquivalens; ut, *Corydon & Thyrſis.*

Nota.

Nam copulatum æquivalet plurali: ut Virg.

[b] *Compulerántque greges* [a] *Corydon & Thyrſis in unum.*
[ab] *Thyrſis oves,* [ab] *Corydon diſtentas lacte capellas.*

Aut congregatio eſt nomen collectivum: ut,
[a] *Populus* [b] *vivit,* [ab] *alii in penuria,* [ab] *alii in deliciis.*

Quinque in prolepſi neceſſaria.

Sulpitius & Aldus quinque dicunt in Prolepſi eſſe neceſſaria. Congregationem, ut in priore exemplo, *duæ aquilæ:* verbum, ut, *volaverunt:* partes, ut, *hæc & illa;* Partium determinationem, ut, *ab oriente & occidente:* & ordinem, videlicet quòd totum præcedat, partes ſequantur.

Prolepſis duplex.

Duplex autem eſt Prolepſis: Explicita, ubi omnia exprimuntur, quæ in Prolepſi eſſe oportet: ut, [a] *Equi* [b] *concurrunt:* [ab] *hic à dextrâ,* [ab] *ille à ſiniſtrâ Hippodromi:* & Implicita, in qua aliquid tacetur: ut Ovid.

[ab] *Alter in alterius* [a] *jactantes lumina vultus,*
  [b] *Quærebant taciti noſter ubi eſſet amor:*

Deeſt altera partium cum determinatione, videlicet, *&* [ab] *alter in alterius.* *Et* [ab] *Alter alterius onera* [b] *portate.* Ubi deeſt [a] *vos:* & altera pars cum determinatione, videlicet. *Et* [ab] *alter alterius.*

Ter. [a] *Curemus æquam* [b] *uterque partem:* hîc totum [a] *nos* ſub-

ſubintelligitur, & partes, *alter & alter*, includuntur in diſtributivo *uterque.*

Diomedes Prolepſin dicit eſſe, quoties id quod poſterius geſtum eſt, ante deſcribimus: ut Virgil.

[a] *Lavináque venit Littora.* Lavinium enim nondum erat, quum Æneas veniret in Italiam. Dicitur vero Prolepſis à πρὸ quod eſt ante, & λήβω ſumo.

ZEUGMA.

Zeugma quid ſit. ZEugma eſt unius verbi vel adjectivi, viciniori reſpondentis, ad diverſa ſuppoſita reductio; ad unum quidem expreſsè, ad alterum verò per ſupplementum: ut Cic. *Nihil te nocturnum* [a] *præſidium palatii, nihil urbis* [a] *vigiliæ, nihil* [a] *timor populi, nihil* [a] *concurſus bonorum omnium, nihil hic munitiſſimus habendi Senatûs* [a] *locus, nihil horum* [a] *ora vultûſque* [b] *moverunt?* Hic *moverunt*, expreſsè reducitur ad *ora vultúſque*, at ad cætera per ſupplementum: Subintelligendum eſt enim, *præſidium movit, vigiliæ moverunt, timor populi movit, bonorum concurſus movit, habendi Senatûs locus movit.* Attamen quando eſt comparatio vel ſimilitudo, verbum vel adjectivum convenit cum remotiore: ut, [a] *Ego melius quàm tu* [b] *ſcribo.* [a] *Ego ſicut fœnum* [b] *arui. Hoc* [a] *ille ità prudenter atque ego* [b] *feciſſet.* Item per *niſi*: ut Ter. *Talem filium* [a] *nulla niſi tu* [b] *pareret.*

Licet Poetæ interdum aliter loqui ſoleant: ut, Ovid. *Quid niſi ſecretæ* [b] *læſerunt Phyllida* [a] *ſylvæ?*

De quibus in concordantia verbi & nominativi ſupra eſt dictum: ut Cic. *Quare, ut arbitror, prius hic v nos, quàm iſtic* [a] *tu nos* [b] *videbis.*

Zeugma triplex. Tribus modis fit Zeugma.

In perſona: ut, *Ego &* [a] *Tu* [b] *ſtudes.*

In genere: ut, *Maritus &* [a] *uxor eſt* [b] *Irata.*

In numero: ut,— *hîc illius arma, Hîc* [a] *currus* [b] *fuit.*

Ponitur aliquando verbum vel adjectivum in principio, & tum vocatur Protozeugma: ut, [b] *Dormio* [a] *Ego & tu.* Quandoque in medio, vocatúrque Meſozeugma: ut,

[a] *Ego*

[a] *Ego*
Hypo
Re
ſtanti
pulati
uc, *E*
& qu
ſpond
adver
Q
utroc
Conf
D
Verb

S

Fi
aut f
phant
neſte
[a] *Cen*
N
rite [a]
N
[b] *me*
Virg
D
δι΄ στ
facta

A
ut V

^{a} *Ego* ^{b} *dormio & tu.* Quandoque in fine, & vocatur Hypozeugma: ut, *Ego &* ^{a} *tu* ^{b} *dormis.*

Requiruntur autem in Zeugmate quatuor: Duo ſubſtantiva; ut, *Rex & Regina:* Conjunctio, quæ vel copulativa vel disjunctiva, vel etiam expletiva eſſe poteſt; ut, *Et, vel,* &c. Verbum vel adjectivum; ut, *Irata eſt:* & quòd verbum vel adjectivum viciniori ſuppoſito reſpondeat. Fit etiam quoddam Zeugmatis genus per adverbia: ut, ^{b} *Cubas* ^{a} *ubi ego.* ^{b} *Cœnas* ^{a} *quando nos.*

Quatuor in Zeugmate requiſita.

Quando Verbum ad duo ſuppoſita reducitur, & cum utroque convenit, eſt Zeugma, ut dicunt, Locutionis non Conſtructionis: ut, ^{a} *Joannes* ^{b} *fuit piſcator &* ^{a} *Petrus.*

Dicitur autem Zeugma quaſi copulatum, à Græco Verbo ζευγνύω, vel ζεύγνυμι, quod eſt copulo.

SYNTHESIS.

Synthesis quid ſit.

Synthesis, eſt oratio congrua ſenſu, non voce: ut, Virg. ^{a} *Pars in fruſta* ^{b} *ſecant.* ^{a} *Gens* ^{b} *armati.*

Fit autem Syntheſis, nunc in genere tantum, ídque aut ſexûs diſcernendi causâ: ut, ^{a} *Anſer* ^{b} *fœta,* ^{a} *Elephantus* ^{b} *gravida:* aut ſupplementi gratiâ: ut, ^{a} *Præneſte ſub* ^{b} *ipſa:* ſubauditur *urbe.*

^{a} *Centauro in* ^{b} *magnâ:* ſubintelligitur *navi.*

Nunc in numero tantùm: ut, ^{a} *Turba* ^{b} *ruunt.* ^{b} *Aperite* ^{a} *aliquis oſtium.*

Nunc vero in genere & numero ſimul: ut, ^{a} *Pars* ^{b} *merſi tenuêre ratem.*

Virg. *Hæc* ^{a} *manus ob patriam pugnando vulnera* ^{b} *paſſi.*

Dicitur autem Syntheſis, à σὺν quod eſt con, & θέσις poſitio; quia eſt compoſitio, id eſt, conſtructio facta gratiâ ſignificationis.

ANTIPTOSIS.

Antiptôſis quid ſit.

Antiptôſis, ab ἀντὶ quod eſt pro, & πτῶσις caſus, eſt poſitio caſûs pro caſu, idq; interdum non invenuſté: ut Virg. ^{a} *Urbem quam ſtatuo,* ^{b} *veſtra eſt.* Ter. *Po-*

pulo

pulo ut ^{b} *placerent quas fecisset* ^{a} *fabulas.* ^{a} *Sermonem qu audiſtis, non* ^{b} *eſt meus.* ^{a} *Ejus non* ^{b} *venit in mentem, pr id.* Quanquam hîc *venit*, impersonaliter potiùs uſurpa exiſtimandum eſt. *Ariſtotelis libri ſunt omne* ^{b} *genus* ^{a} *ele gantiæ referti:* pro *omnis generis.* Sic *id* ^{b} *genus, qu* ^{b} *genere,* &c. ^{b} *Idne eſtis* ^{a} *authores mihi? pro ejus.* In terdum autem fit durior Antiptoſis: ut, *Salve* ^{b} *prima omnium parens patriæ* ^{a} *appellate,* pro *prime. Habet du gladios,* ^{b} *quibus* ^{a} *altero te occiſurum minatur, alte villicum:* pro *quorum altero.*

SYNECDOCHE.

Synecdoche eſt, cùm id quod partis eſt attribuitu toti: ut, *Æthiops* ^{a} *albus* ^{b} *dentes.* Hîc *alb* quod ſolis dentibus convenit, toti attribuitur Æthiopi.

Nota. Per Synecdochen omnia nomina adjectiva, aliqua proprietatem ſignificantia; item verba paſſiva, & ne tralia, ſignificantia aliquam paſſionem, poſſunt rege accuſativum, aut ablativum, ſignificantem locum in qu eſt proprietas aut paſſio: ut, ^{a} *Æger* ^{b} *pedes*, vel ^{b} *pedib* ^{a} *Saucius* ^{b} *frontem*, vel ^{b} *fronte.* ^{a} *Doleo* ^{b} *caput*, v ^{b} *capite.* ^{a} *Redimitus* ^{b} *tempora lauro.* ^{a} *Truncatus* ^{b} *mem bra bipenni. Effuſas* ^{a} *laniata* ^{b} *comas,* ^{a} *contuſiq* ^{b} *pectus.*

Nam illæ Græcæ phraſes ſunt: ^{b} *Excepto* ^{a} *quod non ſi mul eſſes,* ^{b} *cætera* ^{a} *lætus,* ^{b} *cætera* ^{a} *ſimiles, uno differe*

Dicitur autem Synecdoche à σὺν quod eſt *con*, & ἐκδέχομαι *ſuſcipio:* videlicet, quòd totum cum ſu parte capiatur.

¶ *Si cui lubet figuratæ conſtructionis ele gantias pernoſcere, legat* Thomam Lina crum *de* Eclipſi, Pleonaſmo & Enallag *deque aliis figuris eruditè, dilucidè, ac co pioſè diſſerentem.*

D

P

I

Te

T

tur

tra

hu

hâ

li

ut

A

M

cu

ri

e

e

DE PROSODIA.

Proſodia quid ſit.

PRoſodia eſt, quæ rectam vocum pronunciationem tradit; Latinè *accentus* dicitur.

Dividitur autem Proſodia, in Tonum, Spiritum, & Tempus.

Tonus.

Tonus eſt lex vel nota, quâ ſyllaba in dictione elevatur, vel deprimitur.

Eſt autem tonus triplex, { Acutus.
Gravis.
Circumflexus.

Tonus acutus.

Tonus acutus, eſt virgula obliqua aſcendens in dextram, ſic [´]

Gravis.

Gravis, eſt virgula obliqua deſcendens in dextram ad hunc modum [`]

Circumflexus.

Circumflexus, eſt quiddam ex utriſque conflatum, hâc figurâ [˜]

Apoſtrophus.

Huc addatur etiam Apoſtrophus, qui eſt quædam circuli pars in ſummo literæ appoſita, quam ſic pinges [’]

Hâc notâ ultimam dictionis vocalem deeſſe oſtenditur: ut, *Tanton' me crimine dignum dixiſti?* pro *tantóne*.

Spiritus.

Spiritus duo ſunt, Aſper & Lenis.

Aſper, quo aſpirata profertur ſyllaba: ut, *Homo, honor*.

Lenis, quo citra aſpirationem ſyllaba profertur: ut, *Amo, onus*.

TONORUM REGULA I.

Monoſyllaba.

MOnoſyllaba dictio brevis, aut poſitione longa acuitur: ut, *Mél, fél, párs, páx*. Naturâ longa circumflectitur: ut, *Spês, flûs, Sôl, thûs, rûs*.

REGULA II.

Diſſyllaba.

In diſſyllaba dictione, ſi prior longa fuerit naturâ, poſterior brevis; prior circumflectitur: ut, *Lûna, Mûſa*. In cæteris acuitur: ut, *Cítus, lǽtus, ſólers, ſátur*.

REGULA III.

Polyſyllaba.

Dictio polyſyllaba, ſi penultimam habet longam, acuit eandem: ut, *Libértas, penátes*. Sin brevem habet penul-

penultimam, acuit antepenultimam : ut, *Dóminu*, *Póntifex*.

Excipiuntur compoſita à Facio : ut, *Benefácis*, *malé-ſácis*, *calefácit*, *frigefácit*.

Nota.

At ſi penultima longa fuerit naturâ,& ultima brevi circumflectitur penultima : ut, *Românus*, *amâtor*.

Compoſita à ſit, ultimam acuunt : ut, *Maleſít*, *caleſít*, *beneſít*, *ſatisſít*.

Appendix.

Nota.

Quia hodie propter hominum imperitiam, circumflexus ab acuto vix prolatione diſcernitur, Grammatici circumflexum cum acuto confuderunt.

REGULA IV.

Quæ tonos perturbant.

Quinque ſunt quæ tonorum regulas perturbant.

1. Differentia.

Differentia.

Differentia tonum tranſponit : ut, *Uná* adverbium ultimam acuit ne videatur eſſe nomen. Sic *eó*, *alió*, *aliq*- *continuó*, *ſeduló*, *porró*, *forté*, *quá*, *ſiquá*, *aliquá*, *nequ*- *illó*, *falſó*, *citó*, *feré*, *plané*, & id genus, alia : *putá* p- *ſicut*, *poné* pro *poſt*, *corám*, *circúm*, *aliás*, *palám*, *erg*- conjunctio, ſed *ergô* pro cauſa circumflectitur : ut,

Virg.—*illius ergô Venimus*. Hæc igitur omnia ſicut Græca acutitona, in fine quidem ſententiarum acuuntur, in conſequentia vero gravantur.

Sic differentiæ cauſâ antepenultima ſuſpenditur in his, *Déinde*, *próinde*, *périnde*, *áliquando*, *síquando*, *néquando*, *húcuſque*, *álonge*, *délonge*, *déinceps*, *dúntaxat*, *di-orſum*, *quâpropter*, *quínimo*, *enímvero*, *propémodum*, *ád-modum*, *áffabre*, *intereáloci*, *nihilóminus*, *paulómin*- cùm non ſunt orationes diverſæ, uti ſunt *Pube tenus*, *crurum tenus* : non enim compoſita ſunt, velut *hactenus*, *quatenus*, & ejus generis reliqua.

2. *Tranſpoſitio*.

Tranſpoſitio.

Tranſpoſitio tonum invertit, id quod uſu ven-

in p
Virg.

At
ſequi
hunt
eamc
Dum

U
tonu
& hu
ti

C
aut
integ
Virg.

Si
flectu
veſtr
Sic
pro
bene

Id
adeò
ſerve
acuu
corr

C
tonu
acut

S
recip
in p

in præpoſitionibus, quæ poſtpoſitæ gravantur: ut, Virg. *Tranſtra per & remos. Te penes imperium.*

3. *Attractio.*

Attractio.

Attractio tonum mutat, cùm poſt vocabulum aliquod ſequitur conjunctio inclinativa: ut, *Que*, *ne*, *ve*, Attrahunt enim hæ particulæ accentum ſyllabæ præcedenti, eamque acuunt: ut, *Lumináque laurúſque Dei.* Sic *Dum*, *ſis*, *nam*, parelca.

Ubi autem eſt manifeſta compoſitio, non variatur tonus: ut, *Dénique*, *útique*, *ítaque*, *úndique*, *híccine*, & hujuſmodi.

Ubique & Ubivis.

Ubíque tamen temporis ſui tonum ſervat, & *Ubivis.*

4. *Conciſio.*

Conciſio.

Conciſio transfert tonum, cùm dictiones per Syncopen aut Apocopen caſtrantur; tunc enim tonum retinent integræ dictionis: ut, *Virgíli*, *Valéri*, *Mercúri:* pro *Virgilii*, *Valerii*, *Mercurii.*

Nomina & pronomina ſyncopata.

Sic quædam nomina & pronomina ſyncopata circumflectunt ultimam: ut, *Arpinâs*, *Ravennâs*, *noſtrâs*, *veſtrâs*, *cujâs:* ab *Arpinatis*, *Ravennatis*, *noſtratis*, &c. Sic *Donêc*, *à donecum*. Sic *hûc*, *illûc*, *iſtûc*, *adhûc*, &c. pro *hucce*, *illucce*, &c. Et compoſita à *dic*, *duc*, *fac:* ut, *benedîc*, *redûc*, *calefâc.*

5. *Idioma.*

Idioma.

Idioma, hoc eſt linguæ proprietas, tonum variat, adeò ut, ſi dictiones Græcæ integræ ad nos veniant, ſervent tonum ſuum: ut, *Symóis*, *Períphas* penultimam acuunt: at facta Latina, antepenultimam elevant, quia corripiunt penultimam.

Quæ autem prorſus Latina fiunt, Latinum quoque tonum ſervant: ut, *Geórgica*, *Bucólica*, antepenultimâ acutâ, licèt apud Græcos in ultimâ tonum habeant.

Sic & *comœdia*, *tragœdia*, *ſóphia*, *ſymphónia*, tonum recipiunt in antepenultimâ, licet in ſuâ linguâ habeant in penultimâ.

Porrò

Nota.

Porrò, ſi ignoretur proprius peregrinæ vociſ tutiſſimum fuerit juxta Latinum accentum illam ciare.

Syllabæ communes.

Syllabæ communes in proſa oratione ſemper untur: ut, Célebris, Cáthedra, Medíocris.

DE CARMINUM

Ratione.

De ſyllab. tempore.

HActenùs de Tonis & Spiritibus; deinc ſyllabarum tempore, & carminis ratione adjiciemus.

Tempus quid. Syllab. brev. Longa.

Tempus eſt ſyllabæ pronunciandæ ſura. Syllaba brevis unius eſt temporis, longa vero orum.

Tempus breve ſic notatur [⏑]

Longum autem ſic [–] ut Tērră.

Ex ſyllabis juſto ordine diſpoſitis fiunt pedes.

Pes.

Eſt autem Pes duarum ſyllabarum pluriúmve co tutio, ex certa temporum obſervatione.

Diviſio pedum.

Pedum alii diſſyllabi, alii triſſyllabi.

De tetraſyllabis autem non multùm attinet ad noſtrum inſtitutum diſſerere.

Diſſyllabi ſunt.	Spondæus,	ut	– –	*Virtus.*
	Pyrrhichius,		⏑ ⏑	*Deus.*
	Trochæus,		– ⏑	*Panis.*
	Iambus,		⏑ –	*Amans.*
Triſſyllabi ſunt.	Moloſſus,	ut	– – –	*Magnates.*
	Tribrachus,		⏑ ⏑ ⏑	*Dominus.*
	Dactylus,		– ⏑ ⏑	*Scribere.*
	Anapæſtus,		⏑ ⏑ –	*Pietas.*
	Bacchius,		⏑ – –	*Honeſtas.*
	Antibacchius,		– – ⏑	*Audire.*
	Amphimacer,		– ⏑ –	*Charitas.*
	Amphibrachus,		⏑ – ⏑	*Venire.*

Porrò, pedes juſto numero atque ordine concinn carmen conſtituunt.

E
mum

C
ipſu

E
com

S
Diæ

S
dive

F
iiden
mo,

A

E
prox

M
pro A

Sy
ut V
alve,

D

ut, C

C
in fin

T

Virg

P

Virg

Eſt enim Carmen, oratio juſto atque legitimo pedum numero conſtricta.

Carmen.

Carmen compoſituro imprimis diſcendum eſt, pedibus ipſum ritè metiri, quam Scanſionem vocant.

Eſt autem Scanſio, legitima carminis in ſingulos pedes commenſuratio.

Scanſio.

Scanſioni accidentia.

Scanſioni accidunt, Synalœpha, Eclipſis, Synæreſis, Diæreſis, & Cæſura.

Synalœpha eſt eliſio quædam vocalis ante alteram in diverſis dictionibus; ut,

Synalœpha.

Sera nimis vit' eſt craſtina, viv' hodie.

Fit autem interdum in his dictionibus; ut, Dii, diis, iidem, iiſdem, deinde, deinceps, ſemianimis, ſemihomo, ſemiuſtus, deeſt, deero, deerit, & ſimilibus.

At, heu & O, nunquam intercipiuntur.

Eclipſis eſt, quoties *m* cum ſua vocali perimitur, proximâ dictione à vocali exorſâ: ut,

Eclipſis.

Monſtr', horrend', inform', ingens, cui lumen ademptum: pro *Monſtrum, horrendum, &c.*

Synæreſis eſt duarum ſyllabarum in unam contractio: ut Virg. *Seu lento fuerint alvaria vimine texta:* pro *alvearia.*

Synæreſis.

Diæreſis eſt, ubi ex una ſyllaba diſſecta, fiunt duæ:

Diæreſis.

– ⏑⏑ –   – – –⏑⏑ –⏑ ⏑ –
ut, Ovid. *Debuerant fuſos evolüiſſe ſuos,* pro *evolviſſe.*

Cæſura eſt, cùm poſt pedem abſolutum, ſyllaba brevis in fine dictionis extenditur.

Cæſura.

Cæſuræ ſpecies ſunt,

Triemimeris ex pede & ſyllabâ: ut,

Triemimeris.

– ⏑ ⏑ – ⏑ ⏑ – – – ⏑⏑ – ⏑ ⏑ – –
Virgil. *Pectoribus inhians, ſpirantia conſulit exta.*

Penthemimeris, ex duobus pedibus & ſyllaba: ut,

Penthemimeris.

– ⏑⏑ – ⏑ ⏑ – – – – – ⏑ ⏑– –
Virgil. *Omnia vincit amor, & nos cedamus amori.*

Hepthemimeris. Hepthemimeris, ex tribus pedibus & ſyllaba : ut,

– – – – – ∪ ∪ – – – ∪ ∪ – –

Idem. *Oſtentans artem pariter arcúmque ſonantem.*

Enneemimeris. Enneëmimeris, conſtat ex quatuor pedibus & ſyllaba: ut,

– ∪ ∪ – ∪ ∪ – – – – – ∪ ∪ – –

Idem. *Ille latus niveum molli fultus hyacintho.*

DE GENERIBUS Carminum.

Carminum genera uſitatiora, de quibus no hoc loco potiſſimùm tractare decrevimus, ſunt Heroicum, Elegiacum, Aſclepiadæum, Sapphicum, Phaleucium, Iambicum.

Carmen Heroicum.

Hexametrum. Carmen Heroicum, quod idem Hexametrum dicitur, conſtat pedibus numero quidem ſex, genere verò duobus dactylo & ſpondæo. Quintus locus dactylum, ſex ſpondæum peculiariter ſibi vendicat : reliqui hunc v illum, prout volumus.

– ∪ ∪ – ∪ ∪ – ∪ ∪ – – – ∪ ∪ – –

ut Virgil. *Tityre tu patulæ recubans ſub tegmine fagi.*

Reperitur aliquando ſpondæus etiam in quinto loco Idem. *Chara Deûm ſoboles, magnum Jovis incrementu*

Ultima communis. Ultima cujuſque verſûs ſyllaba habetur communis

Carmen Elegiacum.

Pentametrum. Carmen Elegiacum, quod & Pentametri nomen hab è duplici conſtat Penthemimeri, quarum prior duos pedes, dactylicos, ſpondaicos, vel alterutros comprehen cum ſyllaba longa : altera etiam duos pedes, ſed omni dactylicos, cum ſyllaba item longa.

– – – ∪ ∪ – – ∪ ∪ – ∪ ∪ –

ut Ovidius. *Res eſt ſolliciti plena timoris amor.*

Carmen Aſclepiadæum.

Aſclepiadæum. Carmen Aſclepiadæum, conſtat ex penthemime hoc eſt, ſpondæo & dactylo, & ſyllabâ longâ, & duobus deinde dactylis: ut,

– – – ⏑ ⏑ – – ⏑⏑ – ⏑ ⏑

Horatius. *Mecænas atavis edite regibus.*

Sapphicum.

Carmen Sapphicum conſtat ex trochæo, ſpondæo, dactylo, & duobus demum trochæis: ut,

Sapphicum.

– ⏑ – – – ⏑ ⏑ – ⏑ – ⏑

Horatius. *Jam ſatis terris nivis atque diræ.*

In hoc tamen carminis genere, poſt tres verſus additur Adonicum, quod conſtat ex dactylo & ſpondæo: ut,

Adonici ubi & unde.

– ⏑ – – – ⏑ ⏑ – ⏑ – –

Horatius. *Integer vitæ ſceleriſque purus.*

– ⏑ – – – ⏑ ⏑ – ⏑ – –

Non eget Mauri jaculis, nec arcu,

– ⏑ – – – ⏑ ⏑ – ⏑ – –

Nec venenatis gravidâ ſagittis,
Fuſce, pharetrâ. – ⏑ ⏑ – –

Phaleucium, ſive Hendecaſyllabum.

Carmen Phaleucium, ſive Hendecaſyllabum, conſtat ex ſpondæo, dactylo, & tribus tandem trochæis: ut,

Phaleucium.

– – – ⏑ ⏑ – ⏑ – ⏑ – ⏑

Quoquò diffugias, pavens Mabili,
Noſtrum non poteris latere naſum.

Iambicum Archilochium.

Legitimus verſus Iambicus è ſolis conſtat Iambis: ut,

Carmen Iambicum.

⏑ – ⏑ – ⏑ – ⏑ – ⏑ – ⏑ –

Suis & ipſa Roma viribus ruit.

Recipit tamen interdum in locis imparibus pro Iambo tribrachum, ſpondæum, dactylum, anapæſtum: atque in paribus tribrachum, ſpondæum rariùs.

Hoc carmen in duo genera diducitur; Dimetrum, & Trimetrum ſive Senarium.

Dimetrum conſtat ex quatuor pedibus: ut,

O Carminum dulces notæ - - ⏑ - - - - ⏑ -
Quas ore pulchra melleo - - - ⏑ - ⏑ - ⏑ -
Fundis, lyræq; ſuccinis! - - - ⏑ - ⏑ - ⏑ -

Trimetrum ſive Senarium.

Trimetrum ſenis conſtat pedibus: ut,

- - - - - - ⏑ - - - ⏑ -
Qui nos damnant, ſunt hiſtriones maximi.

DE QUANTITATE
primarum ſyllabarum.

PRimarum ſyllabarum quantitas octo modis cognoſcitur;

Poſitione, vocali ante vocalem, diphthongo, derivatione, compoſitione, præpoſitione, regulâ, exemplo, ſeu authoritate.

POSITIO. Regula I.

Vocalis ante duas conſonantes, aut duplicem in eadem dictione, ubique poſiturâ longa eſt; ut,

Ventus, axis, patrizo.

Quod ſi conſonans priorem dictionem claudat, ſequente item à conſonante inchoante, vocalis præcedens etiam poſitione longa erit; ut,

Major ſum, quàm cui poſſit fortuna nocere.

Syllabæ *jor, ſum, quàm* & *ſit*, poſitione longæ ſunt.

At ſi prior dictio in vocalem brevem exeat, ſequente à duabus conſonantibus incipiente, interdum, ſed rariùs producitur;

- - - ⏑ ⏑ - - - - - ⏑ ⏑ - -
ut Virg. *Occulta ſpolia, & plures de pace triumphos.*

Vocalis brevis ante mutam, ſequente liquidâ, communis lodoceque. Vir: Georg 4th:

vel duplice

-Drumoque, Xanthoque, Ligeaque, Ph

munis redditur; ut, *Patris*, *volucris*. Longa verò non mutatur: ut, *Aratrum*, *ſimulacrum*.

Vocalis ante alteram.

Regula II.

Vocalis ante alteram in eadem dictione ubique brevis eſt; ut, Dĕus, mĕus, tŭus, pĭus.

Excipias genitivos in *ius*, ſecundam pronominis formam habentes; ut, Unius, illius, &c. Ubi *i*, communis reperitur, licèt in alterĭus ſemper ſit brevis, in aliīus ſemper longa.

Excipiendi ſunt etiam genitivi & dativi quintæ declinationis, ubi *e* inter geminum *i*, longa fit; ut, Faciēi; alioqui non; ut, Rĕi, ſpĕi, fidĕi.

Fi etiam in fio, longa eſt, niſi ſequantur *e* & *r* ſimul, ut, Fĭerem, Fĭeri.

Juven. *Sic fiunt octo mariti.* - - - - ˘ ˘ - -

Idem. *Quod fieri non poſſe putes.* - ˘ ˘ - - - ˘ ˘ -

Ohe Interjectio, priorem ſyllabam ancipitem habet.

Vocalis ante alteram in Græcis dictionibus ſubinde longa fit; ut Dicite Pīerides. Reſpice Lāerten. Et in poſſeſſivis; ut, Ænēia nutrix. Rhodopēius Orpheus.

DIPHTHONGUS.

Regula III.

Omnis Diphthongus apud Latinos longa eſt; ut, Aūrum, nēuter, muſæ; niſi ſequente vocali; ut, Præire, Præuſtus, Præamplus.

DERIVATIO.

Regula IV.

Derivativa eandem cum primitivis quantitatem ſortiuntur; ut, ămator, ămicus, ămabilis, primâ brevi ab ămo. Excipiuntur tamen pauca, quæ à brevibus deducta primam producunt.

Cujus generis ſunt.

Vox vōcis, à vŏco.
Lex lēgis, à lĕgo.
Rex rēgis, à rĕgo.
Sēdes & sēdile, à sĕdeo.
Jūmentum, à jŭvo.
Fōmes & fōmentum, à fŏveo.
Jūcundus, à jŭvo.
Jūnior, à jŭvenis.
Mōbilis, à mŏveo.
Hūmanus, ab hŏmo.
Vōmer, à vŏmo.
Pēdor, à pĕde.

Sedile ſæpius habet brevem in antepenultima.

Sunt & contrà, quæ à longis deducta, corripiuntur: qualia ſunt,

Dux dŭcis, à dūco.
Dĭcax, maledĭcus & id genus multa à dīco.
Fĭdes, à fīo.
ărena, ărista, ab āreo.
Pŏſui, à pōno.
Gĕnui, à gigno.
Frăgor, Frăgilis, à frango.
Nŏto, as, à Nōtu.
Năto, as, à nātu.
Dĭſertus, à diſſero.
Sŏpor, à Sōpio.

Et alia nonnulla ex utroque genere, quæ relinquuntur ſtudioſis inter legendum obſervanda.

COMPOSITIO. *Regula V.*

Compoſita ſimplicium quantitatem ſequuntur; ut, Pŏtens, impŏtens; Sōlor, consōlor; Lĕgo, is, Perlĕgo, Lēgo, as, allēgo.

Excipiuntur tamen hæc brevia à longis enata: ut,

Innŭba, Pronŭba, à nūbo, Dejĕro, Pejĕro, à jūro.

PRÆPOSITIO. *Regula VI.*

Ex præpoſitionibus hæ ubique producuntur; A, de, præ, ſe, è, niſi vocali ſequente; ut, *unda dehiſcens.*

Sudibúſve præuſtis, apud Virgilium.

Pro quoque longa eſt. præterquam in iſtis;

Prŏcella, prŏfugus, prŏtervus, prŏnepos, prŏpago pro ſtirpe, prŏfanus, prŏfiteor, prŏfundus, prŏficiſcor, prŏfari, prŏpero, prŏfugio, prŏfectó.

Procurro, profundo, propello, propulſo, propago, as, primam ſyllabam habent ancipitem.

Prŏpheta & prŏpino, Græca ſunt per *o* parvum, & proinde primam brevem habent.

I
F
Cuj

C
gan
déd

I
hal

ut
Sĩt

pr

ra
th
er
la

n
G
I
§

Di, etiam producitur, niſi in Dĭrimo, & Dĭſertus.

Reliquæ præpoſitiones, ſi poſitio ſinat, corripiuntur. Cujuſmodi ſunt, Ad, ob, ab, ſub, re, in, &c.

REGULA VII. Canon I.

Omne præteritum diſſyllabum, priorem habet longam: ut, Lēgi, ēmi. Excipias tamen Fĭdi à *findo*, bĭbi, dĕdi, ſcĭdi, ſtĕti, tŭli.

Canon II.

Primam præteriti geminantia, primam itidem brevem habent: ut,

Pĕpendi,
Tĕtendi,
Tŏtondi,
Mŏmordi,
Pĕpedi,
Tŭtudi,
Fĕfelli,
Tĕtigi,
Pŭpugi,
Dĭdici,
Cĕcĭdi, à cado.
Cĕcīdi, à cædo.

Quin & ſupinum diſſyllabum, priorem quoq; producit: ut, Mōtum, Lātum, Lōtum, Crētum. Excipe Quĭtum, Sĭtum, Lĭtum, ĭtum, Rŭtum, Rătum, Dătum, Sătum.

Et cĭtum, à cieo, es: nam cītum, à cio, cis, quartæ, priorem habet longam.

EXEMPLUM SEU AUTHORITAS.

Regula VIII.

Quarum verò ſyllabarum quantitas, ſub prædictas rationes non cadit; à poëtarum uſu, exemplo atque authoritate petenda eſt certiſſima omnium regula. Diſcant ergò pueri obſervare ex poëtis communes primarum ſyllabarum quantitates, cujus ſortis ſunt:

Britannus, Bithynus, Cacus, Corcyra, Crathys, Pachinus, Palatium, Pelion, Creticus, Curetes, Diana, Fidenæ, Gradivus, Hinulus, Pyrene, Rubigo, Rutilius, Hymen, Italus, liquor, liquidus, Lycas, Orion, rudo, Sychæus, Sycanius, & ſimilia.

DE MEDIIS SYLLABIS.

Mediæ ſyllabæ partim eâdem ratione quâ primæ, partim etiam ex incrementis genitivi atque conjugationis analogiâ cognoſci poſſunt.

Incrementa Genit.

De incrementis genitivi nominum polyſyllabarum, ſuprà in generibus nominum abunde dictum arbitramur, unde petere licebit, ſi quid de hac re hæſitaveris. Cætera frequens lectio & optimorum Poëtarum obſervatio facilè ſuppeditabunt.

Conjugationum analogia.

Conjugationis analogiam ex imbibitis rudimentis pueri didicerunt, nempe A. Indicem primæ conjugationis, longam eſſe naturâ, præterquam in do, & ejus compoſitis, quando hujus ſunt conjugationis: ut, Dămus, circumdămus; Dăbis, circumdăbis; Dăre, circumdăre.

Præterea ſyllabas rimus & ritis, in præterito perfecto modi ſubjunctivi, ubique pro brevibus habendas animadvertant, in futuro autem in oratione proſa longas eſſe debere; in carmine verò indifferentes reperiri; quemadmodum contendit Aldus: ut præterito, Amaverĭmus, amaverĭtis: Futuro Amaverîmus, amaverîtis.

Eſt & ubi mediæ ſyllabæ variant apud Poëtas, ut in his quæ ſubjunximus; Connubium, Ficedula, Malea, Pharſalia, Batavus, Sidonius, & in his ſimilibus.

Adjectiva in *inus* Latina, penultimam producunt: ut, Clandeſtînus, mediaſtînus, parietînus, matutînus, veſpertînus, repentînus.

Præter hæc ſequentia
Diutĭnus,
Craſtĭnus,
Priſtĭnus,
Perendĭnus,
Hornotĭnus,
Serotĭnus,
Oleagĭnus,
Fagĭnus,
Cedrĭnus,
Carbaſĭnus

Et reliqua materialia, ſive à metallorum nominibus formata in *inus*, qualia ſunt permulta à Græcis vocibus deducta in *ινος*; ut, Cryſtallĭnus, myrrhĭnus, hyacinthĭnus, adamantĭnus, &c.

Cætera fœlicius docebit uſus, & Poëtarum obſervatio, quàm ullæ Grammaticorum regulæ, quas ſine ullo aut modo aut fine de mediarum ſyllabarum quantitate tradere ſolent.

Quare illis prætermiſſis, ad ultimarum ſyllabarum quantitates aperiendas jam accingamur.

nur,
etera
faci-

pue-
ionis,
ositis,
cum-

fecto
inad-
ſe de-
ermad-
imus,

in his
Phar-

t : ut,
ſperti-

inus,
ginus,
nus,
inus,
asinus.

us for-
bus de-
cinthi-

rvatio,
llo aut
te tra-

barum

D

'Tityrus hinc aberat; ipsæ te, Tityre, pinus
Virg: E:1st Lne.39:

DE

Q
pigeb
Pr
ergā,
Ite
fueri
vos i
ablat
ralia
tiūs
In
In
verb
nĕc,
hic,
E
E
ut,
quot
& ſi
imp
Doc
P
præt
Q
e lon
Qui
ripi
F
duc
ri :
I
doc

DE ULTIMIS SYLLABIS.

QUanquam ultimæ ſyllabæ ipſum literarum numerum aut æquant, aut etiam ſuperant, non tamen pigebit illas etiam ordine percurrere.

A.

Primùm, *a* finita producuntur: ut, Amā, contrā, ergā. Excipias Pută, ită, quiă.

Item nominativos, & omnes caſus in *a*, cujuſcunque fuerint generis,numeri, aut declinationis, præter vocativos in *a*, à Græcis in *as*: ut, ô Æneā, ô Thomā: & ablativum primæ declinationis; ut,ab hac Muſā. Numeralia in ginta *a* finalem habent communem, ſed frequentiùs longam: ut Trigintā, quadragintā.

B. D. T.

In *b*, *d*, *t*, deſinentia,brevia ſunt: ut, ăb, ăd, capŭt.

C.

In *c* deſinentia, producuntur, ut, āc, sīc, & hīc adverbium. Sed tria in *c*, ſemper contrahuntur: ut, Lăc, nĕc, donĕc. Duo ſunt communia: Fac, & pronomen hic, & neutrum hoc, modò non ſit ablativi caſûs.

E.

E finita brevia ſunt: ut, Marĕ, penĕ, legĕ, ſcribĕ.

Excipiendæ ſunt omnes voces quintæ inflexionis in *e*: ut, Diē, fidē,unà cum adverbiis inde enatis: ut, Hodiē, quotidiē, pridiē, poſtridiē, qua-rē, qua-de-rē, ea-rē: & ſiqua ſunt ſimilia. Et ſecundæ item perſonæ ſingulares imperativorum activorum ſecundæ conjugationis: ut, Docē, movē, manē, cavē.

Fames olim quintæ nunc tertiæ declinationis producit ultimam in ablativo, me.

Producuntur etiam monoſyllaba in *e*: ut, Mē, tē, sē: præter Quĕ, nĕ, vĕ, conjunctiones encliticas.

Quin & adverbia quoque in *e*, ab adjectivis deducta, *e* longum habent: ut, Pulchrē, doctē, valdē pro valide. Quibus accedunt Fermē, ferē. Benĕ tamen & malĕ corripiuntur omninò.

Poſtremò,quæ à Græcis per *η* ſcribuntur,naturâ producuntur, cujuſcunque fuerint caſûs, generis, aut numeri: ut, Lethē, Anchiſē, Cetē, Tempē.

I.

I finita, longa ſunt: ut, Dominī, magiſtrī, amarī, docerī.

Præter

Præter mihi, tibi, ſibi, ubi, ibi, quæ ſunt communia.

Niſi verò & quaſi corripiuntur; cujus etiam ſortis ſunt dativi & vocativi Græcorum, quorum genitivus ſingularis in *os* breve exit: ut,

Huic	Palladĭ,	Vocat. ô	Amaryllĭ,
	Phyllidĭ,		Alexĭ,
	Minoidĭ,		Daphnĭ.

L. *L* finita corripiuntur; ut, Animăl, Annibăl, mĕl, pugĭl, săl, consŭl. Præter nīl contractum à nihil, & Sōl. Et Hebræa quædam in *l*; ut, Michaēl, Gabriēl, Raphaēl, Daniēl.

N. *N* finita producuntur; ut, Pæān, Hymēn, Quin, Xenophōn, nōn, dæmōn.

Excipe forsăn, forſităn, ăn, tamĕn, attamĕn, verumtamĕn.

In. Corripitur & *In*, cum compoſitis; ut, Exĭn, ſubĭn, deĭn, proĭn.

Accedunt hís & voces illæ, quæ per apocopen caſtrantur; ut, Mĕn? Vidĕn? Audĭn? Nemŏn?

En. Nomina item in *en*, quorum genitivus ĭnis correptum habet; ut, Carmĕn, crimĕn, pectĕn, tibicĕn, ĭnis.

On. Græca etiam in *on* per *o* parvum, cujuſcunque fuerit caſûs; ut, Nom. Iliŏn, Peliŏn. Accuſ. Caucasŏn, Pyliŏn.

Quædam etiam in *in* per *i*, ut, Alexĭn. In *yn* per *y*, ut, Ityn.

In *an* quoque à Nominativis in *A*; ut, Nom. Iphigenia, Ægina. Accuſat. Iphigeniăn, Æginăn.

Nam in *an*, à nominativis in *as*, producuntur; ut, Nominat. Æneas, Marſyas. Accuſat. Æneān, Marſyān.

O finita. *O* finita, communia ſunt; ut, Amo, virgo, porrò, docendo, legendo, eundo, & aliæ gerundii voces in *do*.

Præter obliquos in *o*, qui ſemper producuntur; ut, huic Dominō, ſervō. Ab hoc templō, damnō.

Et adverbia ab adjectivis derivata: ut, Tantō, quantō, liquidō, falsō, primō, manifeſtō, &c.

Præter ſedulò, mutuò, crebrò, ſerò, quæ ſunt communia.

Cæte
Citò
vix leg
Mot
ut & e
Iten
Sapphō
Apollō
R fi
uxŏr,
Cor

Pro
quoqu
Gra
Aēr, (
Pra
breve
S f
natio
Pr
jestās,
Pr
exit ;
Ēt
ut, H
rali,
E
patrē
Ex
nulti
divĕ
com
E
Potē
C

Cæterùm modŏ & quomodŏ, ſemper corripiuntur.

Citò quoque, ut & ambo, duo, ego, atque homo; vix leguntur producta.

Monoſyllaba tamen in *o* producuntur; ut, Dō, ſtō, ut & ergō pro cauſa.

Item Græca per *ω* cujuſcunque fuerint caſûs; ut, hæc Sapphō, Didō. Hujus Androgeō, Apollō. Hunc Athō, Apollō.

R finita corripiuntur; ut, Cæsăr, torculăr, pĕr, vĭr, uxŏr, turtŭr. **R.**

Cor ſemel apud Ovidium productum legitur; ut,

– ⏑ ⏑ – ⏑ ⏑ – – – ⏑⏑ – ⏑⏑ – –

Molle meum levibus cor eſt violabile telis.

Producuntur etiam Fār, lār, nār, vēr, fūr, cūr; Pār, quoque cum compoſitis; ut, Compār, impār, diſpār.

Græca etiam in *er*, quæ illis in *ηρ* deſinunt; ut, Aēr, cratēr, charactēr, æthēr, ſotēr.

Præter patĕr & matĕr, quæ apud Latinos ultimam brevem habent.

S finita, pares cum numero vocalium habent terminationes; nempe, As, es, is, os, us. **S.**

Primò *as* finita producuntur; ut, Amās, muſās, majeſtās, bonitās. **As.**

Præter Græca, quorum genitivus ſingularis in *dos* exit; ut, Arcăs, Pallăs. Genitivo Arcadŏs, Palladŏs.

Et præter accuſativos plurales nominum creſcentium; ut, Heros, Heroos; Phyllis, Phyllidos. Accuſativo plurali, Heroăs, Phyllidăs.

Es finita, longa ſunt; ut, Anchiſēs, ſedēs, docēs, patrēs. **Es.**

Excipiuntur nomina in *es*, tertiæ inflexionis, quæ penultimam genitivi creſcentis corripiunt; ut, Milĕs, ſegĕs, divĕs. Sed Ariēs, abiēs, pariēs, Cerēs, & pēs, unà cum compoſitis; ut, Bipēs, tripēs, quadrupēs, longa ſunt.

Es quoque à ſum, unà cum compoſitis corripitur; ut, Potĕs, adĕs, prodĕs, obĕs.

Quibus penĕs adjungi poteſt unà cum neutris ac nominativis pluralibus Græcorum; ut, Hipponact Cacoethĕs, Cyclopĕs, Naiadĕs.

Is. *Is* finita, brevia ſunt; ut, Parĭs, panĭs, triſtĭs, hilar

Excipe obliquos plurales in *is* qui producuntur; ut, Muſīs, menſīs, *à menſa*, dominīs, templīs.

Item quīs pro quibus, cum producentibus penultimam genitivi creſcentis; ut, Samnīs, Salamīs; Genitiv Samnîtis, Salamînis.

Adde huc quæ in *eis* diphthongum deſinunt, ſive Græca, ſive Latina, cujuſcunque fuerint numeri aut caſu; ut, Symoeīs, pyroeīs, parteīs, omneīs.

Et monoſyllaba item omnia; ut, Vīs, līs: præte & quĭs nominativos, & Bĭs apud Ovidium.

Iſtis accedunt ſecundæ perſonæ ſingulares verbor in *is* quorum ſecundæ perſonæ plurales deſinunt in itis penultimâ productâ, unà cum futuris ſubjunctivi in ri Audīs, velīs, dederīs. *Plural.* Audîtis, velîtis, deder*ı*tis

Os. *Os* finita producuntur; ut, Honōs, nepōs, domini ſervōs.

Præter compŏs, impŏs, & ŏs oſſis. Et Græca per parvum; ut, Delŏs, Chaŏs, Palladŏs, Phyllidŏs.

Us. *Us* finita corripiuntur; ut, Famulŭs, regiŭs, te pŭs, amamŭs.

Excipiuntur producentia penultimam genitivi creſcentis; ut, Salūs, tellūs, Genitivo Salûtis, tellûris.

Longæ ſunt etiam omnes voces quartæ inflexionis i *us*, præter nominativum & vocativum ſingulares; u Hujus manūs, hæ manūs, has manūs, ô manūs.

His accedunt etiam monoſyllaba; ut, Crūs, thu mūs, sūs, &c.

Et Græca item per *ϐς* diphthongum, cujuſcunque fuerint caſûs; ut, Hic Panthūs, Melampūs. Hujus Sapph Cliūs.

Atque piis cunctis venerandum nomen IESUS.

U. Poſtremò, *u* finita producuntur omnia; ut, Manu genū, amatū, diū.

Grammatices finis.

ormaci,

hilaris
ur; ut,

ultimam
Genitiv,

ive Gr
t casu,

præter

erborum
t in his,
i in ri
deritis.
dominū

eca per
ōs.
iūs, ter,

vi cresce

exionis
ares; ut,

rūs, thi

anque fue
s Sapphi

us.
ut, Marti

O M
regulis
tor

A Bdo,
Abſco
Occul
Aby
quædam pro
netrabilis:
ſounding ca
Acarnan,g
regione Græ
of Acarnani
Accerſo,e
vel voco: *to*
Acer, arbo
Acies,acum
tium, exerc
oculi lumen
array of
ſight of the
Acus, inſ
toris, ac mu
tum: *a na*
ment where
to their hai
Adeps,omn
carnis,ſive
Adipiſcor,
To obtain.
Adoleſcen
tus: *a ſtrip*
to one and t
Ador, fru
farris. *Whe*
Advena, q
ſed externu
Æquor, n
ſea, becauſ
plain than
doth genera
in any par
It is taken
w Aſpice
tes æquore
Æs, ſpec
colore: *Br*
hat in ol
ade of
th ſignif
Æther, to
ubſtantia
whole ſubſt
rom the f
ircuit of
Affinis,
an by m
Agnoſco
uod uobi

OMNIUM NOMINUM IN regulis Generum contentorum, tum Heteroclitorum, ac Verborum Interpretatio aliqua.

ABdo, Abſcondo, Occulto, } *to hide*

Abyſſus, immenſa quædam profunditas impenetrabilis: *A depth that by ſounding cannot be found.*

Acarnan, gens ex quadam regione Græciæ: *the people of Acarnania in Greece.*

Accerſo, eo ad vocandum, vel voco: *to go to call.*

Acer, arbor: *a Maple tree.*

Acies, acumen rerum ſecantium, exercitus inſtructio, oculi lumen: *an edge: the array of an Army: the ſight of the eye.*

Acus, inſtrumentum ſartoris, ac mulieris ornamentum: *a needle, or an inſtrument wherewith women did ſet their hair.*

Adeps, omnis pinguedo, ſive carnis, ſive alterius rei: *Fat.*

Adipiſcor, aſſequutus ſum. *To obtain.*

Adoleſcens, juvenis, adultus: *a ſtripling from twelve to one and twenty.*

Ador, frumenti genus vel farris. *Wheat.*

Advena, qui non eſt civis, ſed externus. *a ſtranger.*

Æquor, mare, pelagus: *the ſea, becauſe nothing is more plain than it: For* æquor *doth generally ſignifie a plain in any parcel of the world: It is taken for the ayre alſo: as* Aſpice bis ſenos volitantes æquore cygnos.

Æs, ſpecies metalli rubro colore: *Braſs, and becauſe that in old time money was made of it,* Æs *ſometimes doth ſignifie money.*

Æther, tota cœli ſyderumq; ſubſtantia ac compago: *the whole ſubſtance of the ſphere from the fire to the extremeſt circuit of heaven.*

Affinis, cognatus: *a kinſman by marriage.*

Agnoſco, eſt noſcere id, quod nobis olim aut viſum fuit, aut alia quapiam ratione cognitum: *to recognize, to know anew, or to come to remembrance of.*

Ago, facio: *to do.*

Agragas, urbs Siciliæ: *a town in the Iſle of Sicilie, called now* Gergenti.

Agricola, qui exercitat rem ruſticam: *an husbandman.*

Alcyon, avis marina, hyeme pullos educans: *a certain ſea-bird that lieth in the ſands, & hatcheth in winter.*

Ales, quælibet avis, aut velox: *a bird, or ſwift.*

Alnus, genus arboris: *an Alder-tree.*

Alo, nutrio: *to nouriſh.*

Alter, the other of the two.

Alvus, qua ſordes defluunt, aut labuntur: *the paunch, and ſometime the belly without.*

Amazones, Scythicæ fœminæ eo quod mammis careant: *certain women of Scythia, ſo named for lacking a dug.*

Ambigo, circumago, circundo: *to compaſs, to doubt.*

Amicio, veſtio: *to cloath.*

Amnis, fluvius: *a river.*

Anas, avis in aquis degens: *a duck or a drake.*

Ango, crucio, premo, vexo: *to trouble or vex.*

Anguis, ſerpens in aqua degens: *a dry or a water-ſnake.*

Animus, conſilii principium: *the mind.*

Anna, nomen mulieris: *Anne.*

Annuo, aſſentior: *to aſſent and agree unto.*

Annus, tempus 365 dierum & 6 horarum: *a year.*

Antes, ab ante, eminentes lapides, ſive ultimæ columnæ, quibus ſuſtinetur fabrica *the pillars, or ſayling ſtones that ſail over the wall to bear the frame, or the dry ſtone-wall that incloſeth a Vineyard, or the firſt ſet or frontier of Vines.*

Antidotus, medicamentum contra venena datum; *a preſervative againſt poyſon.*

Antiæ, mulieris capilli in fronte demiſſi: *a womans forelocks.*

Antiſtes, in aliqua re ſummus: *a preſident or chief ruler, man or woman.*

Anus, vetula: *an old wife.*

Anxur, nomen urbis Italiæ, quæ nunc Tarentina dicitur: *Tarentine.*

Aperio, indico, refero: *to open, to ſhew, or to declare.*

Apes & apis, animal mellificum: *a Bee.*

Apiſcor, aſſequor, acquiro: *to obtain.*

Apollo, deus quem Græci ſolem appellant: *the God of wiſdom and phyſick, and of propheſie, and the God that carrieth the Sun about.*

Appendix, quod aliis adjunctum, quaſi ex alio pendeat: *A penthouſe, or an addition to increaſe a thing.*

Applico, jungo, advenio: *to apply unto, or to arrive.*

Aptoton, nomen invariabile, ſed nullo defectum caſu: *a noun undeclined, having one termination in all caſes.*

Aqualis, vaſis genus, quo aqua tenetur ad præbendam eam manibus: *a laver, or an ewer.*

Arbor, vel arbos, notæ ſignificationis: *a tree.*

Arcas, ex Arcadia populus: *the people of Arcadia.*

Arceo, pello, & advenire non ſino: *to keep away.*

Arceſſo, voco & accuſo: *to call, or to accuſe, or to go to accuſe.*

Arctus, urſa, quam noſtri ſeptentrionem dixerunt, ſignum cœleſte: *a ſign called the Bear, or the Wagon.*

Ardeo, uror, inflammor: *to be hot.*

Argos, oppidi nomen: *a town of the Peninſula of Greece called Peloponneſus.*

Arma, munimenta, ſcutum, gladius, telum, & ea quibus præliamur.

prælïamur. *Armor, or any kind of weapon.*

Aruſpex, qui victimas inſpicit. *He or ſhe that ſeeketh deſtinies by the bowels of beaſts.*

As eſt libra, id eſt, duodecim unciæ. *A pound of twelve ounces, or the whole ſumme of any thing.*

Aſſecla, qui continue et ſemper aliquem ſequitur. *A page or Lackey, or continual waiter.*

Aſtu, dolo, fallaciis. *By deceit or guile.*

Athamas, nomen viri. *A man's name which ſhould be ſacrificed for his ſon Phryxus.*

Athenæ, civitas Græciæ, inter Achaiam et Macedoniam. *The City of Athens.*

Athletes, pugil & luctator. *A champion, or he that ſtriveth for a game.*

Atomus, corpus inſecabile. *A mote ſo ſmall that it cannot be parted.*

Auceps, qui vel quæ aves capit: *a fowler, man or woman.*

Audeo, ſum auſus. *To be bold.*

Aveo, cupio. *To deſire, covet.*

Avernus, lacus Campaniæ prope Baias, quem Plutoni dicatum opinabantur veteres. *A lake in Italy, wherehence they thought was the deſcent into hell.*

Augeo, majus facio, amplifico. *To increaſe.*

Augur, qui futura prænunciat. *A ſoothſayer, man or woman.*

Auriga, qui vel quæ currum ducit. *A wagoner, carman, or a carter.*

Auſter, ventus flans a meridie. *The ſouth wind.*

Author, qui vel quæ aliquod opus facit. *The worker or doer of any thing, man or woman.*

Axis, diametros mundi, et dicitur lignum teres, circa quod rota currus vertitur. *An axle-tree: and by tranſlation, the ſtraight line that may be imagined from the one pole to the other.*

B

BAcchanalia, Dionyſia, i. Bacchi feſta. *The feaſt of Bacchus.*

Bacchar, herba radicis odoratæ: *An herb that the French men call our Ladies gloves.*

Bacchus, deus vini. *The drunken god, the god of Wine.*

Baculus, bacillus, et baculum et hinc bacillum, ſcipio. *A ſtaff.*

Balneum, locus publicus, vel privatus, in quo aut ſanitatis aut abſtergendarum ſordium cauſa lavamur: *a bath.*

Barathrum, erat locus profundior Athenis putei modo vel forma. *A certain pit by Athens. Now it is taken for hell. It is alſo the hole where any water entreth, and falleth into the earth.*

Barbiton, inſtrumentum muſicum, quod pulſatur plectro vel calamo: *the Lute, or any like that is plaid on with a quill. It is alſo* Barbitos, *both maſculine and feminine.*

Bellaria, cibi ſecundæ menſæ. *Juncates.*

Bes, unciæ octo. *eight ounces.*

Bibo, potum haurio, humorem attraho. *To drink.*

Bidens, inſtrumentum duorum dentium, vel ovis. *Any inſtrument with two teeth: or a ſheep of two teeth, in the feminine gender.*

Bifrons, habens duas frontes. *He or ſhe that hath a face before and another behind.*

Bilis, humoris genus. *It is with this word* atra *melancholy, and with* flava *choler: and being uſed alone, is the ſame diſeaſe that* cholera *is after* Cor. Celſus: ſee cholera.

Bombyx, vermis & pro materia ſumitur. *A ſilk worm, or ſilk.*

Bos, nota eſt ſignificatio. *An oxe, cow, or bull.*

Britannia, inſula quam nunc Angli & Scoti incolunt. *The Iſle which is inhabited of Engliſhmen and Scottiſhmen, called* Britannia major.

Britannia minor. *Is Britain in France.*

Bubo, avis nomen, a bo mugitu. *An owle.*

Bucephalus, nomen eq Alexandri magni. *Alexander the great his horſe.*

Byſſus, tenuiſſimi lini nus. *A most fine ſort of flax, whereof a precious of linnen cloth is made. may be taken for ſilk alſo.*

C

CAcoethes, malus mos: *evil cuſtom, or a hard to be cured.*

Cadaver, corpus mortu *A dead carcaſe.*

Cado, corruo, præcipi vel labor. *To fall, and time to hap, to chance.*

Cædo, percutio, ferio bero. *To ſtrike, or to be ſometime to cut or lop, prune trees: ſometime to ſacrifice, and ſometime break: as,* cædere ſaxis, inſtare ferro.

Cællo, percutio, ſtringo. *To ſmite, or to break* tiquum verbum, *the pounds whereof be ly.* Cello, *is alſo without a diphthong.*

Cælum vel Cœlum, mundi determinati ſphæris quas ambit mentum ignis. *with a difference ſpheres. It ſignifieth alſo.*

Calco, pede compr *tread upon, and by tranſlation unto the mind ſpiſe and ſet naught*

Calendæ, dies pri juſq; menſis. *The fi every month.*

Caleo, ferveo, cali *To be hot, or to glo*

Callis, via perdu via trita. *A path*

Calvo, decipio, fr *deceive, to beguile,*

Calx, pes imus, & vis rei fine ponitur materia qua lapides conglutinantur. *last end of a race,*

Cambio, comm *change, and of the it is taken for to* *canalis*, per quod aqua confluit in viis lapide ſtratis. *A channel.*

Cancelli, ligna inter ſe modicis intervallis in tranſverſum inſtar retis invicem annexa. *A lattice, or the liſts of a game place, or of a ſpectacle.*

Canis, animal latrabile, & piſcis marinus, & ſignum cæleſte. *A dog, or a dog-fiſh: a ſtar, or ſign in the firmament called* Canis.

Cano, To ſing, to indite poetically, to play upon inſtruments: ſometime it is to praiſe or propheſie.

Capeſſo, capio, ſive ad capiendum eo. *To take, or to go to take: and ſometime* recipio me, *to go, as,* Nunc pergam heræ imperium exequi, & me domum capeſſam.

Capio, *To take, to delight, to deceive, to chuſe, to abide, and ſuffer: as* capio dolores. *To hold or contain, to invade & catch: as,* Navem cepimus. *To inflame with love. And is lightly of ſuch ſignification as the ablative is that cometh with it.*

Capiſtrum, capitis vinculum adhibitum ne animalia aufugiant. *An halter.*

Capital, quod olim ſacerdotes geſtabant in capite. *An Ornament that the Nuns were wont to bear upon their heads.*

Capra, animal a carpendis virgultis dictum. *A Goat.*

Car, aliquis ex Caria. *A man of Caria.*

Cardo, quo Janua movetur. *An hook or hinge.*

Careo, eſt rem deſideratam non habere: *To lack or be without, and eſpecially ſuch a thing as once we had.*

Carex, herba acuta duriſſima. *Sedge.*

Caro, quod anima careat, non ſolum de animalibus, ſed etiam de piſcibus & fructibus. *The meat of anything, but moſt commonly fleſh.*

Carpo, decerpo. *To crop, to bite off: or to gather: It is alſo to leaſe or to chuſe out, and ſometime to taunt or rebuke:* Carpere viam: *To begin to journey:* Carpere vitales auras, Carpere lanam, *to toſs wool:* Carpere linum, *to hatchel flax:* Carpere cibum, *to eat.*

Caſſis, reticulum, maſc. pro galea fœm, eſt caſſis, idis, & hæc caſſida. *A net or an helmet, in the feminine gender.*

Caſtra, locus in quo milites tentoria fixerunt. *The camp, the pavillion, or the Army.*

Cato, nomen viri. *A certain Roman's name.*

Caveo, diligentiam adhibeo, provideo, conſulo, proſpicio ne aliquid præter ſpem eveniat. *To beware, or to be wary and heedful: Cavere is alſo to put in aſſurance, and to ſave harmleſs by caution or ſureties.*

Caulis, in herbis dicitur ipſum robur, ſive ſtipes. *A ſtalk.*

Cedo, *to give place, to depart and go away.*

Cedrus, arbor ingens & procera. *A Cedar tree.*

Cello, *See* Cællo.

Cenſeo, exiſtimo, puto, arbitror. *To deem, to judge, to ſuppoſe, to think, to tell ones mind: Some take it for to be angry:* Cenſeri *is alſo to be in books of ſubſidies, and to be taxed or valued.*

Centum, *An hundred.*

Centuſſis, centum librarum, *An hundred pound.*

Cera, illud quod melle ex favis expreſſo remanet. *Wax*

Cerno, video. *To ſee: and by tranſlation to perceive and underſtand: Sometime to decree and appoint: to ſift, renge, or bolt, to ſever and part, to fight, to go unto: as,* Cernere hæreditatem.

Cetus, piſcis maxim. *a whale.*

Cholera, eſt ventriculi immodica perturbatio ſupra & infra per vomitum facta. *The colick: It is alſo choler, the hot and dry humour.*

Cicer, genus leguminis. *A certain Italian peaſe.*

Cieo, turbo, commoveo. *To trouble, ſhake, and ſtir, and ſometime for* Cio, *it is to call.*

Cinis, vel ciner, pulvis, *aſhes.*

Cinis, eſt avis quam alio nomine alaudam dicimus: *a lark*

Claudo, obſtruo, obſero. *To ſhut or cloſe, to make faſt, to ſtop or ſtay, not to ſuffer to paſs: as,* Ecce maris magna claudit nos obice pontus.

Clivus, locus molliter arduus & pro collo ponitur: *a bank ariſing, alſo a little hill.*

Clunis, natium tumor. *The buttock.*

Clue, ſplendeo. *To ſhine, to gliſter, ſometime to fight.*

Clypeus, & clypeum ſcuta majora & proprie peditum. *A buckler.*

Cælum. *A graving tool, the sky, that is as much of the world as is above the element of fire, which is called* æther, *or,* quintum elementum. Cœlum *is alſo taken for the air, as,* In hoc cœlo qui dicitur aer.

Cœno, cœnam ſumo. *To ſup, or to take ſupper.*

Cœpio, pro incipio, antiquum eſt, *To begin.*

Cognoſco, noſco eos qui prius incogniti erant: *to know that which we knew not before: ſometime diligently and attentively to conſider or to underſtand, to ſearch by an inquiry, & to ſit in judgment.*

Collis, monticulus: *an hillock.*

Colo, adoro, veneror. *To honor, or worſhip with prayer, to exerciſe, to make much of, to inhabit, to love.* Vitam colere, *is to lead a life: ſometime to plow or till the ground, ſometime to deck or trim.*

Colus, inſtrumentum quod penſa continet. *A diſtaff or ſpindle.*

Comes, comitans aut ſequens. *A companion by the way, either man or woman.*

Comminiſcor, fingo, excogito, *To imagine, to feign, to invent and deviſe, to aſſay, to bring a man to the belief of that that is not.*

Como, comam compono, *To*

kemb,

kemb, to dreſs the buſh with a comb, or to deck and adorn.

Compago, compactio & conjunctio. *A joynt.*

Compedes, vinculi genus. *A pair of fetters, or gyves.*

Conditor, qui aliquid facit. *A maker or builder.*

Congrus, conger, genus piſcis. *A Congre.*

Conjux, maritus vel uxor. *A husband or wife.*

Conſulo. *To ask counſel, with an accuſative: to give counſel, or provide for, with a dative: To take in good worth with a genitive. Sometime it is to ſit in counſel, and to deliberate, but uſed plurally, as,* Conſulum Senatores.

Coquo, cibum uſui aptum reddo. *To dreſs meat, to play the cook, to prepare and go about: as,* Bellum coquere. *To vex & trouble: as* Coquit me cura. *To concoct, to bring out nutriment unto a natural foment or juice.*

Cor, præcipuum inter viſcera, & vitæ ſedes, & arteriarum, ac caloris nativi, quo anima regitur, quaſi fons quidam & domicilium. *The heart, and ſometime it is uſed for the mind.*

Corbis, vas ex viminibus factum. *A basket.*

Cornus, vel cornum, aut cornu, munimentum capitis quorundam animalium. *A horn. By tranſlation, the turning of rivers be called* Cornua. *It ſignifieth alſo the wing of an army, and the end of a thing.*

Cornus, arbor ramos habens duritia & rigiditate cornibus ſimiles, fructum circa ſolſtitium ferens, primo candidum, poſtea ſanguineum. *A certain tree unknown among us.*

Coſtus, radix magni odoris. *A ſhrub growing in Arabia, Jury & Syria, having a very fragrant ſavour, the which antiquity burned to their gods, as they did frankincenſe.*

Coxendix, coxarum vertex, quo femora vertuntur. *The hip.*

Crater, vel cratera, vas amplum cui vinum aut oleum imponimus. *A goblet, or ſtanding piece.*

Crepo, ſono. *To crack, ſometime to complain, lament, and accuſe: as,* quis poſt vina gravem pauperiem crepat?

Crepundia, prima munuſcula quæ pueris dantur: *all manner of things that are given children in their infancy as corals, ſwadling-bands, daggers, timbrels, & ſuch like.*

Cres, Cretenſis. *A man of Candy.*

Creta, Inſula eſt. *The Iſle called Candy.*

Crinis, capillus. *Hair.*

Crus, pars a genibus uſque ad inferiorem pedem: *a leg.*

Cryſtallus, glacies ex gelu vehementer concreta *cryſtal.*

Cubo, jaceo. *To lye, and ſometime to be ſick in bed.*

Cucumis, *A Cucumer, the which is called alſo in Latin* Cucumer.

Culex, vermiculus alatus. *A Gnat.*

Cumbo, *the ſame that* Cubo *is*

Cunabula, cunæ. *A cradle.*

Cunæ, cunabula. Idem.

Cupio, opto, deſidero. *To covet, to deſire, to luſt for: and ſometimes with a dative to favour.*

Cupreſſus, arboris nomen. *A Cypreſs tree.*

Curculio, animal parvum frumentum corrodens. *A Weaſel.*

Cures, oppidi nomen. *A towns name.*

Curro, celeriter eo, gradum præcipito, intenta celeritate viam quaſi voro. *To run, and ſometime to flow, that is, to run as rivers do.*

Cuſpis, acutior pars haſtæ. *The point of a ſpear, pike, or partiſan, or any other like.*

Cuſtos, qui vel quæ rem aliquam tuetur & curat. *A keeper man or woman.*

Cyprus, inſula dives. *Cyprus the Iſle.*

D

i. Ama, animal timidum. *A Buck or a Doe.*

Damno, damno afficio, vel condemno. *To damage u condemn.*

Dedo, in perpetuum do, vel totum ſubdo, ſive in manu & arbitrium. *To yield.*

Defrutum, a deferendo vinum decoctum ad medium partem: *wine ſodden to half.*

Dego, ago. *To live.*

Deleo, expungo, proprie lineas aut regulas. *To put out, and to cancel.*

Delicium, oblectamentum quod nobis voluptati eſt. *The thing wherein we take pleaſure.*

Delphin, vel delphinus, vel delphis, piſcis maris, & ſignum cœleſte. *A dolphin.*

Demo, aufero. *To pull away, and to exempt.*

Dens, notum eſt per ſimilitudinem: capitur pro omni, quo aliquid teri poteſt. *A tooth.*

Depango, defigo. *To faſten down, and to plant.*

Deſidia, ignaviæ vitium. *Slothfulneſs.*

Dico, loquor, nomino. *To ſpeak, or to tell.*

Dies, tempus viginti quatuor horarum. *A day.*

Diffiteor, inficias eo, nego. *To deny.*

Digredior, diſcedo. *To p from.*

Diligo, amo. *To love.*

Diluo, aqua vel quovis humore aliquid purgo: *To purge with waſhing.*

Dindymus, jugum montis Phrygiæ Idæ matri deum dicatum. *The top of Ida, the hill by Troy.*

Diphthongus, unus duarum vocalium ſonus. *A double ſound, a diphthong.*

Diptoton, nomen flexum duobus in caſibus quibuſcunque: *A noun declined with two caſes whatſoever.*

Diræ, imprecationes, execrationes, & inferorum furiæ. *Curſes, bannings, and the furies of hell.*

Diſco, capio doctrinam. *To learn.*

Diſpeſco, ſeparo, dirimo. *To ſever.*

Diſpliceo: *to diſpleaſe.*

Di[illegible]

Muto
Maneo
Emo.
Invenio

Juvo
Habeo
Sumo.
Aperio

Domo
Rideo
Luco.
Reperio

Do.
Jubeo
Cedo
Sancio

Praesto
Contineo
Contingo.
[illegible]

Veto
Sorbeo
Cogo
Fulcio

Nico
Mordeo
Pergo
Farcio

Lavo
Spondeo
Lino.
Sepio

Paro
Pareo
Pari[illegible]
[illegible]
comper[illegible]

Muno
maneo
Quaero
Venio
Censeo
Deligo
Sentio

Moveor
Meveo
Quaeror
Veneo
Placo
Placeo
meto
metior.

morior
Morior
Morior

Labo
Irrideor
Labor.
Erudio

ditione, imperii, dominii. of my right & title. We need not ſcrupulouſly to refuſe Ditio the nominative.

Divido, partior, to divide.

Divitiæ, opes, amplæ fortunæ: *Riches.*

Do, dono: *to give.*

Doceo, alicujus rei cognitionem alteri trado: *to teach, & ſometime to ſhew, and to declare, to warn, & to aſcertain.*

Dodrans, unciæ novem: *Nine ounces.*

Doleo, triſtis ſum: *to be ſorrowful.*

Domo, manſuetum facio: *to tame.*

Domus, ædificium ad habitandum factum: *an houſe.*

Duco, notum eſt; *to lead, to marry, to account.*

Dulcedo, ſuavitas: *Sweetneſs.*

Dux, qui vel quæ ducit aliquem quid, *man or woman.*

E

Ecquis: *Whether any.*

Edo, comedo: *to eat.*

Edo, i. emitto, & quaſi extrudo: *to ſet out & evulgate, and ſometime to exhibit and ſhew, as,* edere ſpectacula. Edere animam, *is to die. The ſignification of it in all other phraſes may be reduced to the* ...*ſt ſignification.*

Edoceo, diligenter doceo: ...*ly or perfectly to* ...

...ſta, ſunt ultimæ precari... augurum poſt finem ...picitorum extra urbem ...*a, the prayers that Sooth*...*rs ſaid, after notice taken* ... *birds flying before they* ...*er the City.*

Egeo, careo: *to need.*

...*lephas*, elephantus, animal ...a notum: *an Elephant.*

...*a*, civitas Arcadiæ: *a City* ... *Arcadia, or a Countrey in* ...*oponneſus.*

...*mineo*, præ aliis appareo, excello: *to appear before* ...*rs, and to paſs them.*

...*mo*, comparo, mercor: *to* ...

...*ſis*, gladius: *a ſword.*

...*paſco. To eat up, to con*... *with feeding, and to* ... *nothing.*

Epulum, quaſi edipulum, eſt celebre convivium: *a banquet or feaſt.*

Eques, homo equo inſidens: *an horſeman, or he or ſhe that rideth.*

Eremus, locus deſertus: *a deſert or wilderneſs.*

Eripio, extra rapio: *to pull out.*

Eſurio, famem patior: *to hunger.*

Eventus, eventum quod caſu aut fortuna nobis evenit. *Hap, or that which cometh to paſs.*

Excludo, extra claudo: *to ſhut out.*

Excubiæ, vigiliæ diurnæ & nocturnæ: *Watchings and wardings.*

Exculpo, perfecte ſcalpo, vel ſcalpendo conficio: *to carve, to grave, to cut out, to ſcratch out; as,* Oculum exculpere: *to wreſt or wring out; as,* Verum exculpere.

Excurro, extra curro, vel præcurro; *to run out, or to out-run before, to amount to a great deal, to make an out-road, or an excurſion.*

Excuſo, extra culpam reddo; *to excuſe.*

Excutio, ejicio, emitto; *to ſmite out.*

Exequiæ, funebre officium: *the ceremonies of the burial.*

Exlex, ſine lege vivens: *a lawleſs man or woman.*

Expergiſcor, evigilo; *to awaken.*

Experior, tento vel tentor: *to prove or to be proved.*

Explico, extendo, & declaro: *to ſtretch out and to declare.*

Exta, proprie cor, jecur & pulmo dicuntur: *the entrails.*

Extorris, exul, *a baniſhed man or woman.*

Exul, qui vel quæ exulat; *a baniſhed man or woman.*

Exuo, exolvo, denudo: *To put off, to uncloath.*

Exuviæ, ab exuendo: *The things that we put off.*

F

FAcies: *A face.*

Facio, aliquid ago: *To make.*

Faceſſo, facio vel eo ad faciendum: *To make, or to go to make.*

Fallo, decipio: *to deceive.*

Fames, edendi cupiditas *Hunger.*

Far, *Once a general word for any kind of grain or corn: as,* Triticeum far, hordeaceum, ſiligineum, &c. *but now it ſignifieth one certain kind called* Ador, *which is bread-corn.*

Farcio, ſaturo, impleo, pinguefacio, ſagino; *To ſtuff, to fill, to ſatisfie, and to make fat.*

Fas, pium, religioſum, & dignum factu; *Lawful, right godly, and worth the doing.*

Faſcis, lignorum aut alicujus rei congeries; *A faggot.*

Faſti, libri in quibus totius anni res populi Romani ſcriptæ continebantur, & cauſæ feſtivitatum explicabantur; *A regiſter for the order of things for the whole year.* Faſti dies, *were days wherein the Judges might give ſentence, without offence of the gods with theſe three ſolemn words of the Law,* Do, dico, addico. Nefaſti dies; *were their contrary days.*

Fateor, annuo, concedo: *to grant, and to aſſent unto.*

Fatiſco, deficio, aut defatigor; *abundantly to gape.*

Fatiſcor, feſſus ſum; *To be weary, to faint, and to be weak.*

Faveo, recte alicui opto: *To favour.*

Fel, purgamentum ſanguinis; *the Gall.*

Feriæ, dies ceſſationum ab opere; *Holy days, or times of paſtime uſed.*

Ferio, percutio; *to ſtrike.*

Fero, *To bear, or to ſuffer, to lead or tell, to give, to covet or advance, to bring forth, to have, to take away, to obtain: To aſk advice, as* Pompeius tulit ad populum.

Ferveo, valde caleo: *To be hot.*

Ferveſco, caleſco: *To wax hot.*

Ficus, arbor vel morbus. *A Fig-tree, or a certain bile riſing in the fundament.*

Fides, conſtantia in omnibus rebus. *Faith and truth.*

Fido, fiduciam & ſpem habeo. *To have truſt.*

Figo, to faſten, to plant, to ſmite with arrow, or ſuch like.

Filix, herba ſine caule, ſine flore, ſine ſemine. *Fern, whereof there be two kinds, as in Herbaries you ſhall ſee.*

Filum, Illud ſubtile quod ex lino lanave trahendo ducitur. *A thread.*

Fimus, lætamen & excrementa animalium, quibus agri ſtercorantur. *Dung. It is alſo*, Fimum *in the neuter gender.*

Findo, diſſeco, diffindo. *To cleave.*

Fingo, formo. *To faſhion.*

Finis, extremitas ſive terminus in unaquaque re, *an end*

Fio, efficior. *To be made.*

Flaveo, flavus ſum. *To be yellow.*

Flecto, inclino, volvo, duco, moveo. *To bow, to move, and to cauſe to follow.*

Fleo, lachrymo. *To weep.*

Flo, ſpiro. *To blow.*

Flos, dictus qui ex arboribus vel herbis colligitur, *a flower*

Fluo, decurro, proprie ut liquores: *To flow.*

Fodio, terram eruo. *To dig.*

Follis, inſtrumentum quo attrahitur atque emittitur ventus. *A pair of bellows.*

Fons, ſcatebra. *A well.*

Forceps, inſtrumentum quo tenetur aliquid. *A pair of tongs.*

Forfex, inſtrumentum ſartorum, quo aliquid ſcinditur. *A pair of ſciſſars.*

Fors, fortuna, caſus. *Hap.*

Forum, a ferendo, quia lites & venalia illuc feruntur. *The Judicial place, and then it is named* Forum Judiciale: *or the market-place, and it is called* Forum venale:

Frango, rumpo, deſtruo. *To break.*

Frenum, vel fræmum, inſtrumentum quo equum inſeſſor coercet: *A bridle.*

Frico, ſcalpo: *To rub.*

Frigeo, frigidus ſum: *To be cold.*

Frugi, indeclinabile omnis generis, utilis, neceſſarius, frugalis: *Good, profitable, and thrifty.*

Frugis, ejus quod ex terræ fructu in alimoniam vortimus. *Of corn or pulſe: Some make the nominative hereof* Fruges, *and ſome* Frux, *the formoſt is not to be miſliked.*

Fruor, delectationem & fructum capio, & alor, *to take pleaſure, or fruit and profit of, and to be fed.*

Fuga, fugiendi actus: *Flying or running away.*

Fugio, vito, currendo relinquo: *To fly from, to avoid.*

Fulcio, ſuſtineo, munio: *To under-prop, and to ſhore.*

Fundo, liquefacio, vel liquidum ſpargo: *To melt or to pour.*

Funis, reſtis: *A rope.*

Fur, qui vel quæ alteri ſubtrahit. *A man or woman thief.*

Furfur, purgamentum farinæ: *Bran or ſcurf.*

Furo, inſanio: *To be mad.*

Fuſtis, baculus: *A club.*

G

GAbii Volſcorum urbs: *A town in Italy ſeventy miles from Rome.*

Gallia, Europæ pars, ſita intra Pirenæos montes, inter Hiſpaniam, Germaniamque & duo maria, Oceanum Britannicum & mare noſtrum: *France.*

Garamas, Libyæ incola: *A certain inhabitant of Africk.*

Gargarus, unus ex collibus montis Idæ: *A very high top of the hill Ida: There is alſo a town of that name at the foot of the ſame hill.*

Gaudeo, lætor: *To rejoyce.*

Gelu, proprie glacies: *Froſt or ice.*

Genu, curvatura, qua crus & fæmur connectuntur, *a knee.*

Gero, porto: *To bear.*

Gibbus, & gibber, ſolidus in dorſo tumor: *A jub or bunch.*

Gigas, vir altiſſimæ ſtaturæ: *A Giant.*

Gigno, genero: *To beget.*

Gingiber, herba in Arabia naſcens: *Ginger.*

Glis, animal muri ſimile: *A dormouſe.*

Gliſco, creſco, augeor, [illegible]leſco: *To increaſe and grow, to wax ſtrong, to wax fat, and much to deſire, & ſore to covet.*

Gluten, glutinum aut colla: *Glue.*

Gorgon, nomen mulieris. *A certain terrible woman.*

Gradior, eo, incedo, progredior: *To go.*

Græcia: *The Country of Greece, a great piece of Europe, which is now under the Turk.*

Grajugena, Græcus: *A Grecian born.*

Grando, gutta aquæ in aere congelatæ: *Hail.*

Grates, gratiæ relatæ pro accepto beneficio: [illegible]

Grex, pecudum [illegible] *A flock.*

Groſſus, ficus [illegible] non matureſcit: *A* [illegible] *fig.*

Gruo, ut grues [illegible]cuntur: *To cry like a* [illegible]

Grus, avis nota: [illegible]

Gryps, animal [illegible] omni ex parte leonis [illegible] *A Griffon.*

Gummi, liquor [illegible] ex arboribus reſud[illegible]

Gurgulio, pars [illegible] naribus ad pulmon[illegible] animal: *The Weſand* [illegible] *vel.*

H

HAbeo, poſſideo, *to have.*

Hæreo, arcte alicui [illegible]gor: *To cleave* [illegible]

Hæres, qui ſucced[illegible] reditatem alterius: [illegible]

Halec, piſcis qui [illegible] nutritur: *A Herring.*

Haurio, extraho [illegible] & educo ex pro[illegible] quo loco: *To draw* [illegible]

Heros, vir illuſtris [illegible] lis: *A nobleman* [illegible] *great excellency* [illegible] *facts, and there*[illegible] *a god than a man* [illegible]

Heſperus, ſte[illegible] *The evening star.*

Heteroclitum, nomen ſecus, quam declinationum canones poſcunt flexum: ***A word declined otherwiſe than the bare rules of the declenſions do require.***

Hilaris, vel hilarus, jucundus, lætus: ***Merry.***

Hippomanes, virus ab equa collectum vel caruncula in fronte pulli equini, hominem ad inſaniam redigens. ***Poyſon to procure love withal, or a little piece of fleſh growing in the colts forehead, when it is firſt foaled.***

Hirundo, avis notiſſima: ***A Swallow.***

Hiſtrix, animal ex herinaceorum genere: ***A Porcupike.***

Homo, notæ ſignificationis: ***A man or a woman.***

Honor, vel honos, eſt reverentia quam alicui exhibemus in virtutis teſtimonium: ***Honour, worſhip.***

Hordeum, ab horrore, quoniam hordeo quam frumento ariſta eſt mordacior: ***Barley.***

Hoſpes, qui vel quæ ad hoſpitium recipit, aut recipitur, & capitur pro peregrino: ***An hoſt or an hoſteſs, or a gueſt, man or woman.***

Hoſtis, inimicus, peregrinus: ***An enemy.***

Huber, fertilis, abundans, & mamma pecoris & hominis: ***Plentiful, or a dug, or the udder of any beaſt,***

Humus, terra humefacta: ***The ground.***

Hydrops, aqua intercus: ***The dropſie.***

Hyems, bruma: ***Winter.***

I

J***Aceo***, decumbo: ***To lie.***

Jacio, emitto, ac vi impello: ***To caſt, to hurle, to lay, as*** jacere fundamentum: ***or by tranſlation it is to make a beginning.*** Jacio ***is ſometime to ſpread abroad by rumour, and ſometime to object againſt one with an accuſative, with the prepoſition*** In.

Jaſpis, lapis precioſus. ***A green precious ſtone, whereof there be divers kinds and degrees of divers colours.***

Ico, ferio, percutio: ***To ſtrike, to ſmite, as,*** Icere colaphum. Icere fœdus, ***is to ſtrike up a bargain.***

Icon, imago: ***An image.***

Ida, mons altiſſimus Troici ſoli: ***A hill in the Country of Troy.***

Idus, dies qui dividunt menſem: ***In March, May, June and October, it is the fifteenth day, in the reſt the thirteenth.***

Jecur, hepar: ***The Liver.***

Ignis, unum ex quatuor elementis: ***Fire.***

Illex, qui ſine lege vivit: ***A lawleſs body, man or woman.***

Imber, agmen aquarum largius ex nubibus effuſum: ***A ſhower.***

Imbrex, canalis, vel tegula curva & obtorta, per quam imber defluit: ***A gutter tyle.***

Immineo, inſto, ***to hang over.***

Impetus, violentiæ, invaſionis: ***Of violence & boiſterouſneſs.***

Inceſſo, accuſo, impeto: ***To accuſe, to revile, to provoke, to invade, and enter into.***

Incido, ferio, ſeco. ***To cut, to grave in.***

Incido, in aliquid, vel ſuper aliquid cado: ***To fall into by hap, to run into, as,*** Incidi in errorem: ***And ſometime to happen, or to chance.***

Incipio, inchôo: ***To begin, to take in hand, to enterpriſe.***

Inculco, eadem ſæpius iterando ingero: ***Often to repeat.***

Indo, Impono, ***to put in.***

Indoles, facilis ſignificatio futuræ probitatis: ***towardneſs, or likely diſpoſition.***

Induciæ, pax in paucos dies: ***A truce.***

Indulgeo, obſequor: ***to ſet much by, and to give to.***

Inermus, vel inermis, qui armatus non eſt: ***Unarmed.***

Infans, homo per ætatem nondum ſciens fari ***A babe.***

Inferiæ, ſacrificia quæ inferius ſolvuntur: ***Sacrifice done to ſpirits in hell. Hereof*** Inferias facere, ***is,*** Manes ſacrificiis placare, ***that is, to celebrate obites and obſequies.***

Inficias, negationem, ſe vel debere quod actor poſcit, vel commiſiſſe quod accuſator objicit: ***A denial, and it followeth only the Verb*** Eo.

Inficio, intingo, vitio, ſeu maculo; ***to dye, or to infect.***

Ingruo, invado, impetum facio; ***to give an onſet, and to invade.***

Injuſſu, abſque authoritate, & temere, ſine juſſione: ***Without bidding.***

Inſidiæ, doloſa expectatio ad hominem aggrediendum, fallacia: ***A lying in wait for, or a deceit.***

Inſtar, ſignificat vel ſimilitudinem, vel æquiparationem & menſuram: ***Like, or as big, or the image.***

Intelligo, capio, ***to underſtand***

Interpres, qui autores declarat, aut aliquid ex lingua in linguam transfert: ***An interpreter, man or woman, or a tranſlator.***

Invidia, mœror ex aliena proſperitate: ***Envy, ſorrow for another man's welfare, or elſe the evil will and deſpight of a man.***

Jocus, eſt quidam lepor & feſtivitas in verbis: ***A merry ſcoff.***

Iraſcor, ira ſtipulor; ***to be angry.***

Iſmarus, mons Thraciæ aſper, & incultus ex una parte, ex alia fertilis vinetis & olivetis, ***a hill in Thracia ſo named.***

Iter, itio, actus eundi. ***A journey.***

Jubar, ſol, vel ipſius ſplendor; ***the ſun beam.***

Jubeo, impero, ***to command.***

Judex, qui vel quæ judicat: ***A judge, he or ſhe.***

Jugere, agri tantum quantum ab uno pari aut jugo boum uno die arari poteſt. Plinius. ***We call it an acre. The authors do vary in the meaſure of it: for the commodity of the nominative & other caſes, we may uſe*** Jugerum.

Jugum, vertex ſive cacumen montis, ***the top of an hill: It is alſo a yoke, or a yoke of oxen, that is a couple: By metaphor it is a ſervitude or a***

bondage. Alſo a Weavers beam, or a pair of gallows, ſuch as for ignominy the Romans went under. Tribus haſtis jugum fit, humi fixis duabus, ſuperque eas tranſverſa una deligata.

Jungo, copulo, & quaſi in unum ago; *to joyn.*

Juno, dea, Jovis uxor; *the goddeſs Jupiter's wife.*

Juro, juramentum facio; *to ſwear.*

Jus, quod natura, aut civitas, aut gens jubet, & liquor eorum quæ coquuntur; *the law and right, and the broth of any thing ſodden.*

Juſſu, imperio, juſſione: *By commandment.*

Juſta, idem quod exequiæ.

Juſtitium, juria dicendi intermiſſio; *No term.*

Juvenis, qui adoleſcentium exceſſit ætatem: *One come to man's age.*

Juventus, ætas juvenilis: *Man's ſtate.*

Juvo, auxilium do, *to help.*

L

L*Abes*, hiatus, macula, dedecus, *a great chap, a ſpot, a diſhonour, or reproach.*

Labor, vel labos, opera, defatigatio: *Labor & toil, painstaking, ſometimes it is miſery, calamity, peril, danger, travel.*

Lac, ſuccus maternus, quo animalia nutriuntur: *Milk.*

Laceſſo, vexo, incito, provoco; *to trouble, to provoke.*

Lacio, in fraudem duco; *to allure or to entice.*

Lactes, graciliora inteſtina; *the ſmall guts.*

Lacto, lac emitto, vel per blanditias decipio; *to give milk, or to deceive.*

Lacus, locus profundus cum aquis perpetuis ibidem natis, qui efficit rivos; *a lake, a wear or meyre.*

Lædo, verbo factove aliquem offendo; *to hurt.*

Lælaps, nomen cujuſdam e canibus Actæonis: *One of Actæon's dogs called Lælaps, or ſpeedy furiouſneſs. For Lælaps ſignifieth a whirlwind, a tempeſt, and a ſtorm.*

Lambo, lingua lingo, *to lick.*

Lampas, ignis aut ſolis ſplendor, *a fire, or brightneſs of the ſun, or a lamp.*

Laniſta, qui domi gladiatores docet, & populo vendit; *a maſter of defence.*

Laquear, pars ſuperior cubiculi parum convexa; *a vaulted roof of a parlour.*

Laſer, herba quædam & ſuccus qui ex culmo laſerpitii exudat; *the herb out of which cometh the juice that the Apothecaries do call* Aſa dulcis, *and* Belzoe, *or* Belzoin, *the common people call it* Benjamin.

Lateo, abſcondor, non compareo; *to lurk, or to be hidden.*

Lavo, aqua purgo, *to waſh.*

Laurus, genus arboris; *a Bay-tree.*

Lebes, vas æneum, *a caldron, or a pan.*

Lecythus, ampulla olearia; *a box for oyl and ointment: It is taken alſo for eloquence in writing.*

Lego, notum eſt, *to read.*

Lemures, larvæ nocturnæ, & terrificationes imaginum: *Hobgoblins or night-ſpirits.*

Leo, animal ferox, *a Lyon.*

Leo, imprimo, formo, *to imprint, to form,* abuſivum.

Lethum, mors, interitus: *Death.*

Liberi, pignora: *Children. One ſon or one daughter may be called* Liberi, *and ſo may Nephews and their Succeſſors.*

Libet, placet: *It pleaſeth.*

Libs, ventus africus; *the ſouth-weſt-wind, by weſt.*

Licet, fas eſt; *It is lawful.*

Lichen, herba vel graviſſimum morbi genus: *Liverwort, the Apothecaries call it* Hepatica. *It is alſo the kind of Lepry called a ſauce-fleam, in Latine* Impetigo.

Lien, ſplen, *the milt.* Dicitur & lienis in nominativo.

Ligur, incola Liguriæ, *an Italian of the Country of Liguria.*

Limax, teſtudo & cochlea terreſtris, *the ſhelled ſnail, or the dew ſnail.*

Limus, veſtis genus ab umbilico ad pedes, ſeu limus aut cœnum mollius, *a kind of garment, or elſe ſlime or mud.*

Lingo, lambo, id eſt, aliquid lingua molliter tango, *to lick.*

Lino, aliquid alicui rei ſuperinduco; *to daub.*

Linquo, committo, pecco; *to leave, to treſpaſs.*

Linter, navicula cavata arbore facta; *a Cock-boat.*

Liqueſio, liqueſco; *to be molten.*

Liquor, liqueo; Idem.

Liveo, lividus ſum, id eſt, ſordidus; *to be wan or filthy.*

Lixa, coquus in exercitu, vel qui ſequitur quæſtus gratia; *the ſcullion that waiteth on an Army.*

Locri, urbs in Brutiis; *a town in Italy.*

Locus, proprie illud quod aliquid continet; *a place.*

Logos, ſermo, ratio, verbum; *Speech, reaſon, a word.*

Loquor, verba qualiacunque profero; *to ſpeak.*

Luceo, lucem emitto; *to be light.*

Ludo, ludum exerceo, jocor; *to play or to ſport.*

Lues, cum in urbe aut in agro febris aliudve morbi genus, homines aut pecora, aut utroſque corrumpit; *a common diſeaſe or murren.*

Lugeo, *to bewail, to lament a thing, or elſe abſolutely to mourn, and ſometime to be a mourner in apparel.*

Luo, ſolvo, pœnas do; *to redeem, to cleanſe, to pay for.*

Luſtra, habitacula ferarum; *Dens of wild beaſts, or brothel-houſes, and petty tipling-houſes of bawdry.*

Lynx, animal maculoſum, acutiſſime videns; *Ours we call this beaſt an Ounce.*

M

[illegible] *Ænalus*, mons quidam Arcadiæ, *a hill of that name in Arcadia.*

Magnes, lapis ferrum attrahens; *a ſtone that draweth*

iron

Iron unto it. It is called alſo Heraclius lapis, *or* Sideritis.

Majores, avi, abavi, proavi, atavi, tritavi, & quicunque ante hos in infinitum; *Our anceſtors.*

Malo, magis velim; *to will rather.*

Mando, comedo, vel committo; *to eat or to commit.*

Maneo, ſiſto, & expecto; *to tarry, or to tarry for.*

Manes, dii inferi inter Numina, læva: *Spirits or devils.*

Manubiæ, quæ manu capiuntur ab hoſtibus: *Spoils taken in war.*

Manus, membrum notum: *A hand.*

Mapalia, agreſtes caſæ; *Sheepcoats or ſmall cottages.*

Mare, pelagus; *the ſea.*

Margo, cujuſque rei extremitas; *the brink or ſkirt of any thing, or the bank of a river or ſea.*

Marmor, lapidis genus: *Marble.*

Mars, Deus belli: *the name of the God of War.*

Martyr, teſtis: *A witneſs, man or woman.*

Mas, vir; *A man.*

Maſſicus, mons Campaniæ optimi vini ferax: *An hill in that part of Italy that is called* Campania, *fruitful of pleaſant wines.*

Mater, nota eſt ſignificatio; *A mother.*

Medeor, do medelam *to cure.*

Medicor, medeor, remedium adfero: Idem.

Meio, mingo, *to piſs.*

Mel, liquamen dulce: *Honey.*

Meleager, vel Meleagrus, Oenei Ætoliæ regis filius; *A man's name.*

Menda, & mendum, error, erratum; *A fault.*

Menſes, mulierum profluvium; *Womens flowers.*

Menſis, tempus Lunæ curriculo confectum: *A month.*

Mereor, aliquid facio, quamobrem dignus ſum, qui obtineam præmium, vel pœnam patiar; *to deſerve.*

Meridies, dies medius; *Noon or the noon ſtead.*

Metior, pondero, menſuro, conſidero; *to meaſure.*

Meto, ſeco, amputo herbam, vel ſegetem; *to mow.*

Metuo, timeo; *to fear.*

Metuor, timeor; *to be feared.*

Meus, *mine.*

Mico, fulgeo cum motu, vel tremore: *Often with certain intermiſſions to ſhine, and likewiſe to be moved, to put forth fingers to him with whom we play. Will put forth which is called* Micare digitis.

Miles, qui vel quæ militiam exercet: *A warrier, a ſoldier.*

Minæ, metus incuſſiones per verba aut ſigna; *threatnings.*

Mingo, urinam facio; *to piſs.*

Minores, poſteri, etiam poſt trinepotes futuri; *Our ſucceſſors.*

Miſceo, *to mingle, to ſerve drink, ſometime to trouble.*

Miſereor, miſericordia afficior; *to take pity on.*

Mitto, ad aliquem do; *to ſend.*

Mœnia, muri urbis; *the walls of a Town, and figuratively the Town it ſelf.*

Mœreo, triſtor, dolore afficior; *to be heavy, ſad, in a dump or mourning.*

Monoptoton, nomen non flexum, ſed carens omni caſu præterquam uno, & eo obliquo; *A noun having one termination, and that in one oblique caſe.*

Mons, terræ tumor altiſſimus; *An hill.*

Mordeo, dentibus lædo; *to bite.*

Morior, e vita diſcedo; *to die.*

Mos, vitæ inſtitutum conſuetudine firmatum; *a cuſtom.*

Mulceo, lenio; *to aſſwage.*

Mulgeo, lac e mammis exprimo; *to milk.*

Mulier, quæ non eſt virgo: *A woman.*

Mulſum, potus ex vino & melle; *a certain wine confect with honey.*

Multiplico, adaugeo; *to multiply or increaſe.*

Munia, onera legi debita, & officia quæ publice præſtantur; *a duty or office.*

Mus, exiguum animal; *a mouſe.*

N

N*anciſcor*, acquiro; *to get and to obtain.*

Naſcor, orior, in mundum venio; *to be born.*

Natalis, conditio ſanguinis & familiæ; *the degree of blood and gentry, as,* generoſi natales, natales obſcuri; *It is alſo taken for years:* Sex mihi natales ierant, *there were paſſed ſix years: It is alſo uſed for the origine or firſt ſpring of things.*

Natalis, dies alicui natalis, *a Birth-day.*

Natrix, ſerpens aquaticus; *a water-ſerpent, that with poiſon infecteth the water.*

Natu, ætate, partu; *by age or by birth.*

Neco, quacunque re occido; *to kill.*

Necto, ligo, conjungo; *to knit.*

Nefrens, porculus per ætatem fabam frangere nondum potens; *a young pig.*

Negligo, contemno, non curo: *Not to paſs on, to contemn.*

Nigreo, niger fio; *to become black.*

Nemo, ne homo; *No body, man or woman.*

Neo, filum torqueo; *to ſpin.*

Nervus, motus ſenſuſque inſtrumentum; *a ſinew.*

Neuter, *Neither of both.*

Nexo, ligo vel necto; *to bind.*

Nideo, ſplendeo; *to ſhine.*

Nihil, rei cujuſvis privatio, *Nothing.*

Nihilum, rei cujuſvis privatio

Nil: Vide nihil.

Nitor, conor, ago ſedulo; *to go about, to endeavour.*

Niveo, eſt oculorum & aliorum membrorum niſu aliquid conari; *to give a token with the eyes, to wink.*

No, nato; *to ſwim.*

Noceo, malum infero; *to hurt or to harm.*

Noctu, nocte: *By night.*

Nolo, renuo, non volo; *to nil.*

Nonæ, quaſi novæ, propter initium obſervationis: Erant autem in Martio, Maio, Junio & Octobri, ſex illi dies qui calendas ſequebantur; in reliquis quatuor: *the nones of a month.*

Noſco, rem certam habeo: *to know.*

Noſter: Ours.

Noſtras: Of our Countrey, ſect, or faction.

Notus, ventus moridionalis, quem nos auſtrum appellamus: *the ſouth wind.*

Nubes, vapor humidus ſublime egreſſus: *a cloud.*

Nubo, viro trador: *to be married to a man, for it is in the womans part only.*

Nugæ, cum nihil agimus: *trifles.*

Nullus: None.

Nundinum, dies & conventus ſtatus rerum mercatui: *a Fair.*

Nuo: a verb not much in uſe: the compounds thereof be commonly received, and it ſignifieth to nod.

Nuptiæ, legitima conjunctio maris & fœminæ in vitæ ſocietatem: *Marriage.*

Nurus, filii uxor: *a daughter in law.*

Nycticorax, corvus nocturnus: *a night raven.*

O

OBdo, oppono, ſive appono: *to ſet againſt.*

Obex, objectum aliquod, vel obſtaculum, ut peſſulum, ſera: *a bar or ſtop.*

Obliviſcor, e memoria aliquid excidere ſino: *to forget.*

Obſes, qui vel quæ traditur in fidem alteri: *an hoſtage or pledge, man or woman.*

Occido: to fall or periſh, and to be ſlain, to ſet as the ſun ſets.

Occido: to kill or ſlay.

Occiput, poſterior pars capitis: *the hinder part of the head.*

Occludo, claudo: *to ſhut.*

Occulto, abſcondo, abdo *to hide.*

Occulo: Idem.

October, menſis octavus a Martio, *the tenth month in our year, called* October.

Odor, vel odos, quaſi olor ab oleo: eſt autem infectus aer: *a ſavour.*

Oleaſter, olea ſylveſtris: *a certain ſhrub like the Olive tree, the Greeks call it the wild Olive, or the ground Olive, for the lowneſs.*

Oleo, odorem ſpiro & emitto: *to give a ſmell, & that indifferently, ſo that the differences be made with* Bene & Male

Olfacio, odoro: *to ſmell or to ſavour a thing: by tranſlation it is to perceive and find, to foreſee.*

Omen, augurium quod fit ore *halſoning, & foreſpeaking.*

Omnis: Every one.

Onus, pondus alicui injunctum: *a burden.*

Onyx, unguis & gemma: *the nail of a man's hand, a precious ſtone white like a nail, the haw in a man's eye.*

Operio, tego: *to cover.*

Opifex, qui opus facit: *a workman.*

Opis, adminiculi, præſidii: *Of aid and help.*

Oppango, circumfigo, circumplanto: *to faſten, or to joyn unto, or plant about.*

Opus, Opuntis, nomen Civitatis in Locris: *a towns name in the country of Locris.*

Orbis, circulus mundi, res rotunda: *a globe, or a bowle, and therefore the world is called* Orbis, *becauſe it is every way round like a bowle.*

Ordior, incipio: *to begin, or to commence.*

Ordior, id eſt, texo: *to weave.*

Oriens, regio Orientalis: *the Eaſt.*

Orior, naſcor, ſurgo, incipio: *to ſpring, to riſe, to begin.*

Orontes, nomen viri & fluvii: *a man's name, or a certain river in Syria, now called Tarſaro.*

Os, oris concavum illud intra quod ſunt dentes & lingua: *a mouth.*

Os, oſſis, ſolidamentum corporis durum: *a bone.*

Oſtrea, conchæ ſpecies *an oyſter.*

Ovum: an Egge.

P

PAciſcor, pactum facio, convenio: *to make a bargain, to fall to an accord, ſometime to promiſe.*

Palleo, parum albeo: *to be pale.*

Pampinus, vitis ramus: *a vine branch.*

Pando, aperio, patefacio: *to open.*

Pango, paciſcor, cano, jungo, plango, figo: *to bargain, to ſing, to joyn, to nail, to faſten.*

Panis, quo paſcimur: *bread.*

Panther, & Panthera, animal quoddam Pardo ſimile: *a certain beaſt.*

Papaver, genus herbæ ſoporiferum: *Poppy.*

Papyrus, charta qua utimur in literis ſcribendis: *a certain ſort of ruſh growing in the mariſh of Egypt, ſomewhat high, whereof they made a kind of paper, and called it* Papyrus, *whereof our paper now is called likewiſe.*

Paradiſus, locus amœniſſimus: *a place of pleaſure.*

Parco, abſtineo ab ultione *To ſpare.*

Parens, pater aut mater, avus aut avia; *a father or mother, a grandfather or grandmother.*

Pareo, obedio: *To obey; bring forth.*

Pario, prolem produco.

Parnaſſus, mons in Phocide duos vertices habens: *called in* Phocis, *a country in Greece.*

Partio, divido, & quaſi partes facio: *To part or to divide.*

Parturio, cupio, aut conor parere: *To be toward labour.*

Paſco, nutrio: *To feed, to nouriſh.*

Paſcor, nutrior, alor: *To be fed.*

Paſſer, avis ſalaciſſima: *a Sparrow.*

Pateo, apertus ſum: *To be open.*

Patior, ſuſtineo, tolero: *to ſuffer, or to abide.*

Patro, aliquid mali committo: *To commit ſome evil.*

Patrueles, patruorum filii: *Brothers children.*

Paveo, timeo: *To fear.*

Pecten, inſtrumentum textorum & dentatum: *a comb, or a weavers ſlay.*

Pecto, orno capillos: *to comb the hair.*

Pecus, cudis, oris, omne animal quod ſub hominis imperio pabulo terræ paſcitur; *all cattle.*

Pedes, qui pedibus incedit; *a footman.*

Pedo, ventris crepitum facio; *to fart.*

Pelagus, mare; *the ſea.*

Pellex, mulier impudica; *a harlot.*

Pello, ejicio, removeo, *to drive or put away.*

Penates, dii domeſtici, quod penes nos nati ſunt; *Houſehold gods.*

Pendeo, ſuſpenſus ſum, *to be hanged.*

Pendo, ſuſpendo, vel pondero, æſtimo; *to hang, to weigh, to prize.*

Penis, cauda; *a tail, and at the laſt it was taken for a man's yard.*

Penus, vel penum, omne eſculentum poculentum, quo homines veſcuntur; *all manner of victuals.*

Perago, perficio; *to finiſh, and to perfect buſineſs.*

Percutio, ferio; *to ſmite.*

Perdix, avis nota; *a Partridge.*

Perdo, amitto; *to loſe.*

Perduellis, hoſtis; *an enemy in the war.*

Pergamus, civitas inſignis Aſiæ, in ditione Trojanorum, *the City of the* Trojans, *otherwiſe called* Ilium *or* Ilion.

Pergo, in re procedo, abeo; *to go forward.*

Perlego, totum lego; *wholly and thorowly to read.*

Permiſſu, permiſſione cum nemo adverſatur. *By ſufferance, with leave and licenſe.*

Perpetior, multum cum labore ac dolore patior; *throughly to bear or ſuffer.*

Perplaceo, valde placeo; *to pleaſe very much, or throughly to pleaſe.*

Perſis, orientalis regio; *the Country of* Perſia.

Pes, ima pars corporis qua gradimur; *a foot.*

Peto, oro, obſecro, rogo; *to ask.*

Phaleræ, ornamenta equorum; *Horſe-trappings.*

Pharus, turris altiſſima in portu quæ lucet navigentibus; *a watch tower.*

Phaſelus, navicula velox & oblonga; *a brigandine.*

Philotis, nomen mulieris; *a womans name.*

Phœnix, avis in oriente, a Phœniceo pennarum colore dicta, toto orbe celeberrima, in Arabia naſcens, aquilæ magnitudine. *Phenix the bird.*

Phryx, vir Phrygiæ, *a Trojan.*

Pietas, pius cultus; *godlineſs.*

Piget, dolet, ſeu moleſtum eſt; *It irketh.*

Pingo, formam alicujus rei ductis lineis repræſento; *to paint.*

Pinſo, tundo, panem conficio; *to ſmite with the beak, to beat in a morter, as once they did their grain, and thereof to bake.*

Pinus, arbor eſt picei generis, nuces ferens omnium maximas, quas Latini pineas vocant; *a Pine tree.*

Piper, herba; *Pepper.*

Piſcis, animal quod continue ſub aquis degit; *a fiſh.*

Pix, reſina ex arboribus fluens; *Pitch.*

Placeo, gratus ſum, *to pleaſe.*

Plagæ, retia latiora ad capiendas feras; *Hunting nets, or wide meaſhed nets to take beaſts.*

Plaudo, manibus percutio, ac geſtu lætitiam indico; *to clap hands for joy.*

Plebs, vel plebis idem quod vulgus; *the common people.*

Plecto, ſupplicio afficio, punio, ferio; *to puniſh, to beat.*

Pleo, plenum facio; *to fill.*

Plico, contraho, & rugas facio; *to fold, or to plait.*

Pluo, aquam dimitto; *to rain.*

Plus, vox incrementi, *more.*

Polleo, poſſum, valeo; *to be able, to be of power, and ſometime it is taken for to paſs, or to be better, or more profitable.*

Pono, colloco, conſtituo, *to ſet or to put.*

Pons, aſſer, vel quodvis aliud per quod ſuper aquas tranſimus; *a bridge.*

Pontus, mare; *the ſea.*

Porticus, ampla domus, propter repentinos imbres deambulationis gratia ædificata; *a gallery, or an ambulatory.*

Poſco, peto; *to ask, to require.*

Poſtis, latus portæ, ſive januæ; *a poſt.*

Poto, bibo; *to drink.*

Præcordia, quæ exta ſeparant ab inferiore viſcerum parte; *the midriff.*

Præcurro, antecurro, ſive cito ante eo; *to run before.*

Prælego, antelego, ut ſolent præceptores ſuis diſcipulis, *to be an interpreter, or a reader, and ſometime to [illegible], or to ſail by.*

Præmineo, præcello; *to excel others.*

Præneſte, nomen urbis; *a town in Italy.*

Præs, ſponſor qui ſe obligat, id eſt, fidejuſſor in lite nummaria; *a ſurety.*

Præſes, qui vel quæ præſidet; *He or ſhe that ſuperintendeth.*

Præſul, qui vel quæ præeſt; Idem.

Prandeo, prandium ſumo, vel ante prandium cibum ſumo; *to dine.*

Precis, precationis, obſecrationis. *Of prayer, of petition.*

Premo, *to preſs, to be againſt and to vex, to purſue and to be hard at hand with, to drive, to hide, to expel, to ſhut, to deflower, to kill,* &c.

Primitiæ, primi fructus ex agro percepti, qui Deo offeruntur. *Firſt fruits of a mans ground, or the firſtlings of any other thing.*

Princeps, qui vel quæ principatum obtinet. *The Prince or Princeſs.*

Problema, propoſitio interrogationem annexam habens. *A demand.*

Prodo, manfeſto: *To betray, to make manifeſt.*

Proficiſcor, eo alio. *To go forth.*

Proluo, multum ſive multo tempore lavo; *All to waſh.*

Promineo, procul appareo; *To hang out in ſight.*

Promo, profero, eloquor; *to ſet abroach, or to utter.*

Promptu, parare ſine mora; *With readineſs or ſpeed.*

Pſallo, cano inſtrumento muſico; *to ſing, or to play on an inſtrument.*

Puber, vel pubes, proprie lanugo quæ maribus decimo quarto anno, fœminis duodecimo circa pudenda oriri incipit; *Ripeneſs of age.*

Pudet, pudore afficior; *It ſhameth.*

Pueraſco, exacta infantia pueritiam inchoo; *to wax a child.*

Pugil, qui vel quæ pugnandi artem novit; *A champion, man or woman.*

Pulvis, & pulver; *Duſt.* Notum eſt.

Pumex, lapis cavernoſus; *A pumice ſtone.*

Punctus, & punctum, minima individuaque lineæ pars; *A prick, or a point, a little centre.*

Pungo, ſtimulo, morſum ac aculeum infigo; *to prick, or ſting.*

Pus, ſanies, & quicunque humor in putredinem verſus; *Matter or core.*

Python, ſerpens e putredine natus; *A ſerpent.*

Q

Quæro, inveſtigo, interrogo; *to ſeek for, to ſearch.*

Quatio, moveo, concutio; *to ſhake.*

Quercus: *An Oak.*

Queror, lamentor; *to complain or lament.*

Qui: *The which.*

Quies, vacatio a labore, aut ceſſatio a quovis opere: *Reſt, it appertains to the body.* Tranquillitas, *unto the mind.*

Quilibet, *Every one, or whoſoever you will.*

Quiniſco, caput inclino, moveo; *to hang the head.*

Quiſquiliæ, purgamenta, & quicquid ex arboribus ſurculorum, foliorum, aut dorum minutim decidit; *things of no weight, things not worthy regard, or chippings.*

Quot, *How many.*

R

R***Abula***, homo futilis: *A brawler, or a ſmatterer in the law.*

Rado, cultro vel quavis re acuta decerpo, *to ſhave.*

Ramex, ruptura & diſtentio inteſtinorum: *Burſtenneſs.*

Rapio, per vim traho, auſero; *to ſnatch away.*

Raſtrum, inſtrumentum dentatum, quo utimur in fœniſicio ad corradendum fœnum: *A rake.*

Raucio, raucus ſum; *to be hoarſe.*

Recido, retro ſive iterum in eadem cado: *to fall backward, or to fall into the ſame again.*

Recordor, rurſus in mentem revoco; *to call to mind again.*

Reddo, acceptum vel ablatum reſtituo; *to render, or to reſtore.*

Redoleo, odorem alicujus rei refero, vel multum oleo: *To bear the ſavour of a thing, or to ſavour ſtrongly, and by a metaphor, to reſemble and to taſt of.*

Refringo, iterum frango, *to break open.*

Rego, guberno; *to rule or to govern.*

Relego, rurſus lego, *to read again.*

Reminiſcor, recordor, memini; *to remember.*

Ren, viſcus quoddam; *the kidney.*

Renuo, refuto, rejicio; *to refuſe.*

Reor, arbitror, puto; *to ſuppoſe.*

Repango, diſſolvo, rejungo; *to unlooſe, to disjoyn.*

Reperio, invenio; *to find.*

Repetundarum, alienarum pecuniarum, de quibus præſes provinciæ a provincialibus accuſatur, ſi quas vi aut dolo expilavit: *Of bribery and pillage, or of extortion.*

Replico, diſſolvo; *to unfold.*

Repungo, iterum [illegible]cem reddo; *to prick again.*

Res, omnia ſive corporalia ſive incorporalia comprehendit: *A thing.*

Reſcio, rurſum percipio; *to know again.*

Reſpuo, repudio, ſperno, *to refuſe.*

Reſtis, funis vel lorum: *A Rope or a With.*

Reſulto, reſilio, reverto, in contrarium ſalio; *to rebound.*

Rete, inſtrumentum quo piſces capiuntur: *A net.*

Rex, nota eſt ſignificatio; *A King.*

Rideo, cachinno, *to laugh.*

Ringo, os torqueo ut canes; *to make an evil favour'd face like a ſnarling dog, and to vex.*

Robur, ſpecies quercus duriſſimæ: *An Oak.*

Rodo, mordeo, comedo; *to gnaw.*

Roma, urbs Italiæ quondam a paſtoribus condita, olim gentium domina, cum floreret, quarta & poſtrema monarchia; *Rome.*

Ros, humor qui ſereno tempore cœlo fluit. *A dew.*

Roſtra, templum ſeu forum judiciale ante curiam Hoſtiliam, in quo erat pulpitum, ex quo concionari ſolebant; *the place where matters are declaimed.*

Rudens, funis nauticus; *A Cable.*

Rudo, graviter ſono ut aſinus: *to cry like an Aſs.*

Rumpo, frango, *to break.*

Ruo, cado, *to fall.*

Rus, locus extra urbem, ubi agri ſunt & villæ: *the Countrey.*

S

S***Acer***, quod venerabile: *Holy.*

Sacerdos, deo dicatus, ad ſacrificia facienda: *A Prieſt or a Nun.*

Sacro, deo dedico, ſacrum facio: *to dedicate.*

Sal, quo utimur in cibis condiendis: *Salt.*

Salio, ſalto, *to leap, or to*

leap as brute beaſts do, when the male covereth the female.

Salio, ſale condio ac conſpergo : *to ſalt, to powder, or to ſeaſon with ſalt.*

Salto : *to leap or to dance.*

Salum, mare, a ſapore ſalis: *the ſea.*

Salus, incolumitas : *Health.*

Samnis, nomen gentis : *A Samnite.*

Sancio, firmo, & proprie effuſo ſanguine per hoſtiæ immolationem : *to make ſure and to eſtabliſh.*

Sanguis, cruor qui ex vulnere ſpargitur : *Blood.*

Sapphirus, pretioſus lapis : *A Sapphire.*

Sapientia, rerum divinarum atque humanarum ſcientia : *Wiſdom.*

Sapio, ſaporem habeo : *to have a taſte.*

Sarcio, purgo, reficio, integrum facio : *to patch and amend.*

Sardonyx : *A certain precious ſtone.*

Satago, ſatis ago, laboro, ſollicitus ſum : *to do, to endeavour.*

Satrapas, princeps: *a Prince.*

Scabo, frico : *to ſcratch, or to rub.*

Scalpo, ſculpo, & fodio unguibus ac manibus : *to claw or to ſcratch.*

Scando, in altum tendo: *to climb.*

Scindo, ſeco, findo : *to cut or to divide.*

Scio : *To know.*

Scobis, & ſcobs, eſt id quod ab aliqua materia decidit per ferrum, terebram, aut limam : *Duſt.*

Scriba, qui literas, vel geſta, vel tabellas, & ſimilia ſcribit alterius nomine : *A Scribe or Notary.*

Scrito, literas formo : *to write.*

Scrobs, foſſa aut puteus : *A ditch or pit.*

Scurra, qui riſum ab auditoribus captat, non habita ratione verecundiæ aut dignitatis : *A ſcoffer, a jeſter, or a paraſite.*

Secerno, abjungo, ſeparo: *to divide or ſeparate.*

Seco, divido : *to cut.*

Sedeo, quieſco : *to ſit.*

Seges, frumentum in ſpicis : *Corn yet ſtanding.*

Seligo, ſeorſum colligo : *to gather a part.*

Semis, id eſt, ſemiſs, ſex unciæ, dimidium aſſis : *Half a pound, or the half of any whole ſum.*

Senecta vel ſenectus, ſenium, ætas : *Old age.*

Senex, ſenio confectus: *An old man.*

Senio, quod ſex puncta continet : *the ſiſe point.*

Senium, idem quod ſenecta.

Senſus, & ſenſuum organum ſentiendi, & quod mente concipitur : *Any of the five wits, called the ſenſes, or that which the mind conceiveth, called the meaning.*

Sentio, aliquid ſenſu percipio, pro intelligo ponitur : *to perceive by ſome ſenſe, or to underſtand.*

Sentis, ſpina : *A thorn.*

Sepelio, defunctum terra condo : *to bury.*

Sepio, obſtruo, circundo, munio : *to compaſs, to hedge.*

Seps, ſerpens parvus : *A little ſerpent, after whoſe ſtroke the members do rot.*

Sequor, abeuntem ſubſequor : *to follow.*

Sermo, loquela : *ſpeech.*

Ser, populus Aſiæ : *One of a certain people in* Aſia *called* Seres.

Sero, ſemino, planto: *to ſow or plant, or to graft, and ſometimes by tranſlation, to beget, alſo we ſay*, Serere bella, ſerere certamina, id eſt, movere lites & pugnas.

Serpens, anguis : *A dragon, ſerpent, or a ſnake.*

Sibilus, eſt quidam ſtridor oris per anguſtam ſpiritus emiſſionem, inter dentes fere : *An hiſſing.*

Sido, deſcendo ad ſedendum : *to pitch, or to lay down.*

Siler, arbor quam vulgo ſalicem vocant : *An Oſier, with this difference*, Montanum, *it ſignifieth a ſimple, that the Apothecaries do uſe, in Latine called* Seceli Maſſilienſe.

Silex, lapis duriſſimus, unde ignis excutitur : *A flint ſtone.*

Sinapis, & ſinapi, herba eſt ſemen ferens, tanta acrimonia ut lachrymas cieat comedenti : *Senny, Muſtard.*

Sindon, velum ſubtiliſſimum. *Fine linnen cloth, lawn.*

Singultio, graviter tuſſio & ſingultum emitto : *to ſob.*

Sino, permitto : *to ſuffer.*

Sinum, & ſinum, genus vaſis ſinuoſi : *A bowle, or a diſh to drink wine or milk in.*

Siren, monſtrum maris. *A Maremaid.*

Siſer, herba cujus radix præcipue eſt in uſu: *A parſnip.*

Siſto, ſtare facio: *to ſtand before.*

Sitis, deſiderium potionis: *thirſt.*

Soboles, ſucceſſio : *An offſpring.*

Socrus, uxoris, vel mariti mater : *A mother in law.*

Sodalis, ejuſdem ſortis ſocius : *a fellow.*

Sol, qui Phœbus dicitur: *the Sun.*

Soleo, ſuetus ſum : *to be wont.*

Solium, ſella regia, in qua reges jus dicentes ſedebant : *A throne or chair of ſtate.*

Solvo, quod ligatum erat diſſolvo, ac enodo: *to looſe.*

Somnus, ſopor, quies: *ſleep.*

Sono, ſonum facio: *to ſound.*

Sorbeo, diglutio quicquam molle : *to ſup.*

Soror, notum eſt : *A ſiſter.*

Spargo, late projicio ac paſſim jacto : *to ſparkle or ſprinkle.*

Species, effigies, aromata, genus, viſio. *A form, ſpice, the kind of a thing, or an appearance.*

Specio, video : *to ſee.*

Specus, ſpelunca unde ſpectare licet. *A den to wait a prey in.*

Sperno, deſpicio, contemno: *to deſpiſe.*

Spinus, agreſtium prunorum arbor. *A ſloe-tree.*

Splen,

Splen, lien, viſcus quoddam, *the milt.*

Spondeo, ſponte promitto; *to promiſe, and ſometime to betroth.*

Sponſalia, promiſſio ſive ſtipulatio futurarum nuptiarum: *Betrothing with conditions taken.*

Sponte, naturæ & ingenii proprii: *Of nature and own diſpoſition.*

Statuo, pono, colloco, erigo: *to place, to ſet up; ſometime to decree and appoint, ſometime to dedicate, and ſet before.*

Sterno, projicio in terram: *to throw down, or to ſpread.*

Sterto, dormio, ſomnum altum dormiendo capio: *to ſleep till we ſnort.*

Stipis, & ſtips, pecuniæ genus, quod per capita colligere ſolent: *a money gathered by the poll, for the uſe of the gods, or for the poor: and therefore it ſignifieth a reward or profit.*

Stirps, origo, progenies, ſoboles: *a ſtock, a tribe, a deſcent, and ſometime it is the body of a tree.* Idem quod truncus.

Sto, erectus ſum, vel maneo: *to ſtand.*

Strepo, ſonum facio: *to make a noiſe.*

Strido, ſtrepitum edo: *to make a noiſe, a whiſſing, or a croaking.*

Strideo, facio ſtridorem, ſonum violentum; *to make a great noiſe, or to gnaſh with teeth. It is applied alſo to wheels, to door-hooks, to ſerpents, to the ſea, and ſuch other things.*

Stringo, premo, arcto: *to make ſtrait, to pull, ſometime to ſtrike.*

Struo: *to build, to pile up, and ſometime to endeavour, and to go about, or to ſet in array.*

Stultitia, imprudentia, ſtoliditas: *Fooliſhneſs.*

Suadeo, hortor ad id quod intendo: *to counſel.*

Suber, genus ligni, quod nautis utile eſt, ut ſupernatent retia: *a cork-tree.*

Sublego, furto aliquid ſurripio: *Privily to ſteal away.*

Suboleo, leviter oleo, ſive odoratus ſenſu leviter percipio: *to ſavour, or to ſmell a thing a little, and by tranſlation to be eſpied, and to be ſmelled out.*

Sueſco, ſoleo; *to be accuſtomed.*

Suffero, ſuſtineo, patior: *to ſuſtain or abide.*

Sugo, ſpiritu attraho ſuccum; *to ſuck.*

Sulmo, oppidum in Brutiis: *a town.*

Sum: *to be.*

Sumo, multum & pene nimium mihi: *to take.*

Supellex, res domeſticæ: *Houſhold-ſtuff.*

Suppetiæ, auxilium, ſubſidium: *aid, help, ſuccour.*

Supplico, humiliter & cum reverentia precor: *to intreat.*

Surgo, erigo me: *to ariſe, ſometime to ſpring, or to grow, to increaſe. It is alſo to ariſe by little and little, as things do in building.*

Sus, animal ſordidum: *a Boar, Sow, or Hog.*

Synodus, conventus; *a council congregate.*

T

T*Aceo*, ſileo, non loquor, *to keep ſilence.*

Tædet, pertæſum eſt, diſplicet: *It irketh or wearieth.*

Tænarus, locus umbroſus in radice Maleæ promontorii Laconiæ juxta Spartam civitatem in quo quia hiatus magnus eſt, & ſtrepitus quaſi progredientium ſentitur, dixerunt veteres per hunc eſſe deſcenſum ad inferos: *a promontory in* Laconia *wherein is an entrance to go down to Hell.*

Tagus, fluvius Luſitaniæ habens arenas aureas: *a certain river in* Portugal.

Talio, vindicta, hoſtimentum; *a vengement, or like for like.*

Talpa, animal captum oculis muri ſimile: *a Mole, or Want.*

Tango, percutio: *to touch.*

Tantundem, æque tantum: *as much.*

Tapes, vel tapetum, vel tapete, id eſt, panni depicti tegimen, mire pictum variis coloribus: *a carpet, or a cloth of arras.*

Tartarus, demiſſior inferni locus: *Hell.*

Taygetus, mons in Laconide Baccho ſacer, ſub quo Sparta & Amyclæ, *an hill in Lacedæmonia, where* Sparta *and* Amyclæ *the Cities do ſtand.*

Teges, vile ſtragulum, matta ſcirpea; *a mat.*

Temno, ſperno: *to deſpiſe.*

Tempe, pulcherrimus ager in Theſſalia quem Peneus alluit: *a very fair field in Theſſalia, moſt pleaſant to behold, and therefore appellatively it may be uſed for a place of delight, as Paradiſe and Eliſium are: there is alſo* Tempe *in* Bœotia, *called* Temneſia Tempe: *another in Sicily, named for difference* Helorix: *the firſt is called* Theſſalia Tempe.

Tendo, expando: *to* [illegible] *or bend.*

Teneo, apprehendo: [illegible]

Tepeo, in medio inter calidum & frigidum ſum: *to be warm.*

Tepeſco, tepidus fio: *to* [illegible] *hot.*

Ternio, numerus ternarius: *the number of three.*

Tero, comminuo, contundo: *to wear by diminiſhing.*

Teſqua, loca edita, aſpera: *Rough places.*

Teſtis, qui vel quæ teſtimonium profert: *a witneſs, man or woman.*

Teucrus, Teucer, nomen proprium Trojanorum regis: *a name of a* [illegible] *King of Troy.*

Texo, telam ſtruo: *to weave.*

Thebæ, nomen quarundam urbium: *the name of a* [illegible] *Egypt, and of another in Bœotia, you ſhall alſo* [illegible] *authors* Thebæ *and* [illegible]

Thermæ, loca aquis [illegible] tia, aut naturæ ſponte [illegible] tes, aut fornace calefactus fundendi lavandive uſibus ſervata: *Hot baths.*

Thorax, pectus & pectoris munimentum: *The breaſt, and breaſt-plate.*

Thrax, vir Thraciæ; *a Thracian.*

Thus, incenſum libamen quo Deum veneramur, aliquando ipſa arbor: *Frankincenſe, and the tree.*

Tignus, tignum, trabs qua varie diſpoſita domus extruitur: *a rafter.*

Tigris, animal velociſſimum & truculentum: *a Tigre.*

Timeo, metuo: *to fear.*

Timeor, metuor: *to be feared.*

Titubo, lingua vel pedibus vacillo: *to ſtumble or ſtammer.*

Tollo, elevo, ſublevo: *to lift up, to bring up, as children are by nurſing, or alſo to ſlay or take away.*

Tondeo, crines vel lanam ſeco forcipe: *to clip or ſhear.*

Tonitrus, & tonitru, nubis ictæ ſeu potius diruptæ ſonus: *thunder.*

Tono, valde ſono, ac facio tonitrum: *to thunder.*

Torpeo, languidus ſum & remiſſus: *to be ſluggiſh and weak.*

Torqueo: *to wreath, wreſt, to wind or turn about, to govern, to ſpin, to vex and trouble, to whirl,* &c.

Torquis, circulus aureus collique ornamentum: *A chain to adorn the neck.*

Torrens, fluvius per pluviam collectus: *A Lake without ſpring, begun by rain.*

Torreo, uro, aſſo: *to roſt.*

Torris, lignum ardens vel aduſtum; *a fire-brand.*

Tot: *So many, or many.*

Tracto, traho, vel ſurſum traho: *to pull and draw up, or to handle by fair or foul means.*

Trado, in poteſtatem alterius transfero: *to deliver unto another.*

Traho, vi ad me rapio ac duco: *to draw.*

Tranſlego, legendo tranſcurro ac perlego: *to read over*

Tremo, commoveor, agitor: *to tremble.*

Tres: *three.*

Tribus, progenies: *a kindred.*

Tricæ, capilli pedibus pulliorum gallinaceorum involuti: *Hair or feathers wrapped about the feet of chickens, or pigeons: alſo vain trifles.*

Triptoton, nomen quod tribus quibuſcunque caſibus inflectitur: *a noun declined with three caſes.*

Tros nomen viri: *a Trojan.*

Trudo, manibus pedibuſve impello: *to thruſt.*

Tu: *thou.*

Tuber, dictum a tumendo, & priore longa, terræ callus: *a ſwelling in any thing, a muſhroom, or that whereof the puſh is.*

Tueor, defendo: *to defend.*

Tuor, video: *to ſee.*

Tundo, decutio, pulſo: *to beat or to knock.*

Tuſſis, vehemens ſpiritus eruptio, ex qua meatuum ſuum obſtruunt excutere conantes: *the cough.*

Tybris, fluvius Italiæ: *Tyber.*

Tybur, oppidum Italiæ.

V.

V*ado*, eo: *To go.*

Valeo, poſſum, validus ac ſanus ſum: *to be in good health, or to be able.*

Valvæ, ſunt fores geminas habentes partes in ſe coeuntes: *a two leaved door.*

Vannus: *a van to winnow corn with.*

Vas, vadis, vadimonium: *a ſurety in a matter of debt.*

Vas, vaſis, inſtrumentum ad aliquid capiendum idoneum: *a veſſel.*

Vates, poeta, & qui futura prædicit: *a Prophet, or a Propheteſs.*

Uber: *The adjective ſignifieth plentiful, abundant, copious: the ſubſtantive ſignifieth a pap, or a dug, or an udder, & ſometime it is found for plenteouſneſs: as,* Uber agri: *for* Fertilitas agri.

Vectis, inſtrumentum quo clauditur oſtium: *a door bar.*

Veho, navi, plauſtro, quadrupede porto: *to carry.*

Vello, traho, extirpo: *to pull or to pluck up.*

Vendo, venundo, alieno: *to ſell.*

Veneo, vendor: *to be ſold.*

Venio, ad aliquem accedo: *to come.*

Venter, qui a pectore ad pubem terminatur: *a belly.*

Venus, dea amoris & venuſtatis: *the goddeſs of love and beauty.*

Ver, anni pars temperatior: *the ſpring time.*

Verber, inſtrumentum longum verberandi: *any thing that we beat withal, as a rod, whip, wand, or other. It ſignifieth alſo the ſtripe.*

Verberis, hoc non videtur deficere ullo caſu. Vide Verber.

Vergo, tendo, declino: *to bend, to go, to encline ſome way.*

Vermis, a vertendo, quia ſeſe torquendo repit: *a worm.*

Verna, ex ancilla domi natus ſervus; *a bond-man born of a bond-woman at home. It is uſed adjectively for that that is domeſtical, or not ſtrange: as,* Vinum verna.

Verres, porcus non caſtratus: *an hog.*

Verro, purgo, traho: *to ſweep.*

Verto, muto, volvo: *to turn, or to change.*

Vervex, mas inter oves, cui adempti ſunt teſticuli: *a Weather.*

Veſcor, utor cibo, & paſcor: *to eat.*

Veſper, idem quod Heſperus. *It is called alſo* Veſperugo, *and it is taken for the evening tide.*

Veto, prohibeo: *to forbid.*

Vicem, viciſſitudinem: *an interchange when turns be.*

Video, oculis intueor: *to ſee.*

Vieo, ligo, ſeu inflecto: *to bend or to bow: thereof* Viectores *be called Coopers,* qui vaſa vinaria religant.

Vigil, qui vel quæ vigilat: *a watcher, man or woman.*

Vincio, ligo: *to bind.*

Nominum & Verborum interpretatio.

Vinco, ſupero: *to overcome.*

Vindex, qui vel quæ vindicat: *an avenger, man or woman.*

Vir, notum eſt: *a man.*

Virgilius, Poeta: *a Poets name.*

Virgo, quæ non eſt paſſa virum: *a virgin.*

Virtus, ars bene recteque vivendi: *virtue, or great power*

Virus, venenum, & gravis odor: *Poyſon, or ſtench.*

Vis, virtus, robur, fortitudo, natura, violentia: *ſtrength, power, nature, violence.*

Viſcum, vel viſcus, id eſt, glutinum ad aucupium: *Birdlime.*

Viſo, eo ad videndum, *to go to ſee.*

Vitrum, materia tranſlucida, quæ ex arena & cinere fit: *Glaſs.*

Vivo, vitam ago, *to live.*

Ulciſcor, vindico, *to avenge.*

Unguis, durities digitorum, tam in avibus cæteriſque beſtiis, quam in homine, *a nail, a hoof, and a talon.*

Vocito, frequenter voco. *Often to call.*

Volo, as, *to fly, or go apace: as*, Navis volat. Fama volat. *But*, Volo, vis, *is to will, or be willing.*

Volvo, verto, *to rowle.*

Vomis, vel vomer, nomen habet, quod terram vomit, *the plough-ſhare.*

Vomo, per os ejicio, *to vomit, or to par-break.*

Urgeo, premo, compello, *to thruſt.*

Uro, adore aut frigore, nunquam alia vi lædo, *to burn, and by tranſlation to hurt, or to grieve.*

Utor, uſum rei habeo, *to uſe.*

Vulgus, multitudo ignobilis, *the baſe and common people.*

Vulpes, animal aſtutum, *a Fox, or a Fixon.*

Uxor, viri conjux, *a wife.*

Finis interpretationis Nominum & Verborum Grammatices Regie.

Magiſter diſcipulos ad ſtudium literarum cohortans.

VOs ad ſe, pueri, primis invitat ab annis,
  Atque ſuâ Chriſtus voce venire jubet;
Præmiáque oſtendit vobis venientibus ampla;
  Sic vos, ô pueri, curat amátque Deus.
Vos igitur læti properate, occurrite Chriſto,
  Prima ſit hæc Chriſtum noſcere cura Deum.
Sed tamen ut Dominum poſſis cognoſcere Chriſtum,
  Ingenuas artes diſcito, parve puer.
Hoc illi gratum officium eſt, hoc gaudet honore;
  Infantum fieri notior ore cupit.
Quare nobiſcum ſtudium ad commune venite,
  Ad Chriſtum monſtrat nam ſchola noſtra viam.

Puer ante lectionem.

ÆTerno ſoboles amata Patri,
  Quem vox æthere miſſa mandat unum
Audiríque, colíque, Chriſte, qui nos
Ad te voce jubes venire blandâ,
Affirmans pueros Deo placere;
Da ſanctum mihi Spiritum, Magiſtro
Ut monſtrante, viam ingredi, Redemptor
Ad te qua liceat venire, poſſim;
Da cum moribus artibuſque honeſtis
Sacri dogmata puriora verbi
Addiſcam; ſapientiaque & annis
Ut creſcens, tibi plurimos, & ipſa

Olim

Olim adducere, quæ facit beatos,
Doctrinámque alios docere poſſim.
Hæc eſt ſumma mei, capútque voti;
Quod ratum jubeas ut eſſe, per te
Ipſum Chriſte rogo, tuúmque nomen,
Æterno ſoboles amata Patri.

Puer orans ante Cibum.

COnditor & rector magni Pater optime mundi,
Huc ades, & donis auxiliare tuis;
Nate Deo, noſtræ reparator Chriſte ſalutis,
Ut cibus, ut poſitus fac benè potus alat.
Et tu ſancte comes, dux ſolatórque piorum
Spiritus, huic menſæ mitis adeſſe velis.
Corpora ſic rectè paſcentur noſtra, nihilque
Languida ſic poterit lædere membra mali.

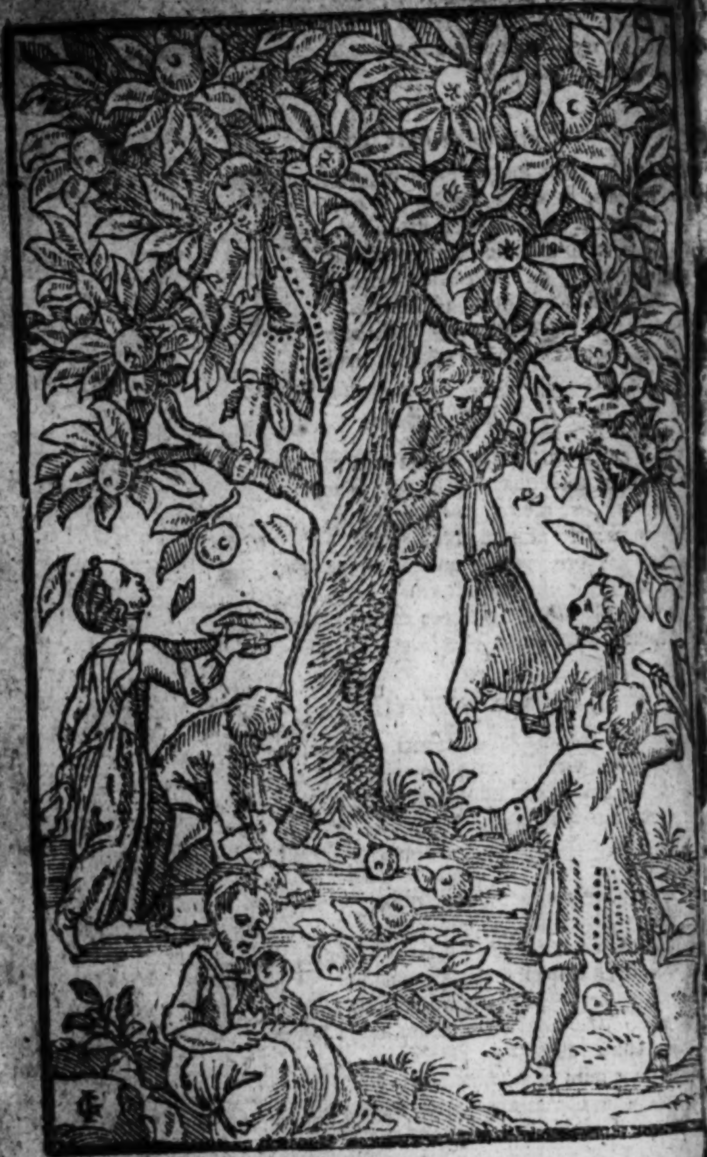
Poſt Cibum.

COrpora qui ſolito ſatiaſti noſtra cibatu,
Qui ſatias toto quicquid in orbe manet;
Paſce tuo, Genitor, mortalia pectora verbo,
Noſtráque cœleſti nectare corda riga:
Quo pariter membris, pariter quoque mente refecti
Uſque tuâ liceat nos bonitate frui;
Tandem etiam placido vectos ſuper æthera curſu,
Inter fœlices aſtra tenere choros.

Oratio Matutina.

CHriſte, Dei æterni ſoboles æterna parentis,
Ex illibata virgine natus homo,
Morte tuâ qui devicta de morte triumphas,
Et peccata tuo ſanguine noſtra lavas;
Ah vitam largire piis ſine fine beatam,
Qui te cunque fide non dubitante colunt.
O da peccati tangat mea pectora ſenſus,
Delicti ut pigeat, pœniteátque mei.
Utque petens veniam credam tibi vera profeſſo,
Et ſtudium de te pendeat omne meum:
Te ſolum venerer, tibi diſcam fidere ſoli,
Unicum & agnoſcam te Dominum atque Deum.
Neve tuo à cultu veſanâ mente recedam,
Réſque prior mihi ſit nomine nulla tuo.
Nec me quicquam in vita aut in nece ſeparet abs te,
Sed ſemper famulus ſim, maneámque tuus.

AMEN.

GLASGOW UNIVERSITY LIBRARY